

**Early Writings of
Herbert W. Armstrong**

**Public domain articles written
from 1928-1953**

**by Herbert W. Armstrong
edited by Richard C. Nickels**

Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong



Elder/Pastor HERBERT W. ARMSTRONG AND WIFE, LOMA D. ARMSTRONG

Public Domain Articles Written, 1928-1953 By Herbert W. Armstrong

Edited by Richard C. Nickels

[About This Book](#) | [Foreword](#) | [About the Editor](#) | [About the Author](#) | [Acknowledgments](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[What is Faith?](#)

Faith is the assurance that God will fulfill His promises. Faith is God's gift, the faith of Jesus living in us, not just faith in Jesus. What Kind of Faith is Required for Salvation? Living faith, the gift of God, produces good works, the keeping of God's Law. The doers of the word, and not the hearers only, have the faith required for salvation. Dead faith, without obedience, is not saving faith.

Page | 3

[Does God Heal Today?](#)

The day of miracles is not past. God is the only real physician. Modern medicine has a pagan origin and can become idolatry. Healing is the forgiveness of sin, something only God can do. Christ's death paid for our sins; it is God's will that we be healed. We do need natural doctors. Let the elders of the church anoint and pray over the sick, and leave the way and the time for healing to God.

[Divorce and Remarriage](#)

Divorce and remarriage is America's national sin. God holds the ministers to blame for not telling the nation His Truth. God, not man, joins husband and wife together. God's Laws of Marriage apply to all peoples and races. Jesus said whosoever puts away his wife, except for fornication (illicit sex before marriage), and marries another, commits adultery. Thus, adultery is not the Bible grounds for divorce. Many divorced and remarried people are living in adultery, and must not continue to sin.

[Fundamentals of Belief](#)

Twenty basic doctrinal beliefs of the Radio Church of God, including the Holy Spirit, Nature of Man, Passover, Sabbath, Holy Days, Clean and Unclean Foods, Carnal Warfare, Church of God and its Mission, Resurrections, and Return of Christ.

[Did Christ Reorganize The Church?](#)

The Church is a spiritual organism, not an organization of men. Most churches today are organized according to a Gentile form of government, contrary to God's instructions. The 12, 7, and 70 were not to continue on to our time. Church organization has split up and divided the Church of God. We should come out of Babylon.

[Why Should We Have Churches?](#)

Human government is based on Nimrod's example of men ruling over other men. God's government is totally different. The function of the New Testament Church is to Spread the Gospel, and Feed the Flock. Which Day is the Sabbath of the New Testament? This article is an examination of the eight New Testament texts where the phrase, "first day of the week," is mentioned, contrasted with New Testament references to the seventh day Sabbath.

[The Sabbath A Perpetual Covenant](#)

The Sabbath Covenant is not part of the Law of Moses. The Sabbath is a sign between God and His people, Israel.

[Does Easter Really Commemorate the Resurrection?](#)

Gives Bible proof that Jesus really was in the grave exactly three days and three nights, that the crucifixion was on Wednesday, and the resurrection was late on Sabbath, not Sunday morning.

The Plain Truth About Christmas!

Christmas is a pagan, not a Christian, festival. It is not Christ's birthday, but a continuation of the old Roman feast of the birth of Sol, the sun. Christmas was not observed by professing Christians for the first 200-300 years.

When, and How Often Should We Observe the Lord's Supper?

How the Lord's Supper should be observed.

LORD'S SUPPER – Shall We Take It On the Eve of 14th, or 15th?

The Christian Passover should be observed annually, on the beginning of Abib 14.

How to Figure Pentecost

The Feast of Pentecost is always on a Monday, fifty days from the Sunday after the Sabbath during the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

Beautiful Secluded Mountain Resort Taken Over for Feast of Tabernacles

Description of Belknap Springs, Oregon, 1945 Feast of Tabernacles site. Explanation of Second Tithe to finance the spiritual festivals.

Do You Want the Baptism With Fire?

Are You Sure You Know What It Is? The "baptism with fire" is God's judgment on rebellious sinners, the stubble (chaff, tares) to be burned up.

Tongues: Is the Pentecost Experience Being Repeated Today?

"Speaking in tongues" is not the Bible evidence of the baptism with the Holy Ghost. It is everyone hearing the speaker in their own language. Acts 2 was a unique experience in history.

The Kingdom - Bible Study Quarterly

The Kingdom of God is God's government on this earth, to be established by Christ as His Second Coming. The purpose of Christian life is to prepare us for positions of responsibility in the Kingdom.

The Truth About Israel

Bible Study Quarterly Britain and America are descended from the House of Israel. This truth about Israel is a key to understanding Bible prophecy.

The United States and Britain in Prophecy

The 1945 version of Herbert W. Armstrong's most well-known book. The United States and Britain are largely descendants from the "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel.

The Key to the Book of Revelation

The keynote of Revelation is the Day of the Lord, and is to be understood by His people. The seven seals cover the entire book. The Olivet prophecy of Jesus in Matthew 24 is the key that unlocks the seals of Revelation: (1) false prophets, (2) wars, (3) famines, (4) pestilences, (5) Great Tribulation, (6) Heavenly signs, (7) Day of the Lord (seven trumpets, the seventh of which is the seven last plagues).
The Tribulation is NOT the Day of the Lord.

Editorial, February, 1934, Plain Truth

The Truth of God is simple and plain, not hard and difficult, to understand. One must have a willing attitude to be corrected.

Editorial, March, 1938, Plain Truth

Truth can come only through love. Doctrine should not be the basis for church fellowship.

April 10, 1943 Letter

The World Tomorrow program is a necessary part of America's war effort. Unless our people repent of their wrong ways of living contrary to God's ways, God will not permit us to win the war.

Page | 5

April 12, 1943 Co-Worker Letter

There is a movement to shut the Gospel broadcast off the air. We are shouting the last warning message to America. Prophecy says that we shall lose this war unless we repent and turn to God and put our trust in Him. Give to God's Work as quickly as you can.

Co-Workers' Bulletin, November 29, 1946

The importance of education. Opening of Ambassador College in Pasadena, California.

The Importance of Fasting

There are two vital reasons for occasional fasting: health and physical fitness, and spiritual reviving. When you fast, spend a third of your time studying the Bible, a third of your time in meditation, and a third of your time in prayer on your knees. Fasting and prayer open the lines of communication with God, allowing Him to talk with you.

Ten Simple Rules That Lead to Health

Health principles based on the Bible.

Can a Sabbath-Keeper Believe in Evolution?

Evolution is the opposite of faith in God.

Constitution of the Radio Church of God

Key points: Herbert W. Armstrong has been called by divine authority to hold office perpetually; basic doctrine is a plain and literal understanding of the Bible; basis for fellowship is LOVE; dismissal of members only after a public meeting and approval of the pastor and two thirds of the members present.

Which Day is the Sabbath of the New Testament?

An expose of the Biblical Sabbath and its New Testament relevance

Appendix A

Technical Notes

Appendix B

Comments by Richard C. Nickels

Appendix C

Biography of Herbert W. Armstrong

To obtain a printed copy of the book, "Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong," write to: **Giving & Sharing, PO Box 100, Neck City, MO 64849.**

Acknowledgments

Page | 6

Thanks to Raymond C. Cole, who gave me access to his personal library, including copies of Herbert Armstrong's early writings. Thanks to my daughters Rachel and Amanda, as well as John Guffey, for typing many of these articles. Thanks to our proofreaders, who wish to remain anonymous. Above all, I give praise and thanks to the Almighty Creator who revealed His truths to fallible human beings such as ourselves. May we be faithful stewards of His Grace and Truth.

Why This Book Was Written

Remember the days of old; consider the generations long past. Deuteronomy 32:7

The sayings of old, which we have heard and known, and which our fathers have told us, we will not hide them from our children. Psalm 78:2-4

. . . ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. Jude 3.

How To Obtain a Copy of This Book

The articles re-published in this book are all in the public domain. They may be copied and distributed by any person. For a printed copy of this book, or a computer disk, please write:

Giving & Sharing P.O. Box 100, Neck City, Missouri 64849 United States of America

Foreword by Richard C. Nickels

In the summer of 1961, my father and I cleared a wooded lot on the Oregon coast, and began construction of a new home for our family. Each night, we slept in a construction shack, and listened to the radio. We were introduced to Herbert W. Armstrong, and the "World Tomorrow" radio broadcast, via radio station KGO San Francisco, which came in loud and clear at night. Dad and I talked about Armstrong's religious message, and studied the Bible together. In the years to follow, we became avid subscribers to The Plain Truth magazine, and eager readers of all of the literature produced by the Radio (later renamed "Worldwide") Church of God.

In 1967, my parents and I visited the Church's Ambassador College in Pasadena, California. And, in 1969, I was baptized, and became a member of the Worldwide Church of God. From 1971-1973, I was an employee of the Church at Wisconsin Dells, Wisconsin; Big Sandy, Texas; and Pasadena, California, where I was Administrative Assistant to Raymond C. Cole in Church Administration. Mr. Cole was one of the original graduates of Ambassador College. My office was just a few doors down the hall from Herbert W. Armstrong. I became intimately involved in the Church's work. I assisted Armstrong on an article published in The Good News magazine.

However, in 1974, the Church began a process of major doctrinal change, which accelerated after the death of Herbert W. Armstrong in 1986. Since 1978, I have been independent of church

organizations, and seek to study God's Word and share it with others through Giving & Sharing, a non-profit bookstore.

One of my most precious treasures have been the Bible Truths that I have learned through the teachings of Herbert W. Armstrong. When I worked for Raymond Cole, I copied original articles written by Herbert Armstrong, which were in Mr. Cole's personal library. These articles were suppressed and buried by the Worldwide Church of God, in an attempt to destroy the Church's historical doctrines. As early as 1973, members were told to burn copies of certain articles, as the Church veered towards a liberal doctrinal position. I later discovered that all of the early articles were originally published without copyright. Since I continue to believe these eloquently powerful presentations of Biblical Truth, why not make them available once again, to the whole world?

I realize that in publishing this material, I may receive a great deal of criticism. Some might say, "You are worshipping a man." I recognize many of the shortcomings of Herbert Armstrong, and I abhor his sins. But, I love the man who, in spite of his human frailties, taught the Truth of the Almighty in a most powerful and unique way. I have learned many Bible Truths through Herbert Armstrong. He always preached, "don't believe me because I say something, believe what you prove from the Bible!" Armstrong helped me to lay my foundation on the Messiah, not on an organization of men.

"Armstrong's corrupt lifestyle invalidates his message," some are saying. That is a foolish statement. Do the sins of David and Solomon invalidate their inspired teachings, which are part of the Bible? We should judge a minister's teaching by the Bible, not by his own personal sins. In the vast majority of cases, the original doctrines taught by Herbert W. Armstrong have stood the test of time. Unfortunately, in his later years, Armstrong departed from his own teachings in a number of key areas: church government, divorce and remarriage, and healing. Personal Bible study has convinced me that Herbert Armstrong initially preached more Bible Truth than a trainload of "orthodox" Christian ministers. His speaking, and writing, style was dynamic, interesting to the average person, plain and simple, to the point, and above all, solidly based on the Bible.

The core teaching of Herbert W. Armstrong can be summed up in one word: FAITH. Armstrong defined faith in God, made faith plain and understandable, and showed how faith and works are one characteristic, that we need to have faith in God to be healed, that we should be faithful in marriage, that we need to trust the Savior to run His Church, that the Sabbath is a test of faith, that we can faithfully trust Christ when He said He would be three days and three nights in the grave before His resurrection, that God has not cast off His people Israel today, and that we in faith look forward to the return of the Messiah and the establishment of the Kingdom of God on this earth, the World Tomorrow. The world is on the verge of end time wars, earthquakes, famines, disease epidemics, and martyrdom of God's people. FAITH is the missing ingredient that we need to carry us through to the return of our Savior, to overcome all and to endure to the end. Herbert W. Armstrong was indeed an apostle of faith.

All the articles in this book are in the public domain. They were written by Herbert W. Armstrong from 1928-1953. I have attempted to preserve them as close as possible to their original form, including following Armstrong's custom of frequent use of CAPITALIZATION and italics for emphasis. For consistency, I have spelled out all Scripture references with bold type. I have not reproduced many early articles on prophecy, because Armstrong made a number of prophetic predictions which failed to come to pass.

Appendix A, Technical Notes, gives information regarding the condition of the original documents I used. In the Appendix B, Comments, section, I have given my understanding on some of the major articles in this book. Finally, in Appendix C, Biography of Herbert W. Armstrong, are little-known facts about the life of Armstrong. This book is not a monument to Herbert W. Armstrong. Instead, it is a

memorial to the Eternal, whose Word is the foundation of knowledge, and to His scattered people, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

Richard C. Nickels, 3316 Alberta Drive, Gillette, Wyoming 82718

About the Editor

Richard C. Nickels (1947-), a native of Oregon, has also lived in Texas, California, Missouri, Washington, and Wyoming. He and his wife Shirley have three children: Barbara, Rachel and Amanda. An accountant and computer consultant, Nickels currently works for a major coal mining company in Gillette, Wyoming. He is a graduate of Linfield College (BA, 1969, Summa Cum Laude).

Richard Nickels became a World Tomorrow broadcast listener in 1961, was baptized in 1969, and was employed by the Worldwide Church of God from 1971-1973 in festival site construction and church administration. Since 1978, he has written numerous articles and books for Giving & Sharing, a non-profit mail order bookstore serving Sabbath-keepers around the world. These include History of the Seventh Day Church of God, Six Papers on the History of the Church of God, Biblical Holy Days, Biblical Law, Biblical Health and Healing, Biblical Doctrine, Bible Studies, Newsletters, and other articles.

By the grace of God, Richard Nickels has learned much of his understanding of the Bible through the teaching of Herbert W. Armstrong. This compilation of Armstrong's early writings is a tribute to the Almighty, who has restored much of His Truth in the end time. In his later years, Herbert W. Armstrong strayed from many foundational principles he originally taught. Richard Nickels hopes that the publication of Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong will serve to preserve the legacy of revealed Truth.

About this Book

Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong is a compilation of public domain articles, written from 1928-1953. Armstrong's doctrinal teachings are hard-hitting, and frequently are diametrically opposed to orthodox Protestant beliefs. Drawing from a straightforward understanding of the Bible, unfettered by theological nitpicking, Herbert W. Armstrong presents the plain truth of Scripture on a variety of practical Christian topics. His masterpieces, including What Is Faith? Does God Heal Today? and Divorce and Remarriage, provide a solid foundation for the true believer who seeks to live by the Almighty's faith.

The purpose of reproducing these vital articles is to encourage the Church of God to renew its zeal during this time of luke warmness. May we all earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered to the saints.

About the Author

Herbert W. Armstrong (1892-1986) was the most famous Sabbath-keeping Christian minister of the Twentieth Century. Baptized in 1927, Armstrong was ordained an elder by the Oregon Conference of the Church of God, Seventh Day, in 1931. In 1934, Armstrong launched an independent radio work, on radio station KORE, Eugene, Oregon, which became known as The World Tomorrow, and began publishing The Plain Truth magazine. In 1947, he moved his Church's headquarters to Pasadena,

California. The Sabbath-keeping church he founded, the Radio Church of God (renamed Worldwide Church of God in 1968), grew to a worldwide membership of over 100,000.

The worldwide printing and radio and television broadcasting sponsored by the church grew to reach an audience of many millions. Its wide appeal was no doubt due in part to Armstrong's advertising skills, and his unique ability to present complex Biblical truths in a simple, yet interesting, manner. While many lay members would not tolerate corrective Bible teaching from their own minister, they would nevertheless listen to Herbert Armstrong's captivating radio voice. Many of his early articles were transcribed from radio broadcasts.

Armstrong married Loma Dillon in 1917. The Armstrong's had four children: Beverly (1918-1992), Dorothy (1920-), Richard David (1928-1958), and Garner Ted (1930-). Loma Armstrong died in 1967. Richard David died as the result of a tragic car accident. In 1978, Garner Ted Armstrong was expelled from the Worldwide Church of God and began his own organization, Church of God International. In 1986, Herbert W. Armstrong died, passing the leadership of the Worldwide Church of God to Joseph W. Tkach. The vast majority of the teachings in Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong, are no longer held by the Church.

What is Faith?

The whole world is now shaking with convulsions, preparatory to a tremendous event. This present world breakdown, with the greatest, most destructive world war of all history; with its economic collapse, social unrest, religious confusion, is merely the WARNING SIGNAL that the END of the present order is here, -- and that the second coming of CHRIST, to establish a NEW ORDER on earth is now near, even at the very doors!

And speaking of His own second appearing on earth, the Master Himself asked, prophetically: "Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall He find faith on the earth?" (Luke 18:8). When Jesus uttered these words, He was looking into the future, which He could foresee and understand -- down into this very day and generation in which we now live. And seeing -- or FOREseeing, the pitiful weakness in FAITH, - the almost utter lack of it in OUR day, He asked, "Shall He find faith" -- will there be ANY faith, on the earth at this time?

Certainly we have almost lost sight of real FAITH today. We do not possess it.

Jesus' Faith An Example

When Jesus walked the earth in human flesh, He possessed FAITH! He said, plainly: "Of MYSELF, I can do NOTHING!" Few realize that what He did He did not do in any supernatural power of His own, but literally through FAITH, setting us a beautiful example! He lived in the human flesh, even as you and I. He was subject to all the temptations of the human flesh, even as you and I. And, aside perhaps from a few things such as ability to read men's minds and hearts, Jesus exercised NO POWER during His earthly life that you and I cannot exercise TODAY! He said very PLAINLY "Of myself, I CAN DO NOTHING." But how contrary that is to what most people suppose today!

Today we hear the EXCUSE for the pitiful lack of faith of this time, that Jesus was employing DIVINE POWER that is denied to us -- that His miracles were performed only to prove that He was the CHRIST! But Jesus Himself said that

He gave only ONE supernatural, or miraculous SIGN in proof of His Messiahship, -- that that was the sign of the prophet JONAH -- that He would be three days and three nights in His grave, and after this exact duration, RISE AGAIN. And that ONLY sign men deny today, believing He was only one day and two nights in His tomb. And then men alibi their own lack of faith by turning His miracles into a proof they were never intended to be!

How Jesus Performed Miracles

Of Himself, Jesus Himself said He was POWERLESS! "Of MYSELF," He said, "I can do NOTHING!" He said that. It is recorded in your Bible.

But how, then, did He perform His miracles? "The FATHER that dwelleth IN me, He doeth the works," was Jesus' own explanation!

Jesus was baptized in the River Jordan, setting the example for you and for me. And, just as WE are PROMISED the gift of the Holy Spirit, WHEN we have thoroughly repented and surrendered, accepted Christ and been baptized in His name as the symbol of our FAITH in His death, burial, and resurrection for us, and also as the symbol of the death and burial of the SELF within us, being raised to a NEW and Spirit-led life in Christ Jesus, -- so -- in like manner, the Holy Spirit descended upon Jesus after He was baptized. And through the Holy Spirit, God the Father was dwelling WITHIN Him, -- just as He will dwell WITHIN you and me, today, under the same identical condition!

And so, even as you and I may be, Jesus was FILLED with God's Spirit. And thus the power of God, His Father, was literally in Jesus, just as the same identical power of the SAME IDENTICAL LIVING GOD MAY BE WITHIN YOU AND ME TODAY!

And the fact I'm afraid so many do not comprehend, is that UNLESS this same POWER of God -- the Holy Spirit -- the SAME IDENTICAL POWER with which Jesus performed His miracles -- does actually and literally DWELL WITHIN US today, then we are not even converted -- we are not really CHRISTIANS at all, and we have as yet NO SALVATION assured! For, we read in Romans 8:9 -- "But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his."

And so Jesus plainly taught that the miracles HE did were to be done also by ALL true believers, AFTER He had departed to heaven. Notice His plain teaching in John 14:12, "He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father."

Notice, He said, because "I go unto my Father!" Why? Notice, John 16:7. "It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you."

And who is the "Comforter"? John 14:26 -- "But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name."

And so we find that all the apostles and evangelists of the First Century true Church of God DID perform miracles, and even GREATER miracles than Jesus had performed, until even Peter's SHADOW passing over the sick and afflicted caused them to be healed.

Peter, Stephen, Philip, Paul, -- all common, humble, ordinary men of themselves, -- all HAD THAT POWER, my friends, the SAME identical power Jesus had, because they lived and walked CLOSE TO GOD, and were FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT!

And we seem to LACK that power today, not because God denies us that power, but BECAUSE WE ARE SO CLOSE TO A MODERN MATERIALISTIC WORLD -- our minds so filled with the Material interests of THIS life -- our minds and our hearts are SO FAR FROM GOD -- we are so out of touch with Him through lack of enough of the RIGHT kind of surrendered, submissive, and earnest and heart-rending PRAYER -- and consequently, because we are NOT filled with the HOLY SPIRIT! Oh, many today THINK THEY are filled with the Holy Spirit when they have been sadly DECEIVED, and have only a fleshly, and emotional COUNTERFEIT.

If we have God's Holy Spirit, we shall have understanding of the Bible -- we shall have ANSWERS to our PRAYERS -- even miraculous answers, and we shall have them CONTINUALLY. God's Holy Spirit is not given to us as an ORNAMENT to decorate and embellish the PERSON, to bring pleasing sensations and FEELINGS that make us shout, -- that put on a SHOW.

God's Holy Spirit is given to us as the TOOL with which to do the work He has called us to do -- a work of DOING GOOD TO OTHERS -- a work of GIVING, not of GETTING!

And so, now, I want to consider, and to answer, TWO QUESTIONS: 1st, What IS faith? AND 2ND, HOW may we have it, and how may it BE INCREASED?

What Faith Is

Just what is faith? The principle Bible definition is in Hebrews 11:1 -- "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

Now notice, Faith is the SUBSTANCE -- the marginal rendering says "ASSURANCE" -- of things HOPED FOR. You do not HOPE for that which you already HAVE. So FAITH comes BEFORE possession.

Once you have RECEIVED the POSSESSION, you no longer HOPE for it. But even before you receive it, you have it in SUBSTANCE -- and

that substance -- that ASSURANCE that you SHALL possess it, is FAITH. Then again, faith is an EVIDENCE -- the evidence of things NOT SEEN. Faith PRECEDES the actual receiving of what you ask for. And faith is the EVIDENCE you have, or SHALL have it, BEFORE you even see it. It is the EVIDENCE OF THINGS NOT YET SEEN. You do not have it. You do not SEE it, or FEEL it -- yet faith is your EVIDENCE that you have or shall have it -- faith is the substance, the ASSURANCE of receiving that you still HOPE for.

How To Know You Are Healed

So I want you to notice, that when you HOPE for things, ASK God for things, there is an EVIDENCE -- a PROOF because evidence IS proof -- that you received what you have asked. And what is that proof -- that evidence? Is it the actual RECEIVING of the answer so you see, or feel, or hear that you have it?

Suppose, for instance you were ill -- taken with a disease. Now Jesus healed the sick continually. And He said, the works that He did -- and this was one of them -- should we do also. Now suppose you ask God to HEAL you. Naturally, you want some EVIDENCE that you are healed.

So what is that evidence, that proof? Is it the evidence of the PAIN CEASING -- or the swelling going down -- something you can FEEL, and SEE? I know a man who says, "When I can SEE anyone healed by direct prayer, then I'll believe in it." This man freely says he WANTS to BELIEVE in it -- he WANTS to have FAITH in it! He is looking for an EVIDENCE that he can SEE -- and he has never seen it yet, and frankly I doubt whether he ever shall! Because what we SEE -- what we FEEL is not the true EVIDENCE. HAVING the thing -- SEEING it -- is not FAITH. Faith precedes possession because FAITH is confidence -- ASSURANCE -- you shall POSSESS IT.

Listen! The human mind, naturally, can receive KNOWLEDGE only through the five senses. These are the five sole channels capable of transmitting knowledge, by natural processes, to the human mind. The senses of seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, and feeling.

But that, my friends, is not FAITH. Faith is a SPIRITUAL matter, and it has NOTHING TO DO with the five senses, which are physical.

Prayer is a SPIRITUAL matter. God is a SPIRIT. And when we ask, for instance for healing, we do have an evidence -- proof POSITIVE -- that the healing has been done -- but that evidence is not something seen, or felt, or heard -- it is not a PHYSICAL evidence -- it is rather the SPIRITUAL evidence of FAITH. Faith is our evidence.

Or, in reverse, our EVIDENCE we are healed, is FAITH. That is our sole PROOF. But faith PRECEDES that which we see, or feel, or hear, because it is the evidence of things NOT YET seen.

And that is why Jesus said, "These signs shall FOLLOW them that believe" -- and among them was this sign -- "They shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall RECOVER." That is in Mark 16:17-18, and it is a PROMISE God can't break. But the SIGN -- the thing SEEN -- the healing itself, FOLLOWS the FAITH -- "These signs shall FOLLOW THEM that BELIEVE," Jesus said.

An Example

Let's picture a trial in a courtroom. There's a trial on, over a case of illness. The prosecuting attorney is Satan the devil, the attorney for the DEFENSE (of God's Word) is the Holy Spirit, and you yourself, who are taken with a disease, shall be your OWN JURY. Almighty God is the Judge.

You have prayed and asked God to heal you, or perhaps you have followed James 5:14, and called the elders of the church to anoint you and pray for your healing.

As prosecuting attorney, attempting to convict God's Word of falsehood, Satan presents before you, the jury, his EVIDENCE that you are not healed as God's Word has promised, and therefore God's Word is guilty of lying.

"My evidence," says the devil, "is a literal, tangible, evidence that is REAL -- an evidence

you can FEEL -- you can SEE for YOURSELF that you are not healed. The pain is still there! In fact, perhaps it has grown worse. You can FEEL it. You can SEE with your own eyes my positive evidence, which PROVES that you are not healed. Now God's Word PROMISED that if you'd pray, you'd be HEALED. You prayed, and you still feel the pain -- you still SEE the condition. YOU ARE NOT HEALED AND YOU KNOW IT! My evidence is ABSOLUTE. Therefore I ask you to bring a verdict that God's Word is GUILTY -- guilty of lying in the first degree!

But now the attorney for the DEFENSE speaks to you -- God's Holy Spirit. "I now present evidence that you ARE healed," He says quietly. "My evidence is simply FAITH -- simple TRUST in the veracity of GOD'S WORD. It is IMPOSSIBLE for God to lie. Far more impossible than for you to be healed. It's no difficult task for the Almighty who CREATED you and gave you the breath you breathe to straighten out or repair some little damage that has occurred to the body He created. He has PROMISED it, provided you obey and BELIEVE. The Scripture CAN'T BE BROKEN. It's IMPOSSIBLE for God to lie. Regardless of the PHYSICAL evidences of sight or feeling, which often are misleading and deceptive, God's word says you ARE healed, and your FAITH in that word, is MY evidence that you HAVE your healing, regardless of how you feel or what you see. And if you'll simply stop LOOKING at the material evidence with your eyes, or paying attention to what you FEEL, and look only at GOD'S WORD, and His PROMISES, and accept FAITH in His Word as the TRUE evidence, I call upon you to render a verdict of HEALED -- a verdict that God's Word is NOT GUILTY of lying."

The evidence is all in. The Almighty God calls now upon YOU to render your own verdict, and He will pass sentence and cause your verdict, whichever it is, to be EXECUTED and CARRIED OUT!

You must render your verdict based upon the EVIDENCE. Which, now, is the evidence you believe? That which you see, and feel -- the physical evidences that often are deceptive, or

your faith that God's Word is true, His promises are sure, that it is impossible for God to lie.

If you BELIEVE this latter SPIRITUAL evidence, and reject the physical evidences of sight and of feeling, God will pronounce sentence that His Word has been VINDICATED by your verdict -- and direct that you be released from the disease, and what He directs shall be carried out.

But, if you decide that the physical evidences of sight or feeling are to be trusted in over and above the Word of ALMIGHTY GOD -- and you REJECT His Word and His promise, and refuse to BELIEVE in it, -- refuse, in other words, to accept and trust in the evidence of FAITH, then you yourself must render your verdict according to the evidence, and your own verdict will be "NOT HEALED -- God's Word is GUILTY of lying!"

George Mueller's Definition

You see, God does not PROMISE healing, or anything else, unless We BELIEVE. "According to your FAITH be it unto you," said Jesus. And remember the FAITH must precede and therefore is a condition to the possession.

Now let me give you George Mueller's definition. George Mueller is dead, now, but he probably was the greatest modern apostle of FAITH. He founded five great orphanages and other charitable institutions in Bristol, England. He started out, as FAITH always does, with a very small work, without any financial backing, and absolutely NO means of support, except to get down on his knees, and send up a BELIEVING PRAYER TO GOD. For nearly seventy years George Mueller continued that great work, and it grew into a tremendous institution until it housed THOUSANDS. Every dime for feeding, clothing, sheltering, and schooling those thousands of orphans came in only one way -- as a result of BELIEVING prayer. George Mueller never sent out a plea for money. He never begged for money. No, he didn't NEED to, and no true servant of God EVER needs to!

Altogether he received more than a million four hundred thousand POUNDS -- that is about

SEVEN MILLION DOLLARS -- that was SENT to him, in answer to his prayers!

And so when George Mueller gives us his definition of FAITH, we may well listen for he spoke from a rich experience, and his definition is a practical one, because it WORKED, to the extent of \$7,000,000 -- all used in a ministration of LOVE and MERCY. And here is his definition of faith, -- and incidentally, ever since I read it, some fourteen years ago, it has been MINE, and OUR work has been built by putting into actual practice! Listen!

"FAITH is the ASSURANCE that the things which God said in His Word are TRUE! And that God WILL ACT according to what He has said IN HIS WORD. This assurance, this RELIANCE ON GOD'S WORD, this confidence, is FAITH!" That's George Mueller's definition! And it is a true Bible definition. Romans 4:21 -- "And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform."

Learning God's Will

My friends, WHATEVER your need, the first thing to do, to be sure of receiving an answer to your prayer, is to SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES, to LEARN whether it is God's will. Ephesians 5:17 -- "Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is."

The Bible reveals God's will. We need NEVER say "Well, I know God could heal me IF IT IS HIS WILL." You can KNOW His will. And so far as healing is concerned, I can tell you definitely that His Word says plainly and emphatically it IS His will.

The Bible is FULL of promises. Literally full of them. If you NEED anything, study to see whether God has PROMISED it, and if he has, HE CAN'T BREAK A PROMISE!

The Importance Of Claiming A Promise

I remember one time several years ago my two sons came to me and asked me to do something for them -- I don't remember now what. They were then around seven and nine years old. I do remember I didn't want to do it.

"But, Daddy, YOU PROMISED?" they said, "and you've GOT TO KEEP YOUR PROMISE."

And then I remembered I HAD promised. Well, what do you think? Do you think they got what they asked? Do you think I could break a PROMISE when my two sons came to me and put it like THAT? No, and if you'll JUST AS BOLDLY TELL GOD HE HAS PROMISED, and then CLAIM that promise as applied to your case, and TRUST God to keep it, and quit WORRYING about it -- quit trying to WORK UP faith -- just RELAX, and LET GOD take over from there on -- leave it with Him -- let Him Do it -- HE'LL do it, every time!

I know whereof I speak, because I've put what I'm now telling you to the test not once, but literally hundreds and thousands of times, and God has never failed to keep His promise once. I've seen the answers come so often and so frequently I EXPECT the answer when I ask.

God promises to supply every need. That if we'll seek FIRST the Kingdom of God and His RIGHTEOUSNESS -- which is right DOING -- He will provide every MATERIAL need.

This Work A Living Example Of Faith

This work, "The WORLD TOMORROW" broadcast and "The PLAIN TRUTH" magazine, which now has grown to national and international scope and influence, started as small as any work could start -- literally from NOTHING. It has been from NOTHING. It has been from the start 100% a WORK OF FAITH -- and we had to really LEARN this lesson of faith before it had even started.

I had been rather successful, for a young man, in business before God literally took me out of it and placed me, in spite of myself, in His work. As a young man I had been not only ambitious, energetic and hard-working -- I had about as big a dose of SELF-CONFIDENCE as any young fellow could have. I had supreme FAITH -- in myself. I was going to be a very important man some day, -- so I thought. But for seven years the Eternal God put me through a process of punishment -- economic punishment -- such as words could hardly describe.

During that process I came to lose ALL FAITH in Herbert Armstrong. All self-confidence and self-reliance fled utterly and completely from me. I felt completely down, and out. I was as discouraged as a man could become. We came to the place where we were FORCED by the sheer weight of circumstances, to throw ourselves upon God's mercy, and to TRUST Him for direct and immediate answer to prayer!

And the answer came -- not once, but over and over again. The Eternal God was causing me to turn to Him -- I was just beginning to understand the Bible -- and through this experience a NEW confidence was born -- no longer a self-confidence -- that was gone forever -- but a new and DIFFERENT, and far stronger confidence -- FAITH IN GOD and in HIS WORD!

And from the beginning -- utterly without MATERIAL means, but RICH in a FAITH born of deep experience -- this present work has grown. All the funds to keep this work God has called us to conduct come now, as they always have come, BY SHEER FAITH IN GOD'S PROMISES -- and as a result of ANSWERED PRAYER. And you never hear us beg for money over the air, nor is there any HINT of a request for it in The PLAIN TRUTH or any of the literature we send out -- it's all FREE -- and God supplies the means. FAITH is not faith in SELF -- it is NOT self-confidence, or faith in other people. God instructs us NOT to put our trust in man -- not even our best friends -- have love, or CHARITY - - or PATIENCE, with them but put your FAITH in God!

Why People Lack Faith

And now, very briefly, WHY don't we have FAITH, and HOW may we get it, and how may it BE INCREASED?

So, many say, "Well, I have no impression -- I have no feeling, no CONVICTION, that I shall get the answer."

We want to wait until we get a certain CONVICTION, a certain FEELING, a sort of assurance we can FEEL -- before we really believe we shall have the answer.

But, my friends, THAT is not faith! That is FEELING!

Your feeling, your convictions, your impressions, have absolutely not ONE THING TO DO WITH FAITH. FAITH HAS ONLY TO DO WITH GOD'S WORD! The one question is, HAS GOD PROMISED IT IN THE BIBLE? If He has, then probabilities, possibilities, feelings, convictions, impression, HAVE NOTHING WHATSOEVER TO DO WITH IT. God has a thousand ways we know nothing of, of answering, and providing whatever He has promised. We don't HAVE TO SEE HOW He is going to do it.

And another thing, He almost NEVER will do it the WAY we expect. So don't TRY to figure out HOW it is possible for God to do it. You are trusting in SUPERNATURAL POWER. Then BELIEVE in that power. God works in mysterious ways His wonders to perform. What He has promised, He will perform, but He will do it HIS way, and in HIS TIME. Leave all that to HIM, and just TRUST HIM. Rely upon His Word.

God's Gift

And let us remember, Faith is the GIFT OF GOD. Notice I Corinthians 12:8-9 -- "For to one is given by the Spirit the word of Wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; to another faith by the same Spirit."

Notice Ephesians 2:8 -- "For by grace are ye saved through faith."

So many think that everything else that comes from God is His Gift, but the FAITH required to RECEIVE all these things is something we ourselves must somehow work up, or strain and strive for. But we have to just relax and TRUST GOD, even for the FAITH by which we receive everything else!

In Revelation 14:12 is a description of the true Church of THIS day. "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

These in this church have the FAITH OF JESUS. Notice, the FAITH OF JESUS. It is not just OUR faith in HIM, but HIS faith -- the very

faith with which He performed His miracles, placed IN US, and ACTING in us.

How can you get it? Draw closer to God. Get to KNOW God. Surrender ALL THE WAY TO HIM, and to DO His will. And then PRAY. You get to KNOW HIM IN PRAYERS. We are too close to the MATERIAL things. Through PRAYER, MUCH more prayer, you can come closer to GOD and the SPIRITUAL THINGS. And what a HAPPY, JOYOUS experience it is, once you have really done it!

What Kind of Faith is Required for Salvation?

DO YOU KNOW? Do you have it? "By grace are ye saved through FAITH," Ephesians 2:8. The Bible, however tells of which will SAVE!

No SUBJECT pertaining to Christian salvation is more generally misunderstood than that of saving FAITH!

Just "BELIEVE on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved," is the popular teaching today. And that statement is absolutely true -- if you understand what kind of BELIEVING is required!

Unfortunately millions are being deceived -- led to trust in a faith that will never save one single soul by a very popular, and very false teaching.

It is customary to quote only a PART of the Scriptures on this subject, -- reading a false meaning into them -- and thus by subtle half-truths popular teachings shackle most of Christendom to spiritual blindness and deception.

Do These Scriptures Contradict?

God does not usually reveal all the truth respecting a particular subject in any one passage alone. "Whom shall He teach knowledge? and whom shall He make to understand doctrine? . . . precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little and there a little," Isaiah 28:9-10. To understand any general subject in the Bible, it is necessary to view all the scriptural evidence touching that particular

subject. And we cannot read our inherited or desired meaning into any particular passage; for "no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation," II Peter 1:20, but each passage is interpreted by, and in the light of, other texts.

For example. It is quite popular to quote Romans 3:20: "Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight," and from this passage alone assume that salvation comes by faith in disobedience to the law! Those who thus interpret this passage never tell you that in Romans 2:13 the same Apostle Paul was inspired to write: "Not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the DOERS of the law shall be justified."

Is there contradiction here? If the one Scripture is intended to reveal that we do not have to make an effort to obey God's Law to be justified and then saved -- but that we are saved by faith without obedience to God's Law, then, indeed, God contradicts Himself in His Word! And if you wish to make Romans 3:20 say that, you must consistently acknowledge there is contradiction in the Scriptures; and if this be true, you have no basis for your faith!

Again, Ephesians 2:8-9, "By grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast." But those who quote this text so freely to teach the doctrine of "no works," never tell you that the same inspired Scriptures say also:

"What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? -- Even so FAITH, if it hath not works, is DEAD, being alone -- I will show thee my faith BY my works. Thou BELIEVEST that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, AND tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is DEAD," James 2:14-20.

It Takes A Living Faith!

There is no contradiction here!

Rather, by putting all the Scriptures on the subject of "Saving Faith" together, we learn that there are TWO KINDS of faith. And the kind so

blindly trusted in by the majority of this day is nothing but a DEAD faith -- and a DEAD faith never will save one soul!

James continues: "Was not Abraham our father JUSTIFIED by works, when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how FAITH wrought with his works, and BY WORKS was faith made perfect? -- Ye see then how that BY WORKS A MAN IS JUSTIFIED, and not by faith only?" James 2:21-24.

The teaching here is plain. Not that we are saved by works instead of faith. No, NEVER! We are saved by FAITH! But faith wrought with our works -- and BY WORKS, our FAITH IS MADE PERFECT! That is LIVING FAITH!

Why do we even need salvation? Because we have SINNED, and the penalty of sin is DEATH!

But how have we sinned? What is sin, anyhow? "Sin is the transgression of THE LAW," is God's answer, I John 3:4.

"Yes," answers the victim of modern fables, "but we are not under the law today, but UNDER GRACE!" Why certainly! "What then?" asks the inspired Paul, "shall we SIN" -- transgress the LAW -- "because we are not under the law, but under grace?" And Paul's answer is, "GOD FORBID!" Romans 6:15. And again, "Shall we continue in SIN" -- transgressing the law -- "that grace may abound? GOD FORBID! How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?" Romans 6:1-2.

The law has a penalty -- DEATH. It is those who are sinning that are UNDER IT! And those who, through repentance, obedience and FAITH have turned from disobedience and are, through faith, KEEPING the law, are the only ones that are UNDER GRACE!

God's Spiritual Mirror

Let us understand it! "By the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in His sight." No, certainly not! That Scripture is 100% true, and there is no contradiction! You cannot be justified by the deeds of the law -- not at all!

WHY? The last half of this same verse gives the answer -- why do most preachers never quote it? "For by the law is the KNOWLEDGE of sin," Romans 3:20. THAT'S WHY!

The purpose of the law is not to forgive, to justify, to wash away, to cleanse. Only THE BLOOD OF CHRIST can do that! Sin is the transgression of the law -- that's what sin is. The purpose of the law is to tell us what sin is -- to define it -- to REVEAL it, so we can quit it.

All women ought to understand this. In every woman's handbag is a little mirror. She knows what it is for. Every little while she takes out this mirror and steals a glance at her face. Sometimes it reveals a speck of dirt. And we might truthfully say, "by the use of these mirrors are no dirty faces washed clean." You women understand what we mean! But do you throw your mirrors away because by them your faces are not washed? Of course not -- what a silly question it seems, when applied to a MATERIAL case! And if we ask you WHY your faces are not washed clean by your mirrors, you answer: "Because by the mirror comes the KNOWLEDGE OF THE DIRT."

God's LAW is His spiritual mirror. We look into it, and see the dirt on our hearts! But by looking at the law, or keeping it, no dirt is WASHED from our hearts -- only Christ's BLOOD can do that. By the law comes the KNOWLEDGE OF SIN!

Listen to James explain it! "But be ye DOERS of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect LAW of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer but a DOER of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed," James 1:22-25.

Is It Possible To Keep The Law?

But, argues the "No Law" deceiver, "no man can keep the Commandments. It is not humanly possible! Since FAITH has come, we keep no law -- faith has made it VOID."

Thus even "Satan himself is transformed into an angel of LIGHT. Therefore it is no great thing if HIS MINISTERS also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness -- For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of CHRIST," II Corinthians 11:13-15.

"Do we then make void the law through faith?" comes the question, in inspired Scripture -- and the answer: "GOD FORBID: yea, we ESTABLISH THE LAW!" Romans 3:31.

Yes, faith establishes the Law! By keeping it is faith make PERFECT!

Yet, can we keep the Commandments? Is it possible? Satan's "No Law" deceivers say no! What is the PLAIN TRUTH?

A man came to Jesus and asked how to be saved. The Saviour Himself replied, "If thou wilt enter into life, KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS," Matthew 19:17. "When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying Who then can be saved?' But Jesus beheld them and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God, all things are possible,' verses 25-26.

There is Christ's own answer! With man it is impossible -- utterly impossible, to really KEEP His Commandments. But -- here's the blessed truth -- WITH GOD, it is possible, even to keep His Commandments. Do you begin to see it? IT TAKES FAITH! Faith in the power of GOD! And, just as your own diligent effort coupled with faith makes faith perfect, so faith coupled with your effort makes PERFECT OBEDIENCE! The two go hand in hand. And you cannot have the one, without the other!

A LIVING FAITH -- the only kind that will SAVE - - is an active faith -- one that TRUSTS GOD to make it possible to OBEY HIM -- to live the true Christian life -- to KEEP His blessed Commandments!

Think! Could a just God command men to do what it is IMPOSSIBLE to do? Or can we conceive of Jesus as a smart-aleck young man who knew more than His FATHER'S

Commandments? How absurd! Yet this is the popular conception today!

The Law Is Eternal

God's Law is not a horrible monster! Just and right laws are a terror only to the criminal -- they are made to PROTECT the good! God's law is PERFECT, Psalm 19:7, it is a SPIRITUAL LAW, Romans 7:14, HOLY, and just, and good Romans 7:12. ALL His commandments are SURE, and stand fast FOREVER AND EVER, Psalm 111:7-8. Don't you believe it, when men tell you differently!

God's Law is, simply, LOVE! It is the perfect way of life. Every particle of human suffering, unhappiness, misery and death has come solely from its transgression! It was given to make man HAPPY, and is the only philosophy of life that can do so! It came from a God of LOVE, and LOVE is the fulfilling of the law!

But not YOUR own natural love! It requires "the love of GOD, shed abroad in our hearts BY THE HOLY GHOST," Romans 5:5. God has, and will give you the love that will fulfill His law! And so, praise His blessed Name -- it is possible, through FAITH, and the GIFT of God, for man to keep His commandments. And whoever claims differently, God calls a plain LIAR, I John 2:4.

The true Commandment-keeper is forced to trust God to make obedience possible. And thus faith does not void, but establishes the Law! And to keep the law requires FAITH!

A thrilling example of this eternal truth is recorded in the Book of Daniel. Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, erected a great golden image.

"Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, that at the time ye hear the sound . . . , ye fall down and worship the golden image'," Daniel 3:4-5. "And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace!" verse 6.

Set over the affairs of the province of Babylon were Daniel's three young Jewish friends,

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. One of the Commandments of God's eternal spiritual law forbids such worship of images.

Had you been in their place, what would YOU have done? Would you not have said, "Well, I have to bow down to this image -- I have to do it or be killed!" And perhaps you would have excused yourself by reasoning thus: "I don't think God would be fair if He punished me for this, when He knows I am FORCED to do it. Anyway, He tells us to be subject to the power of the state!" Yes, it is easy to use reason to excuse disobedience to God. But God is not looking for chances to punish us -- but rather for opportunities to SAVE us through faith! To save us from the folly of SIN, and the sad consequences our own acts impose! Whatever we sow we shall reap. God's Law is intended to protect us from suffering. It is not GOD who punishes us when we do wrong -- it is merely our own acts rebounding like a boomerang!

But these three young Jews knew the truth -- that we should OBEY GOD, rather than men -- that through FAITH God makes it possible. When they firmly REFUSED to bow down to worship the king's image, Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded them brought before him, verse 13.

Listen to the quiet, trusting, unafraid answer of these lads: "O Nebuchadnezzar, -- our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace!" verses 16-18.

Sometimes God tries our faith. He tried theirs. You might think He should be expected to have fixed it all up at once on the spot, but He permitted their faith to be tested.

"Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed; . . . therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated . . . Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments," -- surely the God whom they trusted would have them released now? But no -- there was no physical evidence whatever that God so much as heard. -

- "and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace!" verses 19-21.

The furnace was so hot the flames leaped out and slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. And they fell down "bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace!"

God permitted them actually to be thrown in! Was He unmindful of those who trusted in Him to make possible the keeping of His Commandments? Not GOD!

The king looked into the furnace, and said "Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of GOD!" verse 25. So Nebuchadnezzar came near the mouth of the furnace, and called to them.

"Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego! ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither! Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire . . . these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent His angel, and DELIVERED his servants that TRUSTED IN HIM!" verses 26-28.

THERE was an example of living FAITH! A faith that TRUSTED God to make it possible to live the way of His Law! Yes, WITH GOD, it is possible to keep all His Commandments -- and don't let any man deceive you to the contrary!

Can You Believe and Worship CHRIST IN VAIN?

When God's Word says, "BELIEVE on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved," it does not mean the DEAD faith now popularly taught! The common teachings of this day distorts this to mean a mere belief in the FACTS of Christ's existence, His sacrifice, and His saving work. Just accept those FACTS, and accept HIM -- without any obedience to God's Laws! But the

devils believe these things -- and they TREMBLE.

Christ was the Messenger of the New Covenant -- a Messenger sent from God. You cannot BELIEVE on such a divine Messenger, unless you believe, and obey the MESSAGE that He brought! "If thou wilt enter into LIFE," was His teaching "KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS!"

"REPENT," said the inspired Peter, and then believe and be baptized for the remission of sins, and "ye SHALL receive the gift of the Holy Ghost," Acts 2:38. God gives His Holy Spirit only to them that OBEY HIM, Acts 5:32. And His Holy Spirit is the LOVE which God gives us to fulfill and to keep His Commandments! And it all comes BY FAITH!

Christ came to save us FROM, not in, our sins! To FREE US from the enslavement of sin and the unhappiness and wretchedness it brings -- not to make us free to commit sin!

Is it possible to BELIEVE in Christ -- to worship Him -- in the customary manner of the day, and yet be lost? Christ Himself says, "YES!"

"Not every one that saith unto me, Lord! Lord! shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he

that DOETH the will of my Father which is in heaven," He said, Matthew 7:21.

Hear Him again! "Howbeit IN VAIN do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men!" Mark 7:7-8.

There it is! From Jesus' own lips! Such a dead faith -- such worship -- is IN VAIN! Those who trust in it, and in the men and denominations which teach it, ARE LOST! And the quicker we come to realize it, the better!

God's PURPOSE in salvation is to rescue men from SIN, and its resulting

unhappiness, misery, and death! To REPENT of sin is the first step! Then the BLOOD OF CHRIST, upon acceptance and faith, cleanses of all past sins. And by faith we are kept from sin in the future. Thus the resulting righteousness is of FAITH -- the righteousness imparted from God. We are not justified BY THE LAW -- we are justified by the blood of Jesus Christ! But this justification will be given only on condition that we REPENT of our transgressions of God's Law -- and so it is, after all only the DOERS of the law that shall be JUSTIFIED, Romans 2:13. How plain, and how beautiful is God's TRUTH!

Does God Heal Today?

Is the day of miracles PAST? We read in the New Testament that when Jesus Christ was on earth 1900 years ago, He HEALED THE SICK. It seems there are so MANY MORE sick today than there were then. Well, is the day of miracles past? WHAT ABOUT this thing we call divine healing?

I've encountered scores of folks who say, "Well, I know God can heal today if it's His will, but HOW CAN WE KNOW WHETHER IT'S HIS WILL?"

Others say, "Well, I think God helps them that help themselves. I believe God works thru medical science. We should always call the doctor, and take his drugs and medicines, or

submit to his knives, and then pray that God will cause this human means to heal."

For OUR day, or Only for Time of Christ?

Some think Jesus Christ is like the professor Emeritus at the university -- He USED to do great things, but now He's grown old and feeble and doesn't perform many miracles any more.

But, we read in I Corinthians 15:3-4: "For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures:" and again in Hebrews 13:8 -- "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and forever," and in John 14:12 -- "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father."

Some think healing was only to prove JESUS was the CHRIST -- the promised MESSIAH -- but not for this day and age.

When Divine Healing Began

My friends, do you know when divine healing -- healing direct by a miracle from ALMIGHTY GOD, as a result of believing PRAYER, really began? And incidentally, let me say I'm not referring to some modern MENTAL science, so called, or power or mind over matter, or hypnotism. I'm speaking only of physical healing performed directly by the Eternal Creator GOD, as a result of BELIEVING PRAYER. Do you know when this first began? Well, most of you are going to be surprised. It didn't begin with the ministry of Jesus of Nazareth at all. It began MANY CENTURIES BEFORE THAT!

It began WHEN the CHURCH began! Most people think the CHURCH was first started after the resurrection of Christ -- on the Day of Pentecost. That was merely the NEW Testament Church. But the Church started long before that -- it started way back in the days of MOSES. Of course, that was the OLD Testament Church, but it was God's CHURCH just the same.

Listen! Acts 7:28 -- "This is He, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to Him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us."

Now physical healing by faith in God is something the Eternal placed in that Old

Testament church, way back in the days of Moses!

Let me read to you the first account in all history of direct divine healing. Exodus 15:23-26 -- "And when they, [the children of Israel], came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: and therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the Eternal and the Eternal showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, and wilt do that which is right in His sight, and wilt give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Eternal that healeth thee."

And do you know, that the same conditions, "If you will obey and keep my commandments," etc. -- apply today, and that's one reason why a lot of people who have a little light on divine healing and believe in it are not being healed!

Let me read that to you over in the NEW Testament, my friends, I John 3:22 -- "And whatsoever we ask, we receive of Him," WHY? "because we keep His commandments, and do those things which are pleasing in His sight."

Well, with so many telling the people, and so many people believing, that Jesus Christ did away with the commandments, it's no wonder that many of us are not having prayers answered today! "Whatsoever we ask we receive of Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight."

Yes, God is the same yesterday, today and forever. He has not changed and the same conditions apply today that did back in the days of Moses. Obedience and faith. Jesus said, "According to your faith be it unto you."

God the ONLY Real Physician

You will notice that God said, "I am the Lord [or the Eternal] that heals you." He is a jealous God in a sense, so far as the prerogatives of God are concerned. And so, turn over to the 20th chapter of Exodus where God was giving the ten commandments to all the people. Moses didn't give the people the ten commandments. God gave the people the ten commandments, and He said, "I am the Eternal thy God . . . Thou shalt have no other gods before Me."

He had said, "I am the God that heals you," and now He says that you should have no other gods before Me.

You know, my friends, a doctor can't heal! And any honest doctor will admit it. None of his drugs, or medicines, or knives can heal. There is no healing in any of them. There is only one kind of healing, and that is healing directly by the Almighty God! There is no other healing!

Scripture Labels Other Modes of Healing IDOLATRY

Nothing else is healing in the strictest sense. God says, "I am the Eternal that heals you," and He isn't going to let anyone else heal you. He says, "Thou shalt have no other gods before me," -- no other healers, in other words. One of the NAMES of God is Jahveh-rapha (as used in Exodus 15:26) meaning "God Healer." Now turn over to the 23rd chapter of Exodus, and the 24th and 25th verses. God says, "Thou shall not bow down to their gods," (these Gentile gods) "nor serve them, nor do after their works: you shall serve the Eternal your God, and He shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee." That's what God said to Israel back in the days of Moses, long, long before the days of Christ.

Do you know that for centuries, Israel's means of healing was faith in God alone? He alone was their physician. There were no doctors, no physicians in Israel. That is, not until those Israelites began to turn to the ways of the heathen nations around them.

Now at first God alone was their King too, but soon they began to notice how the heathen nations around them were doing, and they

wanted a human man for their king, so God permitted it. He gave them Saul, later David and his dynasty, and of course later they did begin to turn to the heathen methods of doctoring and medicine.

Medicine Condemned as Idolatry

Notice King Asa of Judah as an example. He turned to the king of Syria and paid him money to become an ally. You know God had said that He would fight their battles for them. They didn't need foreign allies. They should have depended upon God and whenever any of the Kings of Israel or Judah did, they won every time.

But this King Asa of Judah, forsook God. He relied instead upon the King of Assyria. He sent him money and treasure to bribe him to become his ally. I don't think they called it lend lease in those days, but he depended upon a Gentile ally, instead of trusting in God to fight his battles.

Later Asa was diseased. Notice, II Chronicles 16:12 -- "And then Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: and yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign."

The Pagan Origin of Medicine

The Gentile nations had many gods. They had their gods of medicine as well as their gods of war. They had medicine men or doctors. Their method was to go to these human doctors who would use their medicines and their drugs and then they would pray to the god of medicine, and, they believed, the god of medicine would cause these medicines to heal.

Now there, my friends, is where medical "Science" (falsely so called) came from. From the heathens. I want you to notice what God's Word says about it. This is pretty plain talk. I hope I'm not offending people, but I have to preach God's Truth. You know God says to "Cry aloud and spare not and tell my people their sins," and proclaim the Word of God faithfully and truthfully, and well, that's just what I have to do.

I want you to notice another experience recorded in II Kings 1st chapter: "Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick." Ahaziah was the King of Israel. So he sent messengers and he said unto them, "Go, and inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease." Baal-zebub the god of Ekron was the patron deity of medicine -- the medicine god of Ekron. The way they went to inquire of him was to go to the medical doctors of Ekron, who were supposed to have direct contact with, and the blessing of, the god of medicine. "But the angel of the Eternal said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel that you go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?"

Isn't it because you don't have any GOD to heal you? Isn't that why you have to go to this medical god's doctors in Ekron? God had said, "I am the Lord that healeth thee. Thou shalt have no other gods before me."

"Now, therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed." Now if you will turn to the end of the chapter to the 17th verse it says, "so he died according to the word of the Eternal which Elijah had spoken."

How People Today Misunderstand

Now people today misunderstand this truth entirely. So many seem to believe we should go to the doctors, then pray for God to cause their medicines to heal. They assume God raised up medical science and blesses it and works thru it. But this is merely the same old Pagan practice of idolatry, tho very few realize it today. Truly all nations have been DECEIVED into practicing Pagan idolatry believing it is true Christianity! For the real Christian who has faith in God there is a better way!

Now, there is one other example before I leave this that I would like to give you, and that's the example of Hezekiah. That's in II Kings the 20th chapter and the first seven verses. Will you notice this: "In those days was Hezekiah sick

unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. And then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal, saying, I beseech thee O Eternal, remember now how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in Thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore."

He put his heart in this prayer! He was in earnest about this. Notice too that he obeyed God and he trusted Him. He didn't trust anything or anybody else; he trusted God alone. And He was in earnest. "And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake." So he was healed.

"IF It's God's Will"

Now, that reminds me of a time when I was called to the sick bed of a woman, who had called for me to come and pray with her.

When I arrived, she said, "Well, I know that God could heal me if it's His will, but I'm not sure it's His will."

I said to this woman, "Well, you know it's too bad you can't have your sins forgiven, because, you know, God could forgive your sins too, through the blood of Christ, IF IT WAS HIS WILL. But of course since we can't know anything about His will, why, how are you ever going to be saved?"

"Oh!" she said, "I know His will, I know it's His will to forgive my sins."

Well I said, "You can have faith in that?" "Yes," she said, "I certainly can."

I asked, "How do you know? How do you know it's His will to forgive your sins?"

"Why, because the Bible tells me so."

"Well you know," I said, "I believe you're depending on this: Psalms 103:2-3 -- Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities!" I said, "There it is, He forgives every one of your iniquities. Is that right?" She exclaimed, "Why yes!"

Then I said, "Listen, why didn't you read the rest of that sentence? -- Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases."

My friends, can we believe the first half of a sentence and then think God lied in the last half? Why, the two go hand in hand. Do you know that when Jesus was here, He not only forgave sins, He healed the sick, and the healing of the sick is nothing but forgiveness of sin; the forgiveness of physical sin.

Healing Is Forgiveness of Sin!

Sin is the transgression of the law. Spiritual sin is the transgression of God's spiritual law, the law of LOVE summed up in the Ten Commandments. Those are spiritual principles. The penalty of that kind of sin is death; but it is the second death. It's appointed to all men once to die, whether you are a Christian, whether converted, or not. And after that the judgment. But the penalty is eternal death. It is the second death in the lake of fire. That is the penalty of sin.

But there are physical laws, too, that regulate your physical health. And if you break those laws, or if they are broken it is transgression of law, and it exacts a PENALTY. It might be an accident, or something you didn't do yourself at all -- you might not have been guilty of any wrong and yet nature's laws have been violated, or you wouldn't be sick. It isn't natural to be sick. It's unnatural, and wrong.

So sickness is only the penalty of physical transgression, and whenever one is sick, he is paying that penalty! The penalty of transgressing

these physical laws that regulate the human body is PAIN, suffering, sometimes the first or physical death. It's a physical transgression, or sin -- and there's a physical PENALTY for that sin.

Consequently, healing is nothing more or less than the FORGIVENESS OF SIN -- the consequent removal from us of the PENALTY we have incurred -- and no human doctor, no medicine, no drug, has ever been given power to forgive sin -- whether spiritual or physical!

HOW Healing Works

NONE BUT GOD CAN FORGIVE SIN!

Therefore none but GOD can heal!

Once Jesus was preaching inside a house. As soon as word spread that He was in the house, so many people flocked to the place that no more could crowd in, and a large crowd was pushing around the door. Then came four men carrying a bed, upon which was lying a man very ill with the palsy. Finding themselves unable to get this man thru the crowd at the door, they went upon the roof, tore away the tiling, and let the bed down thru a hole in the roof in front of Jesus.

When He saw the faith they had manifested by this drastic act, Jesus said to the sick man on the bed, "Man, thy sins are forgiven thee." (Read Luke 5:18-26, Matthew 9:2-8, Mark 2:3-12).

Now notice HOW Jesus healed!

He did not give the man drugs or medicines. He FORGAVE THE PHYSICAL SINS which had caused the palsy!

The scribes and Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies?" (Yes, and the modern doctors think believing Christians are equally blasphemous today when we trust the SAME Jesus for healing.) "Who can forgive sins," reasoned the Pharisees, "but GOD ALONE?" Yes, who? Certainly doctors can't. Drugs can't. Surgery can't. None but GOD ALONE can forgive sin. And healing is forgiveness of sin!

"But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say Rise up and walk?' But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins,' (he said unto the sick with palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.' And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God."

Now notice, please! The Pharisees knew NONE could forgive sins, but GOD ALONE. And, in order to prove to them that healing is the forgiveness of sins -- and that He, Jesus, was actually using the very POWER OF GOD in healing, Jesus HEALED this man in front of their eyes!

He said, "Arise, and take up thy bed, and WALK!" (Mark 2:9). WHY? "That ye may KNOW that the Son of man [Christ] hath power on earth to forgive sins!" That's why. Turn to it. Read it in your own Bible! Healing is FORGIVENESS OF SINS. Therefore, since GOD ALONE can forgive sins, GOD ALONE CAN HEAL THE SICK!

Christ Paid The Penalty!

Now God "forgiveth ALL thine iniquities," and "healeth ALL thy diseases."

Well, how does God forgive our spiritual sins? Sin is the transgression of LAW (I John 3:4). That's the Bible definition of SIN. God's law of "LOVE" is a spiritual law (Romans 7:14). The penalty is DEATH (Romans 6:23). HOW does God forgive our spiritual transgressions -- remove the DEATH penalty from us? Why, by having given His only begotten Son, who, while we were yet sinners, DIED FOR US, (John 3:16, Romans 5:8). In other words, CHRIST PAID THE PENALTY IN OUR STEAD! So, since He paid the penalty we have incurred, for us, in our stead, God legally can remove the penalty from us. We do not have to pay the penalty, because JESUS paid it for us!

Then HOW does God forgive physical sins? Why, exactly the same way! Jesus paid the

penalty of them, too, in our stead! Is that in the Scripture? Most certainly it is!

Here it is: "(Jesus) healed ALL that were sick, That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sickness." (Matthew 8:16-17).

There it is! Turn to it in your own Bible, and read it! Jesus healed ALL that were sick, because He, Himself took our physical infirmities, and bare our sicknesses!

And HOW?

Let Peter answer: By His STRIPES, ye are healed -- I Peter 2:24!

Just before Jesus was taken out to be crucified, He submitted voluntarily to being BEATEN WITH STRIPES. "Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified" (Matthew 27:26). "Then Pilate . . . took Jesus, and scourged Him." (John 19:1). Jesus suffered this PHYSICAL PAIN, actually breaking open His body in great welts, in order to pay for you, in your stead, the pain, suffering, sickness, or other penalty of your physical transgressions!

WHY Do We "Break Bread?"

WHY, at Lord's Supper, or Communion, or Passover (by whichever name you might call it), do people take the unleavened BREAD, as well as the wine?

We know the wine represents the blood of Christ, shed for the remission of our spiritual sins. But what does the bread represent? Why do we take that?

Notice the instruction of Paul in I Corinthians 11:23-30.

"The Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me'." His body was BROKEN, beaten with lashes, and by HIS STRIPES we

are HEALED! Thru this He, Himself TOOK our infirmities, and bare our sickness!

Now complete Paul's instruction in this passage. Let him make this meaning absolutely plain and clear! "Whosoever shall eat this bread . . . unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord . . . For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body." That is, not UNDERSTANDING that Jesus' body was broken FOR OUR HEALING. Now continue: "For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep" -- that is, are DEAD! (Verses 29-30). Because they do not understand Jesus' body was broken for our HEALING -- because they take this bread unworthy, (that is, not trusting in Jesus' stripes for healing), many are suffering sickness, may have died -- which is the penalty of physical transgression!

We take the broken bread UNWORTHILY if, and when, we take it at communion service and then PUT OUR TRUST IN DOCTORS AND MEDICINES, instead of in Christ -- thus putting ANOTHER god before HIM! So, many are sick. Many die!

Do you see? Do you UNDERSTAND? God said, "I am the God that heals you -- you shall have no other gods before me!" His name is "Yahveh-Rapha" -- God our HEALER!

Is There No Need for Doctors?

If God is the Healer -- the only real Healer; -- and if medical science came out of the ancient heathen practice of medicine-men supposed to be in the good graces of imaginary gods of medicine, is there, then, no need for doctors?

Yes, I'm quite sure there is. If all people UNDERSTOOD and practiced God's TRUTH, the function of the doctor would be a lot different than it is today. Actually, there isn't a cure in a car-load -- or a train-load -- of medicine! Most sickness and disease today is the result of faulty diet and wrong eating. The true function of the doctor should not be to usurp GOD'S prerogative as a HEALER, but to help you to observe nature's laws by prescribing correct

diet, teaching you how better to live according to nature's laws. In other words, to PREVENT sickness, not heal after you are sick! Unfortunately, most doctors today are woefully unprepared properly to advise patients about diet. They studied MEDICINE, not FOODS!

There are a few schools of "healing" coming along today somewhat along this line, who work more with nature's laws, and not with drugs and medicines -- the naturopaths, osteopaths and chiropractors, etc. These may and may not be good, largely according to the school from which they came and the ability of the man himself.

There are other needed functions for certain types of doctors. Child-bearing, for instance, is not a sickness from which women need healing, but a natural thing ordained of God. It would seem but right that we should have obstetrical specialists, then, for specialized aid and care on such occasions.

If something breaks on my automobile -- something that can be fixed back either by myself or a specialist in a garage, I do not just PRAY and DO NOTHING, and expect God to do for me what I can do for myself. If you break an arm, or other bone, it certainly is right to take it to a specialist and have him SET IT. He can't HEAL it, however -- you should TRUST GOD to do that. So, you see, there are a number of functions which human doctors or physicians can rightly perform. But remember that healing is, after all, OUT OF THEIR LINE -- only God can heal! Only God can forgive sin!

Physicians Took All Her Money

Notice one more illustration, in the New Testament, about going to doctors. A certain woman, diseased with an issue of blood twelve years (Matthew 9:20), who had spent all her living in going to many physicians, "NEITHER COULD BE HEALED OF ANY," (Luke 8:43), -- who had actually, instead of being healed, "SUFFERED many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse. When she heard of Jesus, came in the press [crowd] behind, and touched His garment. For she said, If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be whole.

And straightway . . . she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. And Jesus . . . looked round about to see her that had done this thing . . . And He said unto her, Daughter, THY FAITH hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague." (Mark 5:26-34).

Notice, none of these physicians was able to heal. Rather, this woman grew constantly worse. She actually SUFFERED many things of these many physicians! Yet they CHARGED HER A PRICE -- they took all she had -- all her living! In how many homes is that experience being repeated TODAY?

Listen! Only GOD can heal -- and it is something He GIVES you -- without money and without price -- NO CHARGE WHATSOEVER! It's as FREE as salvation!

WHY, then, do people place their faith and their trust in human men who have no power to help them -- sometimes spend all their money sometimes on these men of a "science, falsely so called," -- and be utterly unable to place any FAITH in GOD to heal them? God can, and WILL heal you if you're sick! He PROMISES to do it! He's ABLE! He WILL -- He says, so! It costs you nothing!

Then WHY, O WHY, are people unable to place FAITH in HIM, and in His sure word, and instead trust the human doctors who are unable to heal?

IS IT HIS WILL?

Now let's settle this question -- "Is it God's WILL to heal me?" once and for all.

"Be ye not unwise, but UNDERSTANDING what the will of the Lord is." (Ephesians 5:17). How do you KNOW God's will? Is it His will to forgive your sins -- to give you eternal life? Well, HOW DO YOU KNOW?

The BIBLE is the revelation of God's will. It is His very word! Now if He tells you in plain language it is His will to SAVE you, you believe Him! When He tells you in the same kind of plain language it is His will to HEAL you, YOU MUST BELIEVE HIM! Otherwise you make God out a liar.

If you can't believe God when He says HE is the One who HEALS YOU -- when He says He is the One who "HEALETH ALL THY DISEASES" -- yes, ALL of them -- then how can you believe Him when He says He "Forgiveth all thine iniquities?" If one of those promises -- WRITTEN PROMISES -- of Scripture can be broken, so can the other.

Jesus healed. It was always His will. One came to Him and said, "If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." He had the dread disease of leprosy. Jesus promptly answered, "I WILL. Be thou clean." Immediately the leprosy departed from him. (Luke 5:12-13).

The Word of God says Jesus Christ is THE SAME, yesterday, today, and forever. Then it is still HIS WILL today!

Part of Gospel Commission

Jesus not only PREACHED, -- He HEALED! "Jesus went about all their cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom, and healing EVERY sickness and EVERY disease among the people." (Matthew 9:35).

He commissioned His twelve disciples to HEAL, as well as preach. "Then He called His twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils and to cure diseases. And He sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick." (Luke 9:1-2).

GOD ALONE has power to HEAL. However, Christ Jesus delegated this power to HIS MINISTERS whom He was sending out to preach! Show me where the Eternal GOD, who alone has the power to heal, ever delegated that power to the doctors, physicians, of medical science! HE NEVER DID! They do not HAVE the power to heal, but every true minister of Jesus Christ -- if he is one whom God has called to the ministry -- DOES HAVE THAT POWER! Well, what a shame that most ministers today do not KNOW that they have been given that power, and most people who are sick do not know it either!

Later Jesus called 70 other disciples on a special mission. And He commanded them to "HEAL THE SICK" where ever they went. (Luke 10: 1, 9).

His final parting COMMISSION for all ministers of the gospel, after His resurrection, just before ascending to heaven, was this: "Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature . . . And these signs shall follow them that believe; In My name . . . they shall lay hands on the sick, AND THEY SHALL RECOVER," Mark 16:15-18. Now that's a PROMISE! Jesus said they "SHALL recover."

For The Christian TODAY!

After the New Testament Church was started, the apostles and evangelists continued to HEAL THE SICK as well as preach the gospel!

Almost immediately after the Day of Pentecost when the Holy Spirit came, Peter and John, in the name of Jesus Christ, healed the cripple, lame from birth. (Acts 3:1-11). As a result, they were thrown into prison, but after they were released they met with the other disciples and prayed earnestly to God, saying: "And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, by stretching forth thine hand to HEAL." "And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the Word of God with boldness," Acts 4:29-31.

Afterward so many were healed, that even Peter's shadow passing over the sick resulted in their healing, THRU GOD'S POWER. (Acts 5:15). Those who came to these ministers of Christ, for healing by PRAYER to GOD, "were HEALED, every one." (Acts 5:16).

Philip went down to Samaria, and the sick were HEALED! (Acts 8:5-7). Thru Paul's ministry, God healed the sick. The demand on his time became so great, and many at a distance whom Paul was unable to visit, wanted healing, and so God honored a SPECIAL MEANS -- Paul anointed and prayed over pieces of cloth -- handkerchiefs and aprons -- and sent them to

these requesting prayer for healing, and THEY WERE HEALED! (Read of it in Acts 19:11-12).

Now God is the SAME today -- and hundreds today are being healed by that very method, given to us in the word of God! In my office we hold a daily prayer service. All letters requesting special prayer are brought in, and members of my staff join me in interceding with God for each one. All who ask prayer for HEALING are given special consideration and prayer. And, since it is impossible for me to visit each of these in their own homes, I anoint a handkerchief in each case, following the Apostle Paul's example, and this is mailed to the one who is sick.

God's Instruction to Those Sick TODAY

Here's God's instruction to YOU, today, if you are ill. If we are to live by every Word of God, we should obey this scripture. God does not say call your family physician. Instead, notice:

"Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them PRAY over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of FAITH shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him." (James 5:14-15).

He does not say, call the doctors and let them give medicines and drugs, and God will cause the medicines and drugs and dope to cure you. Yet that seems to be the way many professing Christians believe, because it's what they practice.

Instead, God says call GOD'S MINISTERS. Let them PRAY, anointing with oil (the type and symbol of the Holy Spirit). Then GOD PROMISES He will HEAL YOU. I can't heal you. No minister can heal you,-- that is, directly. But God PROMISES that when you call for His called ministers, and they PRAY the prayer of faith (not doubt), and anoint with oil, that GOD will HEAL! He has given His ministers authority to use the POWER contained in the name of Jesus Christ, and in and through that name, to heal -- tho remember it is always GOD who actually does the healing, not the minister.

Now if the president of some large company sends you a check for \$100, you take that check to the bank and you have PERFECT CONFIDENCE that you'll get the \$100. That check is simply his written PROMISE to pay you \$100. He is a man, and you TRUST HIM. You don't shake at the knees, or try to work up FAITH enough to get that check cashed. Of course not. That would seem silly.

Well, the Bible is the written WORD OF GOD. I have shown you God's written promise to PAY you a certain thing, upon demand -- HEALING! Then how much more silly is it when you try to work up faith, and strive to have faith, to just TRUST GOD to do what He promised? Is His Word good? Do you BELIEVE it? Do you? If you do, then cash His "checks" on the "Bank of Heaven," and EXPECT to receive what God promises! Just like you expect to receive the money from the check at the bank. That is real faith!

Leave the Way and Time to God

One word of caution! You can't dictate to God. He usually doesn't do things OUR way or always in OUR time. Leave that to Him! He PROMISES

to heal you. Accept His promise. STAND ON THE PROMISES! Expect the answer! You KNOW you'll get it. Leave the "how" and the "when" to God. Let Him do it His way and in His time. Faith is the evidence of things NOT SEEN -- not felt. Don't pay any attention to how you feel, or what you see, after you have called upon God for healing. Just KNOW you are to have it, and that's that!

In our many, many experiences, we have had healings in our own family and many other cases that were instantaneous. Then I'm thinking now of a woman who came to me and another minister for prayer for healing. After we noticed no change and she felt none. It was four days later that she was suddenly, instantly healed. I've known some to heal gradually. It was even so in Jesus' own ministry, one began to mend from that hour.

Leave the "how" and "when" to God. KNOW His promise is SURE!

The Scripture CANNOT BE BROKEN!

"Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth ALL thy diseases!"

Divorce and Remarriage

America leads the world in divorces. Divorce has become the nation's number one social and legal problem. The chances are almost one in three that your own marriage will end in divorce!

What are the real "Bible Grounds" for divorce and remarriage? What's the true significance of this alarming trend?

Here's a courageous straight-from-the-shoulder article daring to tell you the plain truth -- an article that will directly affect nearly every fourth reader!

The ALARMING rise in the divorce rate is not merely America's growing "Tragedy" -- it is America's growing SIN -- a sin which America could prevent, and for which she will PAY.

Every Fourth Home Affected!

In telling you the PLAIN TRUTH on this vital subject, it is realized this truth strikes home to every fourth reader.

It's realized, too, that some will become offended at the truth. It is not our purpose, however, to offend people, but rather to please God and to

carry out His solemn commission to us: "CRY ALOUD, SPARE NOT! LIFT UP THY VOICE LIKE A TRUMPET, AND SHOW MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSION, AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB THEIR SINS!" Isaiah 58:1.

That we must do, no matter whom it offends -- and even though this sin reaches into, perhaps, every fourth home. This is an appalling national sin that reaches, also, to high Heaven and threatens to destroy this great nation and bring upon it the wrath of God.

But, if this sin exists in every fourth home, THAT IS THE MOST IMPELLING REASON FOR SENDING INTO THOSE HOMES GOD'S TRUTH!

Where GOD Places the Blame!

Do you know where GOD places the blame for this colossal national sin? The Eternal places it squarely on the PREACHERS who have neglected telling the nation GOD'S TRUTH.

Listen to God's stinging indictment of the self-professing ministers! "My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds (preachers) have caused them to go astray," Jeremiah 50:6.

In this article we propose to give you the plain WORD OF GOD, straight from the shoulder, hoping and praying you will not become angry at the truth. Those who do take offense will be offended at GOD and HIS WORD, because these laws are not ours, but GOD'S.

God's Laws Protect the HOME

Did you ever realize that God's laws are designed primarily to do two things -- (1) keep people in a close and right relationship with GOD and NEIGHBOR, and (2) protect the FAMILY -- the HOME?

God made the husband the head of the wife, and the parents the head over their children. The fifth command protects this relationship: "Honor thy father and thy mother." And, again: "Thou shalt not commit ADULTERY."

That command was given to PROTECT THE HOME! To prevent broken homes, juvenile delinquents, untrained children!

Marriage by God's Authority Only

Now notice the first, original, fundamental, basic rule of all in the husband-and-wife -- the family -- relationship.

When God first created man upon the earth He ordained the marriage union. Marriage was not instituted by authority of a man-made court, or the laws of a legislature or a congress.

Notice: "And the Eternal GOD said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him," Genesis 2:18.

And Jesus said: ". . . from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; And they twain shall be ONE FLESH What therefore GOD hath joined together, let not man put asunder And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery," Mark 10:6-9, 11-12.

There is the FOUNDATION of the marriage union!

There is the BASIS of family life! There is the DIVINE LAW upon which the fate of the nation rests!

Did you notice what that basis is?

Almighty GOD, not a human legislative body, created the human race -- made us male and female. When it is fully understood, and straightened in your mind, the whole question of divorce and remarriage will be clear.

It is GOD, not man, who joins husband and wife together!

We call marriage "HOLY matrimony," or "HOLY wedlock." Why? What makes it HOLY? Only the fact that it is a divine institution, ordained of

GOD -- that it is GOD who joins the man and woman as ONE FLESH.

The minister doesn't "tie the knot." The minister, justice of the peace or other officer authorized by men, merely conducts the ceremony. It is ALMIGHTY GOD who "ties the knot." It is GOD who binds them as one flesh FOR LIFE.

It pertains to "saved" and "unsaved" alike -- to all races, creeds, and colors. It is not an ordinance of the CHURCH -- the marriage institution started with CREATION, long before there was any church. It is for MALE and FEMALE, regardless of the church. They become ONE FLESH, not one spirit. From Creation to now, every man and woman who have taken each other as man and wife have been JOINED TOGETHER as ONE FLESH by the Eternal GOD for the remainder of their natural lives!

One thing, and one only, can break that marriage union -- death!

Understand that BASIC FOUNDATION of the marriage institution, and everything else becomes clear. Marriage is not of human institution; it is not a political, a civil, a legal, or even a church institution -- it was originated with Adam and Eve from Creation; it was instituted by GOD, and not man; its authority is solely that of GOD, not man!

Therefore MAN-MADE LAWS CONTRARY TO THOSE OF GOD HAVE NO AUTHORITY OVER MARRIAGE! Its only binding laws are those of GOD. And GOD HAS NEVER GIVEN ANY AUTHORITY WHATSOEVER FOR ANY BODY OF MEN, CIVIL, ECCLESIASTICAL OR OTHERWISE, TO LEGISLATE ON MARRIAGE CONTRARY TO HIS MARRIAGE LAWS!

Since our human governments have legislated laws concerning marriage, and since we are to be SUBJECT to the government that is over us (but without breaking the laws of God), all couples naturally should satisfy the man-made laws so far as they conform to those of God, by securing a marriage license and having a legal ceremony properly recorded.

But every state legislature which passes laws authorizing divorce and remarriage is defying Almighty God, and WHOLLY WITHOUT AUTHORITY!

Any human judge who grants a divorce based upon such unauthorized man-made laws stands himself in contempt of the HIGHER court of the Eternal GOD! Anyone who procures a divorce from wife or husband from any such unauthorized human court receives a divorce which is INVALID -- not legal or binding according to the LAWS OF GOD!

When any person, holding such a "divorce," marries and lives with another, THE WHOLE PROCEDURE IS WITHOUT AUTHORITY FROM GOD -- and such a person is NOT in fact or in God's sight married to this second husband or wife, but instead is merely LIVING IN ADULTERY with this second person!

And any professing minister of Jesus Christ who performs such a ceremony involving such a divorced person is himself DOUBLY GUILTY, and will be so held in the final judgment!

Yes, the MAIN REASON for so much of this legally licensed (by man) ADULTERY in our land is the SILENCE of the ministers concerning the TRUTH -- their actual upholding and condoning of this SIN, their participation in it!

One incidental point should be made clear just here. The SIN is not the ceremony alone, but the SEX RELATIONSHIP which CONTINUES after the ceremony.

The Principal Scriptures

The basic Scriptures on the subject of marriage and divorce are these, in addition to those given above:

"It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: But I [Jesus Christ] say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery," (Matthew 5:31-32 -- part of Jesus' sermon on the Mount).

"The Pharisees also came unto Him, tempting Him, and saying unto Him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And He answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that He which made them at the beginning made them male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be ONE FLESH? Wherefore they are no more twain, but ONE flesh. What therefore GOD hath joined together, let not man put asunder. They say unto Him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not so. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery," Matthew 19:3-9.

Before quoting the other Scriptures, let us examine these more closely. Here are the ONLY TWO places in the New Testament where any exception whatsoever is given. Here, then, is stated the ONLY "BIBLE GROUNDS" for a second marriage (except, of course, after the death of a mate).

Notice, in speaking to the Pharisees, Jesus went back to the very beginning of creation for HIS AUTHORITY for the laws of God respecting marriage. The man-ordained laws in the nation Israel were contrary, and NOT BINDING TODAY.

But He did make one exception: "except it be for FORNICATION."

What is "fornication?"

Is it the same thing as adultery? NOT AT ALL! "Fornication" and "adultery" are two altogether different things.

Here is the Webster Dictionary definition: "Fornication -- Illicit sexual intercourse on the part of an UNMARRIED person." "Adultery -- Voluntary sexual intercourse by a married man with another than his wife or by a married woman with another than her husband."

"Fornication" is committed BEFORE marriage, and only by an UNmarried person. "Adultery" is UNFAITHFULNESS to a husband or wife.

Why did Jesus make this explanation about "except it be for fornication?" He was speaking to the strict, legalistically minded hypocritical Pharisees. They were questioning Him so closely about the laws of marriage in an effort to trap Him. They were familiar with every detail of the law. So to be explicit and legally exact in answering them, Jesus here referred to the laws as recorded in Deuteronomy 22:19 regarding marriage.

These laws provided that, if a man married a woman, and, after marriage found she had not been a virgin -- that she had committed fornication BEFORE marriage to him -- he was allowed to put her away. It was not actually a divorce but rather an ANNULMENT -- a canceling out of the marriage. The man had been tricked -- deceived -- the victim of a fraud. He had no way of knowing this until after the marriage ceremony. The assumption is that God, having known it, NEVER JOINED TOGETHER this man and woman at all. They are not bound in God's sight -- the ceremony is nullified, just as if it never had taken place. The man is left in the status of not having been married at all. He is, then, free to marry, just as if this fraudulent ceremony, now erased, had never occurred.

This is NOT strictly speaking a divorce, at all! It is not a separation, divorcing, or putting asunder of a couple joined as ONE FLESH by God, for in this case God never had joined them as one. WHAT God has actually joined together as ONE FLESH, God will not, and commands man not to separate. That is the principle.

The Old Testament Example

Turn just briefly to the Old Testament scriptures.

"If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth

the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: . . . and the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; . . . because he hath brought an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and SHE SHALL BE HIS WIFE; HE MAY NOT PUT HER AWAY ALL HIS DAYS," Deuteronomy 22:13-19.

Notice, his EXCUSE for putting her away was that she was not a virgin -- that she had committed fornication BEFORE marriage to him. But in case the man accused her falsely and attempted by a lie to free himself from the marriage, the man was fined and punished and forced to take the woman as his wife for THE REMAINDER OF HIS LIFE -- because in this case she was a pure woman, NOT guilty of fornication but a virgin, and so GOD HAD JOINED THEM FOR LIFE, AND NO DIVORCE WAS PERMITTED FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER.

But, in case such a man rightly accused the woman he had married, notice how the law operates:

"But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel: then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's (not her husband's) house," verses 20-21.

This shows, too, how serious the sin of fornication is regarded by God. Today general estimates are that perhaps two out of three young women, and perhaps nine out of ten young men have been guilty of fornication before marriage! Yes, this is FOLLY IN ISRAEL TODAY! One a great proportion of young people today do not even consider seriously! This is just one of our popularly condoned SINS that is bringing DOOM to America today!

This shows HOW FAR this nation has drifted from God, and the low ebb of our morals! It paves the way for that still more serious sin, ADULTERY, with our national rampage of divorce and remarriage!

The NEW Testament Example

The New Testament example of this is in the case of the birth of Jesus Christ Himself.

These Christ-rejecting Pharisees, knowing that Joseph was not the real father of Jesus, and rejecting the truth that HE was conceived of the Holy Spirit, sneered at Him: "We be not born of fornication," John 8:41. By this they insinuated that His mother Mary was guilty of fornication before marriage, and Jesus of being illegitimately born. Plainly, they understood the meaning of "fornication" to be an act committed BEFORE marriage.

At first, even Joseph, Mary's husband, believed Mary to be guilty of fornication, and "with child" as a result, not knowing Jesus was begotten not by any human father, but by GOD through the Holy Spirit.

"Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as His mother Mary was espoused [married] to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit. Then Joseph her husband [they were already married, not just engaged], being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example [according to the law of Deuteronomy 22:20-21] was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit," Matthew 1:18-20.

Now notice carefully! Joseph knew God's laws regarding marriage. He supposed Mary guilty of fornication -- an act committed BEFORE marriage. He was going to put her away "before they came together" -- immediately! The point I want you to catch here is that if he were to take advantage of this one exception of fornication, he must do it BEFORE HE LIVED WITH HER AS A WIFE. He must not accept her as a wife at all, but before he does, if she is a fornicatress and he wishes to put her away, the marriage must be SET ASIDE -- erased, annulled.

But a man can, if he wishes, accept the woman he has married as his wife and live with her, in

which case the union becomes valid in God's sight, and they are then BOUND TO EACH OTHER FOR LIFE. Undoubtedly, in a day of low morals and prevalent promiscuity before marriage such as exists today, the best course in such a case would be to forgive the sin of fornication, accept the wife or husband, in which case the marriage becomes binding, and live together.

A man or woman is not barred from marriage for life because of fornication. Although it is a sin, and very serious in God's sight, it is a sin that can be forgiven upon repentance by the blood of Christ, and it would be better, when two are in love, to forgive if either or both are guilty of fornication, and make the marriage binding.

Someone will be bound to bring up the question: "What if it is the MAN who was guilty of fornication -- can the woman put him away in the same manner?" While the scriptures are silent on this specifically, yet it is my judgment, and I believe I have the mind of God, that, since God has no double standard, and is no respecter of persons, that this law applies exactly the same to either sex.

Another question is bound to arise: "What if this fornication is not discovered for, say, two years, or ten or twenty years? Can the injured man or woman after all that time put away the mate on the grounds of something that happened BEFORE marriage?" Again, while the scriptures do not cover this point specifically, the PRINCIPLE revealed is that a marriage may be SET ASIDE when this pre-marital sin is discovered after marriage, but "before they come together," as specifically illustrated in the case of Joseph and Mary. In such a case the man must not live with the woman as his wife at all, or the woman with the man if he is the guilty one. But, if they do take each other in the marriage relationship and live together as husband and wife, they are then JOINED BY GOD, legally married, and there can be NO DIVORCE.

Certainly a man could not, for instance, continue to live with a wife as long as he pleases, KNOWING she had been a fornicatress, with a ready excuse any time he decides he would like to get rid of her. If he accepts her, HE IS

BOUND TO HER FOR LIFE, and she to him if she accepts him. If a man or woman knows the other has been guilty of fornication, and marries anyway, then THERE ARE NO GROUNDS WHATEVER FOR DIVORCE. The only grounds are when the innocent party was deceived and defrauded.

Thus the ONE EXCEPTION mentioned by Jesus is not actually grounds for a divorce and remarriage at all -- but merely the annulling, or erasing, of a ceremony in which the parties were not actually joined by God at all.

Adultery Not Bible Grounds

I have heard many people speak of "adultery" as "the Bible grounds for divorce." It will come as a great surprise to many, therefore, that ADULTERY is no grounds whatever for divorce! There are NO GROUNDS WHATSOEVER for divorce and remarriage, once joined by God for life!

Consider, now, the other principal New Testament scriptures on the question:

"And He saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery," Mark 10:11-12. Notice, it does not say "did commit adultery in the ceremony," but "committeth" -- that is, is NOW COMMITTING adultery by a sex relationship with one to whom he or she is not married in God's sight.

"Whosoever putteth away his wife and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery," Luke 16:18.

Is One Bound to a Sinning Mate?

A listener asks if he is bound to live with a non-Christian and sinning wife. The answer is, he is BOUND to her by marriage, and therefore is not free as long as she lives, to marry any other woman, but he is not required to live with her -- he may live apart from her, and remain unmarried, except to her.

Here is the scripture on the point:

"And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife," I Corinthians 7:10-11. It applies equally whether man or woman.

Further: ". . . If any brother [Christian] hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the woman [Christian] which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him But if the unbelieving depart, let him [or her] depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases," Verses 12-15.

It is a COMMAND of God, II Corinthians 6:14, that Christians shall not marry unbelievers, and trouble nearly always results when this command is broken. But IF one is married to an unbeliever, the marriage is a physical, not a spiritual union, and they are then BOUND as long as they live. The Christian is not forced, however, to live with the unbelieving mate, but must, in that case, live as one single. There are no grounds for divorce and remarriage.

Again, in I Corinthians 7:39: "The wife is BOUND by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord."

Now Romans 7:2-3, "For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from the law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man."

Some have written me that they were not converted when they divorced, or married, or remarried, arguing that since they were not then Christians the marriage didn't "count," or, that since the divorce and remarriage occurred before conversion, and the knowledge of the

truth, that God should wink at it, and asking if it is not right for them to now continue living with one divorced. I repeat, MARRIAGE IS A FLESH UNION, instituted by GOD at Creation, before there was any Church -- it applies for ALL PEOPLE, from Creation, through all dispensations and ages, and is for Egyptians, Russians, Chinese or Indians, as well as for Americans and Canadians -- it applies to the unconverted as well as the converted. The only exception is that a converted person should avoid marrying an unconverted.

If a man was a thief before he was converted, is it right for him to continue stealing after conversion? Nonsense! The converted person must REPENT of sin -- must QUIT SINNING -- and living with one divorced and actually bound by God's law to another is LIVING IN ADULTERY.

Jesus was talking at a well to a Gentile woman from Samaria.

"I have no husband," answered the woman. Jesus said, "Thou hast well said, I have no husband: for thou hast had five husbands"; and he whom thou now hast IS NOT THY HUSBAND: in that saidst thou truly," John 4:16-18. She was a divorced and remarried woman, and the man she lived with was NOT HER HUSBAND, though she had "married" him. Hollywood is full of such women today!

John the Baptist finally paid with his life, because as a faithful servant of God he warned King Herod that it was not lawful for him to have his brother Phillip's wife. Josephus tells us Herod had divorced his wife and married Philip's wife, who in turn had divorced Philip.

WHAT, Then, Shall We Do?

I know full well that literally THOUSANDS will read this article, who have been divorced and remarried, or have married a divorced person. I know only too well that the question will come to thousands of you, for the first time: "Well, then, if I am living in adultery, WHAT SHALL I DO?"

My heart goes out to all such people. Being human, I wish I could spare them God's answer,

but God helping me, I can't! He has called me to "Cry aloud, and SPARE NOT, and show My people their sins." He has called me to TURN YOU FROM YOUR SINS -- that isn't often pleasant for me, or easy for you. It is the greater pity that most such people are the innocent victims of either false teaching, or lack of teaching. GOD HOLDS THE PROFESSING MINISTERS TO BLAME!

But, hard as it may be to have to say it, all I can say as a faithful minister of Jesus Christ is: "COME OUT OF SIN" and "QUIT LIVING IN SIN!"

Adultery is SIN -- and if one of the two parties, or both, has been divorced, and the previous husband or wife is still living, then the present "marriage" is not a marriage at all in GOD'S SIGHT -- you are STILL BOUND BY GOD to the one from whom you were divorced, and the one you now live with is NOT your husband or your wife, but merely the one with whom you are LIVING IN ADULTERY!

Yes, I know, all kinds of complications arise. There is property involved. Perhaps there are children. Perhaps there is, now, a home with children by this second marriage. And it SEEMS wrong and unjust in human eyes to break it up. So human beings usually begin to argue that God isn't fair, and try to find a way around God's commands! But "there is a way that seemeth RIGHT to a man, but the end thereof are the WAYS OF DEATH." So says God's Word! We are to obey God, not human reasoning. No matter how it looks to us, no matter how we reason, GOD'S WAYS AND THE LAWS ARE ALWAYS RIGHT -- MORE FAIR BY FAR -- THAN THE WAYS THAT SEEM RIGHT TO US!

Remember, God's laws are not made to break up homes, but to establish and PROTECT them -- and if it SEEMS to human reason that in rectifying these sins that homes might be broken up, I can only remind you that it was the original DIVORCE which broke up a God-established home, and the home made by divorced persons is a home founded on ADULTERY, ugly as this fact may seem.

Marriage is not taken seriously enough in America today. Young people are not taught to realize its serious responsibility -- that it is for LIFE. Too many marriages should never have been made, in the first place. But, once made, they are BINDING! Too few know the difference between LOVE and LUST. We are attempting to found the American home today upon IGNORANCE, CARELESSNESS, AND SIN. No wonder we are becoming a nation of broken homes and juvenile delinquents!

God help all who are guilty of this sin, innocent of intentional wrong through ignorance of GOD'S TRUTH and His ETERNAL LAWS, to have the courage to PUT THIS SIN OUT OF THEIR LIVES, and to quit living in ADULTERY!

God help all such not to put human reasoning, or the false advice of ministers, in the place of the PLAIN LAWS OF GOD! It makes no difference how we REASON, as to what is fair or unfair -- it makes no difference how many MEN professing to be ministers of Jesus Christ advise you otherwise, THE MARRIAGE LAWS WERE ORDAINED BY GOD; they were ordained AT CREATION; they are binding UPON ALL MEN AND WOMEN OF ALL RACES, IN ALL AGES, WHETHER BELIEVER OR UNBELIEVER; GOD'S LAWS ARE INEXORABLE AND CANNOT BE CHANGED; AND LIVING IN A MARRIAGE AFTER DIVORCE IS LIVING IN ADULTERY -- THERE ARE NO EXCEPTIONS - - AND ALL HUMAN REASONING AND ASSURANCES OF THIS WORLD'S MINISTERS WILL BE OF NO AVAIL IN THE JUDGMENT!

It cannot be denied that, once entangled in this violation of God's marriage laws, an apparent injustice may be brought on innocent people by now OBEYING God's commands.

BUT I STILL SAY THAT NO MATTER HOW IT MAY APPEAR, NO MATTER HOW WE HUMANS MAY REASON, IT IS ALWAYS BETTER, IN EVERY INDIVIDUAL CIRCUMSTANCE, TO FOLLOW THE LAWS OF GOD AND OBEY HIS COMMANDS!

Yes, the horrible thing about sin is that the innocent suffer with the guilty. Penalties from

past sins cannot always be avoided. But to continue in sin only brings further penalties!

What so few seem to realize is that THESE LAWS OF GOD ARE LIVING THINGS! These laws are actually IN MOTION! They are instituted and set in motion to BRING US HAPPINESS and to PROTECT our happiness. We never fare better by following some other way of human reasoning, no matter how the special circumstances of an individual case may APPEAR.

If we dare to break these laws of God, WE SUFFER! These laws are active, living things -- and THEY CRACK DOWN ON US when they are disobeyed! They are INVISIBLE laws. Perhaps it may SEEM to a man some other way is the better way. But always, in all cases, that other way that seemeth RIGHT to a man will only bring on more unhappiness and suffering!

God, who instituted these laws, IS ABLE TO ALTER CIRCUMSTANCES so as to BLESS those who put their faith in Him by following HIS ways, and obeying HIS laws, instead of the

traditions, customs, and reasonings of mortal humans! Of course, where sins have been committed, there are penalties. But STILL the lesser of the two evils is to OBEY GOD'S LAWS in regard to the marriage relationship! If you permit human reason to lead you into transgressing

them, no matter how RIGHT that course may SEEM to you, God's INEXORABLE LAWS WILL PUNISH YOU and you will suffer far more -- be far more unhappy. Trust God -- turn to Him, OBEY HIM -- quit living in adultery; or, if you were contemplating a divorce and remarriage, put away that temptation -- AND SEE WHETHER THE ALMIGHTY CREATOR IS NOT ABLE TO WORK CIRCUMSTANCES OUT TO A REALLY HAPPY SOLUTION!

Suffering and unhappiness come ONLY from living contrary to God's laws! Happiness can come ONLY by living according to them. May God help each one to see this basic TRUTH -- to FEAR to go contrary to it -- and to PUT HIS FAITH IN GOD!

Fundamentals of Belief, Radio Church of God

1. We believe in ONE GOD, eternally existing in the heavens, who is a Spirit, a personal Being of supreme intelligence, knowledge, love, justice, power, and authority, the Creator of the heavens and the earth and all that in them is, and the source of life.

2. We believe Jesus of Nazareth was the Messiah, the Christ, the divine Son of the living God, begotten of the Holy Spirit, born in the human flesh of the virgin Mary, and that He is true God and true man, that God created all things by Jesus Christ, and without Him was not anything made that was made.

3. We believe in the Holy Spirit, as the Spirit of God and of Christ Jesus; the power of God with which all things were created and made; that thru the Holy Spirit, God is everywhere present; that the Holy Spirit is divine Love, Faith, Understanding, Power, Joy and all the attributes of God -- the Spirit of life eternal.

4. We believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments are God's revelation and complete expressed will to man, inspired in thought and word, and infallible in the original writings; that they are of supreme and final authority in faith and in life, and the source of Truth. We believe all teachings contrary to the Holy Bible are false.

We accept the Bible alone, and not the Bible and "something else."

5. We believe Satan is a personality, a spirit being; and as the Devil is the adversary of God and the children of God; and that he now has dominion over the world which God allowed him for a definite "week" of seven thousand-year days -- the first six of which are his six working days for his labor of deception, leading the children of Adam into rejection of God's law and therefore rebellion against God -- the seventh thousand-year day of which will be the DAY OF THE LORD (the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God), during which Satan will be forced to rest from his work of deception while Christ rules the nations of the earth. Satan's power is merely to influence and lead, not to force men arbitrarily against their will. He has ruled by deception with the aid of a host of demons which are rebellious angels, spirit beings, who have followed Satan in his rebellion.

6. We believe man was created in the image of God, formed of flesh, which is material substance, living by the breath of life, and is wholly mortal, subject to corruption and decay, without possibility of eternal life inherent in himself, except as the gift of God under God's terms and conditions as expressed in the Bible; that God placed before the first man, Adam, his free choice of eternal life through obedience to God's commandments, or death through sin, that Adam sinned, thereby incurring the death penalty without having received eternal life, having yielded to the temptation of Satan, and that the sinful fleshly nature with its sensual desires and its pride passed on all men, so that all become sinners, thus bringing upon themselves the penalty, death.

7. We believe sin is the transgression of the Law; that the Law is spiritual, perfect, holy, just, and good, summed up in the word "LOVE"; that it involves the two great principles of love to God, and love to neighbor, and that the Ten Commandments compose the ten points of that Law, and that the breaking of only one point makes one guilty of sin. We believe this fundamental spiritual Law reveals to us the only right and true way to life -- the only possible way of happiness, peace and joy; that it has existed from Adam, is immutable and binding thru-out

eternity; and that all unhappiness, misery, poverty, anguish, and woe has come from its transgression.

8. We believe God so loved this world of helpless sinners that He GAVE His only begotten Son, who, though in all points tempted as we are, lived without sin in the human flesh, and died for us as a representative and substitutionary sacrifice thus making it legally possible for man's sins to be forgiven and for God to release him from their penalty, since Jesus, whose life was of greater value than the sum-total of all other human lives (because it was He who brought them into being) has thus paid the penalty in man's stead.

9. We believe that Jesus Christ was raised from the dead after His body reposed three days and three nights in the grave, thus making immortality possible for mortal man; that He thereafter ascended into heaven where He now sits at the right hand of God the Father, as our High Priest and Advocate.

10. We believe that all who truly repent of their sins in full surrender and willing obedience to God, accepting Jesus Christ as personal Saviour in faith believing, are forgiven their sins by an act of divine GRACE, justified, pardoned from the penalty of past sins, reconciled to God, and receive the gift of the Holy Spirit which literally comes and abides within, supplying the divine LOVE which alone can fulfill the law and produce righteousness; and thus are baptized by the Spirit into the body of Christ which is the true CHURCH OF GOD. We believe in a true change in life and attitude and that only those who have the indwelling presence of, and are being led by the Holy Spirit are Christ's. Bible evidence of being thus baptized by the Spirit is the fruit of the Spirit in one's life. (See Matthew 7:20; Galatians 5:22-23). "Manifestations" regulated by I Corinthians 14.

11. We believe in TWO ORDINANCES for this age; water baptism by immersion, into Jesus Christ (not a denomination) for the remission of sins, following genuine repentance; and the Lord's Supper as continuation of the Passover, observed at night on the anniversary of the death of our Saviour, the 14th of Abib.

12. We believe that from Friday sunset to Saturday sunset, the seventh day of the week is the Sabbath of the Lord our God. On this day we must rest from our labors following the commands and example of the apostle Paul, the New Testament Church, and Jesus.

13. We believe the seven Annual Holy days as given to ancient Israel by God through Moses, kept by Christ, the Apostle Paul, and the New Testament Church, as evidenced by the books of Acts and Corinthians, are to be kept today. The sacrifices, which were added, are not to be kept on those days nor any other day of the year. During the spring festival of seven days, leavening in any form is not to be eaten, as Paul instructed the Corinthians.

14. We believe that certain foods called "unclean" are not to be eaten under any circumstances as they are harmful to body and health and also violate our bodies which are called the temple of the Holy Spirit of God.

15. We believe that Christian disciples of Christ are forbidden by Him and the commandments of God to kill, or in any manner directly or indirectly to take human life; by whatsoever means; we believe that bearing arms is directly contrary to this fundamental doctrine of our belief; we therefore conscientiously refuse to bear arms or to come under the military authority.

16. We believe the PROMISES were made to Abraham and his "seed," Christ, and that the Covenants (including the New Covenant), and the promises pertain alone to ISRAEL. That our white, English-speaking peoples of today are enjoying the national phases of the promises -- that of MATERIAL blessings -- called the "Birthright," which was handed down thru the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, whose descendants we are; but that the "Scepter" -- the promise of kings, and the SPIRITUAL phase of the promises, including Christ and salvation thru Him -- was given to and shall not depart from Judah of whom are the race we know today as the Jews. We believe eternal life is God's gift resting upon the promises made to Abraham and his "seed," Christ, designating this earth (made new), not heaven, as our eternal home and reward. That salvation is thru Christ alone, and not inherited thru the Birthright (right of

birth) and that salvation is freely open to Gentiles who, thru Christ, become Abraham's children and are adopted into the family of Israel and become heirs according to the promises.

17. We believe God's purpose is the creation of high spiritual character, and therefore the very object of redemption is to rescue mankind from SIN (transgressing the fundamental spiritual law), and its resulting degradation, misery and unhappiness; and that the object of the present dispensation is to fit those whom God now calls, with their consent, thru a life of trial and test and overcoming sin, growing in grace and knowledge to possess the KINGDOM and to become kings and priests reigning with Christ after His return. We believe Christians must therefore live a clean, pure, holy life by faith according to the Bible standard, with constant Bible study and surrendered prayer, trusting God in and for all things, that yielding to pride and lust of the flesh is sin, that God hears and literally answers the believing prayers of His children who keep His commandments -- according as He has promised in His Word, including physical healing, deliverance from temptation and trouble, providing the way for every actual need.

18. We believe the Church is merely that body of believers who have, and are being led by the Holy Spirit; that the true Church of God is not a denomination; that the inspired name for this spiritual organism is "THE CHURCH OF GOD;" that the Bible name for each local assembly is "THE CHURCH OF GOD," and, considered collectively, "The Churches of God;" that the mission of the Church in this time is to preach the Gospel (Good News) of the coming KINGDOM OF GOD, (with special stress on the warning to America and Britain of the prophecies pertaining to them), into all nations as a witness, reaching the vast multitudes with power and conviction; to reconcile to God, and to save, thru Christ, such people as are now called; and to minister to the Church of God, strengthening and edifying the brethren in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

19. We believe the only hope of eternal life for mortal man lies in the resurrection; thru the indwelling (now) of the Holy Spirit; and that there shall be a bodily resurrection of the just and

unjust -- the just to eternal life as spirit beings upon earth, the unjust to receive the second and final death in hell (Gehenna) fire in which they shall perish in eternal punishment.

20. We believe in the personal, visible, premillennial, imminent return of the Lord Jesus

Christ to rule the nations of earth as King of Kings, and to continue His priestly office as Lord of Lords; that at that time He will sit upon the throne of David restoring all things during a thousand year reign upon earth and establish the KINGDOM OF GOD upon earth forever.

DID CHRIST Reorganize THE CHURCH?

WHICH is the one true church? Here is amazing new light from the Bible, establishing the TRUTH of this important question of Church organization and government. Let us open our minds, and without prejudice, search the Scriptures, whether these things are so!

Just what is "The Church"? What is its object and purpose -- its real mission?

Is it AN ORGANIZATION, or a spiritual ORGANISM, composed of those saints whose names are written in heaven, and who have, and are led by, the Holy Spirit?

And, granting it is not just some one organization, yet should not the true Church be organized -- and if so, HOW?

Just what is the true BIBLE form of organization and Church government?

A startling new truth now comes to light; thru God's precious Word!

Most of us have ASSUMED one or two central points in this important question -- taken them for granted without investigation. And this careless assumption has led most of us into error. It has left us open to be deceived!

The Bible cautions us to prove ALL THINGS! It is profitable for correction as well as for instruction in righteousness. (The true Christian must be willing at all times to be corrected and chastened -- and must continually seek to GROW in knowledge as well as in grace!)

It is the true remnant people of God who keep the COMMANDMENTS that the Devil is wroth

with today. It is us Satan is seeking to deceive. He will deceive even the very elect if POSSIBLE. And it is possible if we are careless, and assume things without careful study of all sides, and ample PROOF from the Scripture. We must be continually ON OUR GUARD, never trusting any man, or even a board or group of men, but God alone, thru His Holy Word!

So let us SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES! Let us begin at the beginning.

The CHURCH, as we know, actually BEGAN at Mount Sinai, in the days of Moses, Acts 7:38.

True, this was the Church under the OLD Covenant, not the New. True, there is a vast difference between the Old and the New -- and part of just what constituted that difference is one of the important things we want now to investigate. We want ALL the facts on the subject.

The Church was Married To The Lord!

At Mt. Sinai, God set up AN ORGANIZATION. Make no mistake about that!

In our quest to learn WHETHER God's people should join themselves together in an

ORGANIZATION, having CHURCH GOVERNMENT, let us begin by recognizing that in the beginning, at Sinai, God Himself formed His people into an ORGANIZATION, having GOVERNMENT.

At that time God's people -- the only people on earth who were the people of God -- were formed into a NATION. As such, they had LAWS, and GOVERNMENT. They were A KINGDOM. First of all, they formed a civil government. But in this government, God also placed certain church governments, giving them the rituals, ceremonies, and sacrifices of the Law of Moses. Church and state were inseparable.

In any government, men are placed in authority, with power to GOVERN and to rule. There never was a government without MEN in authority, ruling over others. And, perhaps without exception, there always is, and always was, some ONE MAN who was in actual fact, tho not always in name or title, the real head, or ruler.

As God first organized His people, HE was their HEAD -- their King. But soon the Israelites wanted a MAN to be their king, like the Gentile nations around them. It is IMPOSSIBLE to have ORGANIZATION, or GOVERNMENT, without having a MAN as the actual and real head, even tho we SAY Christ in heaven is the Head, and continue to try to believe it that way.

A fact that many of us have never noticed is that THE OLD COVENANT WAS A MARRIAGE COMPACT!

When God first set up AN ORGANIZATION on earth, the people who formed this organization were MARRIED to the Lord. It was this MARRIAGE that bound Him and His people together!

In Jeremiah 3:14, the Lord says: "Turn O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I AM MARRIED UNTO YOU."

The Lord Divorced His Wife!

The making of the Old Covenant, as recorded in the 24th chapter of Exodus, was the MARRIAGE

CEREMONY. If anyone may doubt this, let us merely ask, WHEN, if not here, did the Lord ever enter into a marriage ceremony, joining :Himself and His people together as husband and wife? Where else, in all the Bible, can you find any account of a marriage ceremony?

The MARRIAGE ceremony was the OLD COVENANT CEREMONY! They are one and the same. It was this marriage, then, that established ORGANIZATION and GOVERNMENT among God's people!

We want to repeat that! We want you to understand it -- for it is of great importance -- it is the KEY FACT upon which the real truth, so long hidden, really hinges! IT WAS THE MARRIAGE THAT FORMED GOD'S PEOPLE INTO AN ORGANIZATION HAVING CHURCH GOVERNMENT!

That being so -- and it IS so, and none can deny it -- then it naturally follows that THE ORGANIZATION and the GOVERNMENT of God's people, at least as ordained and sanctioned by the Lord, EXISTED ONLY AS LONG AS THE MARRIAGE UNION WHICH ESTABLISHED IT!

If the marriage was done away, the ORGANIZATION and the CHURCH GOVERNMENT was at the same time done away! For it was only this marriage relationship which established the organization -- the kingdom -- the government, both civil and ecclesiastical!

When God first proposed the Old Covenant marriage, Exodus 19:5-6, He promised His people that IF -- they would be obedient, as a wife should to her husband, they would become "a kingdom of PRIESTS, and an holy NATION." In other words, a GOVERNMENT of religious character -- a CHURCH GOVERNMENT!

This is repeated in Leviticus 26. There the blessings to accrue for obedience are enumerated, together with the PUNISHMENT for DISOBEDIENCE! And what was that punishment to be?

Notice it! -- "they that hate you shall REIGN OVER YOU . . . SEVEN TIMES" -- or 2520 years! (verses 14-28).

Look at it, in your own Bible! If Israel, the WIFE, married unto the Lord, proves disobedient, Israel is to LOSE her government! No longer to be AN ORGANIZATION! Enemy nations shall REIGN OVER -- rule over -- the Israelites. Their own government no longer will rule them. No longer will they be an organization of their own.

Thus God threatened to turn the GOVERNMENT -- the ORGANIZATION, if you please, over to the GENTILES for 2520 long years, TAKING ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNMENT AWAY FROM HIS PEOPLE!

Now let us see whether He did that!

Israel, of course, disobeyed.

"And I saw, when for all the causes where by backsliding Israel committed adultery I HAD PUT HER AWAY, AND GIVEN HER A BILL OF DIVORCE," Jeremiah 3:8.

Surely that ought to settle the matter! Israel was DIVORCED! This cut off the GOVERNMENT, the ORGANIZATION, from among God's people, and TURNED IT OVER TO THE GENTILES FOR 2520 LONG YEARS -- until the very present generation! Still other Scriptures PROVE it!

Government And Organization Turned Over To Gentiles

Let us follow the story thru the Scriptures. Let us see if the other Scriptures confirm this astounding truth!

Israel sinner first, and was taken captive to Assyria about 721 B.C. But the House of Judah remained, and as long as they did God's true BIBLE FORM OF ORGANIZATION and CHURCH GOVERNMENT continued with them.

But soon Judah was sinning even worse than Israel, and they, too, were taken captive. King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon captured the Jews, destroyed Jerusalem, moved the Jews to the

land of the Chaldeans. Among them was Daniel, the prophet.

Soon after this captivity, Nebuchadnezzar had the dream in which he saw the great metallic image. Of course you are already familiar with this.

Only Daniel could tell the king his dream, and its meaning, as GOD had revealed it to him. But notice a point in its interpretation:

"This is the dream," Daniel said after describing the image, "and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, are a king of king -- in other words, a WORLD RULER -- "for THE GOD OF HEAVEN HATH GIVEN THEE A KINGDOM," verses 36-37.

Note it! GOD gave the kingdom over to him! Now God never makes covenants with GENTILES. God never did, and never will, marry a Gentile people as such, or will, marry a Gentile people as such, or establish them as HIS kingdom, HIS government, HIS organization, HIS Church!

Yet it plainly says, here, that GOD GAVE NEBUCHADNEZZAR A KINGDOM! How? And WHY? Since God could not have established or set up a kingdom in Babylon, among the Gentile Chaldeans, the only way God could have GIVEN Nebuchadnezzar a KINGDOM was to have given OVER to him the Kingdom He already had set up -- the one set up AT SINAI!

Babylon never was the Kingdom, the Government, or the Church of GOD! But Nebuchadnezzar, under God's divine direction TOOK CAPTIVE the people of God's kingdom and church. And so God GAVE OVER TO HIM the KINGDOM -- that is, the GOVERNMENT -- the AUTHORITY to RULE -- which had been set up at Sinai!

Understand it! The AUTHORITY to RULE and to GOVERN was now taken away from the people of God, because of disobedience, and this AUTHORITY was transferred over to NEBUCHADNEZZAR and HIS SUCCESSORS for 2520 years!

When The Kingdom is Restored

Now notice the truth revealed in this Gentile Image a little further.

The AUTHORITY TO RULE was not only turned over to Nebuchadnezzar -- not just temporarily -- but it was to continue in the power of his successors 2520 years!

"And after thee shall arise another kingdom . . . and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule OVER ALL THE EARTH," verse 39. Note it! The RULE God had transferred over to Nebuchadnezzar was to continue in the Persian Empire, and the Grecian Empire -- they were to bear RULE over ALL THE EARTH! Yes, and by God's ordination!

Then followed the fourth kingdom of iron -- the ROMAN Empire. In the latter days -- at the end of the 2520 years -- NOW -- in OUR generation today -- this Roman Empire is once more to be restored by a union of ten European Dictators, as foretold in Revelation 17.

And then what shall happen, at the END of this 2520-year Gentile reign?

"A STONE (Christ) . . . smote the image," -- smashing this Gentile reign into pieces! Yes, CHRIST, at HIS SECOND COMING, is to SMITE it, and end it. What will happen then?

"The God of heaven shall set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: . . . but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and IT shall stand forever," verses 34, 44.

Jesus' disciples understood that the KINGDOM, with all authority to GOVERN, whether civil or church government, had been taken away from His people, and turned over to Gentiles. You'll remember how they asked Him, "Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?" (Acts 1:6). But He did NOT restore it, then, He did NOT bring the government, the organization, the authority to rule, back from the Gentiles to His people! Consequently He did NOT reorganize His people, or establish any government, ecclesiastical or civil, among them!

This the New Testament Scriptures, also, abundantly prove!

God had proposed to demonstrate, thru His people, what blessings and prosperity would naturally follow a civilization based upon HIS laws. And ALL the laws hand on that great basic principle of LOVE -- love to God, and love to neighbor. The principle of "GIVE" and of "SERVE", not of "GET" and "ACCUMULATE."

But, when His people Israel would not continue governing themselves according to His laws, based on this great fundamental principle, God turned authority of government over the Gentiles, and gave them 2520 years to DEMONSTRATE, by experience, the fruitage of the Gentile ways of lust.

The 2520 years is now up. The Times of the Gentiles have run their course. And just LOOK at the results of this Babylonish Gentile civilization! Governments are overthrown, and now arming to the truth to destroy on another! Business and industry is bankrupt under the principle of competition and strife and self-gain, want and poverty stalk the land, and millions are in want in the midst of plenty! Society is rotten and immoral, crime, racketeering, vice, gambling, run rampant. Religion is in confusion, torn by strife and division, in the grip of the GENTILE system of injecting ORGANIZATION and GOVERNMENT into the Church! Truly, in its every phase, our modern civilization is in BABYLON today!

Praise God, JESUS IS SOON COMING! Yes, coming to RESTORE the Kingdom -- the government, the organization, to the TRUE people of God! Coming to DESTROY all this "BABYLON" which has visited such unhappiness to the world! Coming to reign and RULE.

The 12, The 70, And The 7

But, did not Jesus SET THE CHURCH IN ORDER? Did He not REORGANIZE it again, at His first Coming? Did He not set up a definite "BIBLE FORM OF ORGANIZATION," and establish a definite "CHURCH GOVERNMENT?"

We have always ASSUMED that He did! Yes, we have taken this carelessly for granted! But let us prove THIS point -- let us prove ALL THINGS! Let us search the Scriptures whether this assumption be so!

First, did Christ ever set up an ORGANIZATION, with its boards of HEAD MEN, with authority to GOVERN over the "spiritual affairs," or the "FINANCIAL AFFAIRS" of the Church?

Let us see if we can find such boards, or Scriptures giving them such authority.

True, Jesus did call out TWELVE disciples, who afterward were called "apostles." But WHERE in the Scripture are they called "THE BOARD OF THE TWELVE" -- a term we hear freely used today, under claim of having "the BIBLE form of organization."

WHERE do we read of one of them being appointed as the "CHAIRMAN OF THE TWELVE" or another as the "SECRETARY OF THE TWELVE?" Is THIS Biblical and Scriptural? If so, where is the text?

When Jesus called them, and ordained them, did We give them AUTHORITY TO RULE? Just what did He give them POWER and AUTHORITY to do?

Notice it, in Luke 9:1-2:

"Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority" -- for what? To GOVERN? To RULE the Church? Notice carefully! Let us have a BIBLE REASON for all we accept and do! . . . ". . . and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he SENT THEM to" -- He sent them to WHAT? To rule and govern? To have supervision over the spiritual affairs of an organization? Notice it, IN THE BIBLE! . . . "He sent them to preach the Kingdom of God, and to heal the sick."

The word "apostle" means "one sent." The definition in Cruden's Concordance is "one sent forth. Used as referring (1) chiefly to one of the 12 disciples of Christ; or (2) to any of various

other followers of Christ who did evangelistic work."

An apostle does not mean one IN authority, but one UNDER authority -- one SENT by the authority of another! The only power and authority Jesus ever gave even His original twelve was to heal the sick, and cast out demons. And He SENT them, not to rule, but to PREACH -- not to BEAR authority, but to MINISTER, to serve!

Nowhere in the Scripture do we find the slightest hint that the twelve constituted a higher-up church board, and nowhere were they even given power to rule, or govern, or decide what doctrines the other disciples must believe.

Were The 12 Continued On?

Is there any Scripture giving plain instruction that the TWELVE were to continue on perpetually as a Church board? There is none!

Yet many have been led honestly to suppose that the apostles were to be continued exactly twelve in number, because a successor was ordained to replace Judas Iscariot. So let us SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES on this point, whether this is so.

What was Jesus' PURPOSE in ordaining twelve disciples? Let the Scripture say:

"And He ordained twelve, THAT THEY SHOULD BE WITH HIM, and that He might send them forth to preach, and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils," Mark 3:14.

Not that they should rule the spiritual affairs of an organization. Jesus ordained the twelve in order "that they should BE WITH HIM!"

Now notice WHY He wanted them to be with Him -- and WHY a successor was appointed for Judas!

Judas' successor had to be a man possessing a certain qualification -- because he was "ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection," Acts 1:22.

Notice the necessary qualification. Not ability to govern, nor talent to discern and vote on right doctrine. Look at it in your Bible: "Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and our among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto the same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained TO BE A WITNESS WITH US OF HIS RESURRECTION," Acts 1:21-22.

Do you grasp it? Do you see plainly revealed here the PURPOSE of the twelve?

First, Jesus ordained twelve "that they should be with Him." Later, after His ascension, one of these was replaced. And it had to be ONE WHO HAD BEEN WITH HIM, along with the others, thruout His entire ministry, beginning with the baptism of John!

Why?

"TO BE A WITNESS WITH THEM OF HIS RESURRECTION!"

Search the Scriptures as we may, we cannot find any other purpose for the twelve apostles, except to go out and preach, and heal, and to be WITH Jesus thruout His ministry, in order that they might forever PROVE the TRUTH OF THE RESURRECTION!

That was the only reason for the definite number of TWELVE! To suppose that this definite number of twelve was to be continued and perpetuated AFTER THEIR MISSION WAS FULFILLED is absurd!

Is there any statement that others later called "apostles" -- ones SENT to preach -- merely evangelists -- such as Paul, Barnabus, etc., were "one of the twelve?" There is no such statement in the Bible! Rather Paul and Barnabus, after they were called apostles (as in Acts 14:14), went up to Jerusalem UNTO THE APOSTLES, Acts 15:2. And here, at this conference, the Holy Spirit revealed truth TO BE WRITTEN AS PART OF THE INSPIRED SCRIPTURES, which were not yet, at that time, complete. Surely no "12 apostles" are authorized by the Scripture to receive such special instruction from the Holy Spirit, to made

part of the Holy Scriptures, TODAY! Such an implication is little short of blasphemous!

True, Paul and a few others are called "apostles." But an "apostle" is merely "ONE SENT." If we could find one single Scripture where Paul, or any other than the original twelve, ever were called "ONE OF THE TWELVE", as we freely hear men style themselves today, then we would know the twelve continued on.

BUT THERE IS NO SUCH SCRIPTURE!

The words "The twelve" are NEVER used except to refer to the original 12 which companied with Jesus thruout His ministry, to be witnesses of His resurrection!

There is NO SCRIPTURE even hinting that the twelve were continued. On the other hand, every Scriptural indication is that THEY WERE NOT. Even the authors of "A History of the True Church" were unable to find any continuance of THE TWELVE in the TRUE Church!

That ought to settle the matter. The Scriptures speak of FALSE apostles, and of "them which SAY they are apostles, and are not, but have found them LIARS," II Corinthians 11:13; Revelation 2:2. Let us beware being deceived. It is the COMMANDMENT KEEPERS whom the Devil seeks, in these latter days, to deceive!

Let us be sure everything we accept is based on true BIBLE AUTHORITY, and not falsely read INTO the Bible by imputing a meaning to various scattered texts contrary to the plain, obvious intended meaning in ITS SETTING!

How About The Seventy?

Now let us look briefly at the "70."

Did THEY constitute a CHURCH BOARD? Was power to govern, or rule, or act as an advisory board in matters of doctrine or church government? Was THAT the purpose for which Jesus appointed them?

The ONLY PLACE IN THE NEW TESTAMENT where "the seventy" are mentioned is in the 10th chapter of Luke.

Beside the twelve, whom Jesus ordained "that they should be with Him," for "a witness of His resurrection," and whom He sent forth to preach, "the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himself would come," verse 1.

Did they ASSEMBLE -- as a board?

No, they WERE SENT, not together but TWO AND TWO, on a special mission -- preparing for the personal visits of Jesus to these various towns and cities! Instead of assembling as a church board, THEY SEPARATED -- two and two!

What instruction did Jesus give them? Did He vest them with power to RULE, or set them up as an advisory board, or appoint them to be the LEADING elders?

No, He said, "God your ways . . . and HEAL THE SICK . . . and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come high unto you," verses 3, 9. They were authorized only to heal, cast out demons, and preach! That is all!

They returned from this special mission (verse 17), and Jesus gave them power to tread on serpents and scorpions so nothing should hurt them. And THAT IS THE LAST EVER HEARD OF THEM! Their mission was ended!

Brethren, let us be honest! IF the Lord ever intended them to be a continuous church "BOARD OF THE SEVENTY", do you not honestly think we should find some further mention of "the seventy?" Do you not think we should read of this "board" in the history of "the TRUE Church" -- IF they ever were such a board?

No, the simple truth, when we come to "search the Scriptures WHETHER these things be so," is that they never were a church board, and they ENDED their work and mission before Jesus was crucified!

The fact that in one or two instances Moses selected seventy elders for certain duties of that day, BEFORE God took the government away from Israel and turned it over to the Gentiles -- BEFORE He divorced Israel -- certainly has no connection with the seventy Jesus sent on this special mission.

Were The "Seven" A Financial Board?

And now a brief glimpse at "THE SEVEN."

Were they set up as a FINANCIAL BOARD? Were they appointed to receive and handle the TITHES of the whole world-wide Church? Did they ever supervise the financial affairs of the ministry, hiring and firing ministers, and paying them their salaries, or "allowances?" Were they set over THAT business/

Let us not be deceived, but look at this AT IT IS IN THE BIBLE, honestly!

In the early days of the New Testament Church, the brethren sold their possessions, had all things common, and took care of the PHYSICAL needs of their own widows and orphans.

In the 6th chapter of Acts, we notice in the first verse, the Grecians complained against the Hebrews, because their widows and orphans were being neglected in the daily ministrations of material needs.

Then the twelve -- the ORIGINAL and ONLY twelve of the Bible, ordained to be witnesses of Christ's resurrection, -- called together the disciples and said, "It is not reason that we should leave THE WORD OF GOD, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men . . . whom we may appoint over THIS business," verses 2-3.

They were appointed over BUSINESS -- but what business? Note it IN YOUR BIBLE! The business of WAITING ON TABLES -- of feeding, serving, the MATERIAL needs of the widows and orphans!

And WHY were they appointed? So that the apostles might devote their time to the PREACHING of the Gospel, and the

WITNESSING TO THE RESURRECTION, which they were sent to do, INSTEAD OF this business of ministering to the PHYSICAL needs of women!

The business for which the seven were appointed had nothing whatsoever to do with receiving and disbursing tithes for the ministry and preaching of the Word!

We should like to see any text in the New Testament showing that there ever was appointed any BOARD to act as a TREASURY for the tithes of the disciples, and to receive and disburse the money for the whole church! We say such a thing IS UNSCRIPTURAL and unless SCRIPTURE can be produced for it, such a practice ought to be discontinued!

If there is ONE LINE of scripture for such procedure under the New Testament, the editor of The GOOD NEWS agrees to print it in the next issue -- if any can supply it! This is our challenge, and we await replies!

Jesus' Teaching On Church Government

There is not one single HINT in the New Testament of any Church BOARD with authority to rule, to govern, to decide doctrine, or to handle tithes and church finances (the whole church). In a later number we shall devote an article to explaining Acts 15, which certainly sets no such example.

All authority and power to rule is limited solely to each LOCAL congregation. But there is NO BIBLE AUTHORITY for any super-government, or organization with authority over the local congregations!

The plain teaching of Jesus is JUST THE CONTRARY! Listen! "Jesus called them unto Him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to RULE over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise AUTHORITY upon them. But so shall it NOT be among you," Mark 10:42.

The AUTHORITY -- the GOVERNMENT -- the RULERSHIP -- was turned over to the Gentiles

for 2520 years -- until Christ RESTORES the kingdom at His Second Coming!

Where Church Government Originated

How, then, did ORGANIZATION, and the idea of CHURCH GOVERNMENT get into the Church?

It came out of BABYLON! Spiritual BABYLON -- that is, ROME! The same as nearly all other false doctrines of Satan.

In the early 4th Century, Constantine, the Emperor, who officially started SUNDAY observance in the Western world, saw his Empire in danger of disintegrating.

At the time a great controversy was raging among the leaders of Christianity, over Dr. Arius' doctrine concerning the origin of Christ, as opposed to the Trinity doctrine.

We quote from Encyclopedia Britannica, (article, ARIUS):

"This controversy over Arius' doctrine reached even the ears of Constantine. Now sole emperor, he saw in the one catholic church the best means of counteracting the movement in his vast empire toward disintegration, and he at once realized how dangerous dogmatic strife might be to its unity. Constantine had no understanding of the questions at issue . . . He summoned a general council (the Nicene Council) It was finally decided against Arius. . . . Constantine accepted the decision of the council, and resolved to uphold it."

Thus it was CONSTANTINE -- the "BEAST" -- who injected and introduced into the church the idea of a BOARD to decide doctrine, and to rule.

Thus it was that CONSTANTINE made doctrine, as decided by a higher-up BOARD, the basis of fellowship and unity in the Church!

Jesus never said "By this shall all men KNOW that ye are my disciples -- if ye all speak the same thing the BOARD OF THE TWELVE vote on." That is the policy of some today -- but it is NOT BIBLE POLICY! Jesus said we should be known to be in the true Church IF WE HAVE

LOVE one to another! And doctrine has only brought STRIFE!

In the next century, came the PAPACY In full bloom, starting the idea that the CHURCH is an ORGANIZATION having CHURCH GOVERNMENT!

Listen to authentic history! In the Encyclopedia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature, Vol. 7, page 529, we read:

"The first pope, in the real sense of the word, was Leo I. (440-461 A.D.)" To him the plan of government of the Roman Empire was an obsession. He applied and adapted that form of government to the church, forming the PAPACY.

Myers' Ancient History, says:

The Church "under Leo I, set up, "within the Roman Empire, and ecclesiastical STATE (government) which, in its constitution and its administrative system, was shaping itself upon the IMPERIAL MODEL."

Truly, an IMAGE OF THE BEAST!

Thus was CHURCH GOVERNMENT introduced into the Western world a century after Constantine (the "BEAST" injected the idea of church BOARDS to decide what doctrines the rest of the church must believe. And thus the very PRINCIPLE of CHURCH GOVERNMENT becomes THE IMAGE TO THE BEAST!

The whole thing is FALSE! It is NOT ACCORDING TO THE BIBLE! It is part of BABYLON! Those who are IN, and MEMBERS of such an organized church government, submitting to doctrines declared by unscriptural boards as a fellowship test, are IN BABYLON, and actually worshippers of THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST! And God is calling us, HIS people OUT of BABYLON today, before it is too late -- before the PLAGUES fall!

Brethren, let us have the courage to accept the TRUTH, and to COME OUT!

The Purpose Of The Church

Finally, what is the very PURPOSE of the New Testament Church? Is it to BUILD AN ORGANIZATION?

Let us, now, finally understand it.

The first kingdom and government was set up by Nimrod -- the first ancient Babylon (Genesis 10). The Devil is the god of this world, and since Nimrod the kingdoms have built civilizations based upon the Devil's ways of LOVE, of OBEDIENCE, and of GIVE, as defined in GOD'S LAW.

So God formed Abraham's children into AT NATION, giving them HIS LAWS, to show how a nation would be blessed that would build its civilization according to His Commandments. At Mt. Sinai Israel was united to the Lord in MARRIAGE, as HIS GOVERNMENT, both state and church.

But when Israel went after the ways of other nations, breaking the Commandments, God DIVORCED Israel, and gave over the GOVERNMENT, (which included CHURCH GOVERNMENT as well as state) to the Gentile kingdoms symbolized by Daniel's image and the four "beasts." He gave the GOVERNMENT into Gentile hands UNTIL THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, when the government, church and state, shall be RESTORED to Israel!

When Jesus comes with POWER and great glory -- power to RULE, and the SAINTS posses the kingdoms of this world -- He will make a NEW Covenant with Israel and Judah, which NEW Covenant will be the MARRIAGE OF THE LAMB!

As the Old Covenant MARRIAGE ceremony set up Israel as a NATION, so will the new.

Now TO WHOM will Christ be married, at the Marriage of the Lamb? Notice it, IN YOUR OWN BIBLE -- Revelation 19:7 -- He shall marry HIS WIFE! Note it!!!

Yes, His WIFE whom He divorced. A wife who is divorced is not free to remarry until the death of her husband! And so Christ, Israel's husband,

DIED to REDEEM ISRAEL! And now Israel is FREE to marry AGAIN!

And who will the New Covenant be made with? Notice Hebrews 8:8 -- with the same wife He made the first covenant with but later divorced -- ISRAEL!

Then He shall RESTORE the Kingdom to Israel -- both Church government and state. Christ will reign not only as King of kings, but also as LORD OF LORDS -- Church government, as well as state!

Christ's FIRST coming was to REDEEM -- not to restore.

Jesus never set up an organization, nor did He establish any church GOVERNMENT. He did not RE-ORGANIZE the Church!

Instead, He came calling INDIVIDUAL disciples out from among the church organization, sects, and denominations -- out from among the Pharisees, the Sadducees, and the Essenes -- out from among worldly Gentile organizations and contacts -- He called His saints to be SEPARATE -- to COME OUT!

The very word "ecclesia" from which "Church" is translated, means "called-out ones" as well as "assembly."

The New Testament Church is not a kingdom -- not a church government -- but an assembly of individuals CALLED OUT -- Spirit-filled individuals, and therefore a SPIRITUAL ORGANISM, not an organization.

The OBJECT of the Church is not to build up an organization, or a movement. Let us see this great purpose clearly.

The CHURCH is Israelitish. Not a Gentile Church just called "Israel." It IS Israel. But those who do not come by faith, and who are disobedient, are CUT OFF, the Israelitish-born, while Gentile converts, thru Christ, are ADOPTED into Israel. Thus, spiritually speaking, Israel IS the CHURCH.

And it is the CHURCH who shall be married to Christ -- Israel REDEEMED by the blood of the Lamb of God!

The CHURCH is God's instrumentality thru which, and in which, He is selecting a people for His name -- gathering OUT of "babylon" -- OUT of worldly ways, worldly organizations, various individuals, -- one here, and one there -- to repentance, faith in Christ, receiving of and being led by the Holy Spirit, thus having HIS LAWS written in their minds and hearts -- living, individually, a life of trial and test, of OVERCOMING, that they may be thus fitted and trained for positions as kings or priests in the KINGDOM OF GOD, after Christ's second coming!

The CHURCH of God shall then become the KINGDOM of God. It is the CHURCH which shall be married to the Lamb, establishing God's GOVERNMENT on earth -- restoring the KINGDOM to Israel!

So THE CHURCH is God's instrumentality for overcoming the FAULT of the Old Covenant. That FAULT was disobedience. The NEW will be made with those in whose minds and hearts GOD'S LAW has been written, by His Holy Spirit! (Hebrews 8:10).

And this MARRIAGE will not be made with some one organization! It is THE INDIVIDUAL SAINTS -- not some organization -- which shall possess the government, and rule (Daniel 7:18; Revelation 2:26-27; 3:21, etc.)

His WIFE shall have made herself READY! But how? By a "re-organization", or some "new movement?" What folly! Read Ephesians 5:25-27. The CHURCH is the collective body of individual saints who are sanctified and CLEANSED by Christ! Let us stop speaking of some organization as "the Church," or "our Church!"

Jesus said, "Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be ROOTED UP!" Our heavenly Father never planted any super-organization, or established any church GOVERNMENT, or set men IN AUTHORITY

over either spiritual or financial affairs, in the New Testament Church.

Any such "plan" was never planted of GOD -- and therefore IT SHALL BE ROOTED UP!

Our fellowship is first with God, and with Christ -- then with each other, and with Christ -- then with each other, in LOVE! The saints, so far as they know one another, are not to forsake assembling together for their mutual edification. For this purpose -- and that all things may be done decently and in order -- the Scriptures give us instruction for ordaining local elders and deacons, in every city -- every local congregation, or Church. But there is no super-organization over and above local congregation IN THE NEW TESTAMENT! And any such "plant" is certain to be ROOTED UP!"

All such organizations and governments came out of BABYLON -- and are today a part of BABYLON!

Brethren, let us have the kind of cooperative FELLOWSHIP, based on LOVE, that was practiced by the early saints, as recorded in the Book of Acts. Let us work together, in unselfish effort to GIVE of the Gospel truth to the world -- to GIVE of the "waters of life" to as many precious souls as we can reach -- to GIVE out the last warning message with great POWER!

But let us drop all effort to BUILD UP A MOVEMENT or AN ORGANIZATION. Let us

quit working FOR organizations, and work FOR THE LORD -- and the salvation of souls!

What has split and divided up the saints in the Church of God? Nothing but ORGANIZATION -- which has led to politics, ministers lusting for rule and for power -- striving against each other, lining up the brethren on THEIR side, against the other! It is SUCH PREACHERS who have split up and divided our brethren!

God's Word commands us to COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, and be separate. God's last warning is, "COME OUT OF BABYLON!!!"

Organization and church GOVERNMENT has brought us only strife, jealousies, divisions, bitterness! It is not of God, and it can bear no other fruit.

The CHURCH OF GOD needs more of the POWER OF GOD -- more of HIS LOVE -- of HIS HOLY SPIRIT, that the work may now begin to go forth IN MIGHTY POWER! We ought to be ASHAMED of the pitiful, puny, weak, feeble work that has split up and divided brethren, reached but so very FEW with the message, with almost no real conversions! All this, while leaders desiring power to RULE send out misleading, exaggerated, deceiving statements designed to convince tithe-payers that "the work is progressing." What a mockery! What a tragedy! What a pity!

We praise God that many of the more spiritual HAVE COME OUT! Let us obey GOD!

Why Should We Have Churches?

WHY should you brethren who meet at Eugene Church have this church? And you brethren at Vancouver -- up in Everett -- or down in Los Angeles, WHY should you group yourselves together into a local CHURCH group? Do we have a divine PURPOSE and FUNCTION? Are we sure we know what it is? Let's search the Scripture and see.

First, we must fix in mind the truth that this world today literally is "in BABYLON." Satan is the god of this world (II Corinthians 4:4) -- he appears as an angel of LIGHT -- he has his ministers who claim to be the ministers of Jesus Christ (II

Corinthians 11) -- he is the god worshipped by the worldly churches! The whole world is ORGANIZED today, according to Satan's pattern. It is organized commercially in a competitive economic system; organized into

man-ruled civil governments of man's devising; organized into CHURCHES. And this we know -- the TRUE church must be different, and separate!

So to understand exactly what each of our own little local groups OUGHT to be -- our true divine PURPOSE and FUNCTION and REASON FOR EXISTING -- we need to begin at the very beginning. Let's briefly sketch it thru.

When God created our first parents, He gave them His law -- His way of life. But as men multiplied upon earth, they turned from God's ways of LOVE -- the way of humility, of GIVING, of serving -- to the grasping ways of lust and greed and vanity -- their minds on evil continually.

So God wiped out, thru the flood, the entire human family save eight souls. This colossal judgement should have taught men their lessons. But it took Satan only two generations to find a man of ability and capacity thru whom he could DECEIVE the whole human family into a society of ORGANIZED competition based on the selfish principle. Ham, son of Noah, survived the flood. The first son of Ham was Ethiopia. And "Ethiopia produced Nimrod, the first man on earth to be a despot . . . His Empire at first was Babylon, Uruk, Addad, and Kalneh, in the land of Shinar; from which the PUSHED OUT into Assyria, building the great city of Nineveh and its suburbs," Genesis 10:8-12, Moffatt translation.

Beginning of ORGANIZATION -- Man Ruling Man

Nimrod was the first man to huddle families together in CITIES -- to ORGANIZE people into the ORGANIZED form of society whereby one man or a few men assume AUTHORITY over, and regulate the lives of the others.

IT WAS CONTRARY TO GOD'S WILL FOR MEN TO BE SO ORGANIZED THAT ONE OR A FEW MEN HAVE AUTHORITY TO RULE OVER THEIR FELLOWS! It is contrary to the principles of God's Law. But thru Nimrod Satan started this world off on the ORGANIZED system. This system began with and is based on the principle of building CITIES as centers of various

organized activities -- centers of civil and other GOVERNMENT; centers for industry, commerce, business; centers for religious and social activity.

Thus the competitive principle -- the selfish, greedy, self-exalting way of life -- the SINNING principle -- became ORGANIZED. At first, as the Scripture shows and ancient histories record, each CITY was a kingdom in itself. Each city had a KING. The world was organized into a system of CITY-STATES. Each city had its army. The selfish, getting, sinning principle was now organized for carrying out the principle of competition in ARMED AGGRESSION. One king, lusting for more power and wealth, sent his army invading a rival city-state. If he conquered it, he now ruled TWO city-states. Soon he ruled over three -- then more. Soon some of these despots were ruling over NATIONS composed of several cities and the rural population in between. Thus NATIONS came into being. Life inside each nation became more and more highly ORGANIZED. Yes, SATAN is the GREATEST ORGANIZER IN THE WORLD -- and he has the world believing in the principle of human-devised and man-ruled organization, -- even in the CHURCHES!

We come down to the time of ABRAHAM. Abram was living in Babylon -- in Ur of the Chaldees. He was born and raised in such a society -- even as you and I today. In the 12th chapter of Genesis we read how God called Abram out of this life and environment, to a life of SEPARATION in a land God would show him. He was led to the promised land -- PALESTINE. God made a COVENANT with him, which after Abraham's test, was UNCONDITIONAL.

Some four hundred years later we find, recorded in the early chapters of Exodus, God carrying out the first phase of His promise to Abraham. The promised Birthright was handed down to Isaac, to Jacob whose name was changed to ISRAEL, and to Ephraim-Manasseh, sons of JOSEPH. The descendants of Abraham, thru the twelve sons of Israel, had grown into a multitude of 600,000 men -- probably two to six million people, counting women and children. They were slaves in the land of Egypt. So God prepared MOSES in a special way to lead these Israelites out of the physical slavery and

bondage of HIGHLY-ORGANIZED EGYPT -- back to the promised land.

And when they came, in their journey, to Mt. Sinai, God made a proposition to these Israelites thru Moses. Here was the whole world ORGANIZED under Satan's competitive system started by Nimrod -- a pagan, babylonish civilization. In such a world no nation could survive without organization. God now Himself proposed to organize Israel, according to a divine plan of organization -- different from the worldly system. The people accepted God's proposition.

So God made a solemn COVENANT with these Israelites. It was a MARRIAGE CONTRACT. It TIED these Israelites to God in a husband-and-wife relationship. It bound them to Him as HIS PECULIAR PEOPLE. Under this marriage COVENANT the twelve tribes were ORGANIZED -- not after man's pattern -- not a despotism, dictatorship, autocracy, or monarchy -- or yet even "democracy" -- but a THEOCRACY!

God's GOVERNMENT -- Under OLD Covenant

Under this MARRIAGE covenant, Israel was made utterly DEPENDENT upon God -- utterly obedient to Him, in a husband-and-wife relationship. Under this OLD Covenant, the Israelites were organized as a DUAL government -- both STATE, and CHURCH. As a STATE, or civil government, they were called "The KINGDOM of Israel," or "The HOUSE of Israel." But as a Church they were called "The CONGREGATION of Israel."

Their civil government was THEOCRACY. There was no human king -- no man to usurp authority to rule over his fellows! GOD was their king. No man was to issue orders, decrees, directives, regulations, or laws -- nor were they to have any law-making body of men. Their laws came direct from God -- and all were based upon and in harmony with the great basic SPIRITUAL law of LOVE -- the Ten Commandments -- the principle of GIVING, and of humility and dependence upon God.

The civil laws were administered by JUDGES. The church ceremonies, sacrifices, and rituals, were administered by the PRIESTS -- the Levites. It was, incidentally, a FLESH-born church, not a Spirit-born church. Every man, woman and child in the nation was a member of the one church. Membership came by BIRTH. There was no promise of receiving the Holy Spirit, or of salvation or eternal life. Only the prophets and leaders had God's Spirit.

MISSION of OLD Testament Church

Now we come to an important point.

The MISSION -- the PURPOSE and FUNCTION of the OLD Testament Church was not evangelistic. When God first called them out of Egypt to be His Church, He did not say to them: "Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel to all nations." Neither did He give them this commission at Mt. Sinai -- or at any other time or place, during the Old-Covenant Church!

Rather, they were to have absolutely NOTHING to do with Gentiles whatever! They came to consider Gentiles as dogs and mongrels -- as unclean. They would not so much as eat with a Gentile. When God sent Peter to preach the first NEW Testament sermon to Gentiles, under the NEW Covenant, you remember Peter felt he should not carry the Gospel to Gentiles, and God had to give him the vision of the sheet filled with unclean animals before he would go. Upon return, Peter was called to task by his brother-apostles, until he explained how God had shown him the Gospel now was to be carried to ALL nations. (See Acts 10 and 11).

What, then, was the function of the OLD Testament Church? It was concerned with a constant round of RITUAL -- sacrifices, meat and drink offerings, carnal (physical) ordinances, washings, etc., of the Law of Moses. Consider, then, how DIFFERENT was the Church of that day from the true NEW Testament church!

Every citizen, remember, was a member of that one CHURCH, the Congregation of Israel. If we had that kind of condition today, every family in Cottage Grove would belong to the ONE CHURCH. In Eugene, in Portland, in Vancouver,

in Everett, it would be the same. Just ONE CHURCH, and every man woman and child in the city would be a member. There was not just ONE minister in each town or city -- or one for several. There were scores, or hundreds of priests for each city the size of some of ours. About every twelfth man (one whole TRIBE of the twelve tribes) was a priest!

And now what was the FUNCTION of those MINISTERS? It was to minister, solely, to the LOCAL congregation -- to officiate at all these continual ordinances, sacrifices, rituals, washings, and services. The priests of the OLD Testament Church had no duty but to minister the LOCAL congregations! We shall see how DIFFERENT is God's commission today!

But, remember, that church was made up of carnal-minded, UN-converted people who had not been "baptized into the one Body BY THE SPIRIT." And so it was that these people soon departed from God's rules and ways. They profaned and departed from His Sabbath -- His SIGN by which they were to KNOW that He alone -- the CREATOR -- is GOD. This led to idolatry. Soon they were grumbling and complaining of God's ways, demanding that a man be exalted to become KING and have authority over them, like the pagan nations around them. Thus they REJECTED God as their king!

More and more they wanted to live like the other nations -- the ways of pleasing SELF -- of PLEASURE -- of greed and GETTING -- of organized COMPETITION -- of exalting self, and humans. Thus they departed from God's ways, and drew deeper and deeper into the ways of SIN.

And thus they BROKE their marriage-Covenant with God, which had set them up as His organized CHURCH and STATE. So God DIVORCED Israel, Jeremiah 3:8. He CUT OFF the church ORGANIZATION -- CUT OFF the government -- took away from Israel the divine right to GOVERN!

Right of GOVERNMENT Given Over TO GENTILES

Get this point! Listen!! "If ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all those commandments . . . they that hate you shall reign over you," God had warned them, Leviticus 26:14-17. And this punishment was to last for "SEVEN TIMES" -- twenty-five hundred and twenty years!

First, the House of Israel (Ten Tribes) sinned and was driven into captivity. They then dwelt many days without a king. God took away from them the right and privilege of continuing under His GOVERNMENT -- both church and state. Next, Judah sinned even worse, and Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon was sent down by the Eternal to capture Judah.

And to King Nebuchadnezzar -- the first of the GENTILE kings, starting the "TIMES OF THE GENTILES" -- Daniel was inspired of God to say: "The God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, and power, and strength, and glory," Daniel 2:37. It was a WORLD ruling kingdom (verse 38). It was the first of FOUR such WORLD-RULING Gentile Empires to last for the 2520 years of the "TIMES OF THE GENTILES."

What does this mean? It means that so far as government in His CHURCH is concerned -- or any form of DIVINE government -- GOD TOOK AWAY ALL DIVINE GOVERNMENT FROM ISRAEL and turned the right to govern (the human, competitive, Nimrod way) over to the GENTILES for the duration of the TIMES OF THE GENTILES! And that period is not yet over!

And since, all governments on earth have been of the PAGAN principle -- man-ruled, competitive! ALL GOVERNMENT ON EARTH DURING THIS 2520 YEAR PERIOD IS CONTRARY TO GOD'S FORM OF GOVERNMENT! It is not God's will. It is contrary to His Plan, His laws. All forms of GOVERNMENT today, whether civil or religious, are PAGAN in form -- based on the NIMROD principle! They are WORLDLY! And they are WRONG! We are, of course, as Christians, to submit to such civil government as may have jurisdiction over us -- to pray for our presidents, kings, or rulers -- but WE ARE NOT TO BE OF THEM.

The True NEW-Testament CHURCH

Get this! It seems almost none have seen it, but it was the MARRIAGE Covenant made at Sinai which ESTABLISHED Israel as a GOVERNMENT. When the covenant was annulled -- the DIVORCE given Israel, -- the right of GOVERNMENT, so far as God's type government is concerned, was taken from Israel. The privilege of government is given over to the GENTILES because God always PERMITS human beings to break His laws, and to live or organize contrary to them -- but as men sow, so do they reap!

In due time, God sent His Son, Christ the Messiah, as the MESSENGER OF THE (New) COVENANT, Malachi 3:1. And so Jesus came into Galilee preaching the Gospel of the KINGDOM (government) of GOD, Mark 1:14 -- the GOOD NEWS of a KINGDOM, or GOVERNMENT to be set up only when Jesus shall come again as KING of kings (world ruler) and LORD of lords (world high-priest).

By the time He came, the Jews had gotten themselves organized into a number of SECTS, or denominations. There were the Pharisees, the Sadducees, the Essenes, the Samaritans, etc. JESUS JOINED NONE OF THEM -- rather He called His followers OUT of all organized denominations!

And JESUS NEVER ORGANIZED A CHURCH -
- He never ONCE gave His disciples any form of Church GOVERNMENT -- He never once gave any man AUTHORITY OVER His Church, or power to rule!

"Ye know," Jesus said, speaking of the GENTILE-type government as started by Nimrod, "that they which are accounted to RULE OVER the GENTILES exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise AUTHORITY upon them. BUT SO SHALL IT NOT BE AMONG YOU," Mark 10:42-43.

It is true Jesus gave His apostles AUTHORITY -
- but over what? Listen! "Then called He His twelve disciples together, and gave them power AND AUTHORITY" over WHAT? over MEN? No, NEVER, but . . . "over all devils, and

to cure diseases," Luke 9:1. Why is it that those men posing as the "ministers of Jesus Christ" today never ATTEMPT to exercise this divinely-given AUTHORITY over demons, and over sickness and disease, but trust in the pagan science of MEDICINE which originated in EGYPT -- and yet they assume authority over MEN in what they call Christ's CHURCH, which authority Christ never gave! Isn't this twisting and wresting the Scripture -- turning it upside down?

It is said that PETER was the "big boss" -- that Christ gave him AUTHORITY to rule the Church. I will gladly pay \$25 for one text showing the delegation of this authority! Rather, when the disciples at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the Gospel from Philip's evangelism, Peter did not order the two men to go to Samaria to lay hands on the new converts for receiving the Holy Spirit. No, rather the other disciples -- as a whole -- SENT Peter and John on this mission. Peter did not do the sending -- HE WAS SENT. Not by any man, but by ALL the disciples!

Of course, we do find local church organization in that limited degree necessary to preserve decency and ORDER in the conduct of church services. There were elders and deacons in each local church.

How Elders and Deacons are Selected

But, even here, THERE IS NO POLITICS -- none of the usual WORLDLY methods in selecting local elders and deacons!

The NEW Testament procedure -- if we wish to follow it -- does not provide for these officers being ELECTED by local congregations; neither does it provide for their appointment by some "big boss" in general authority over ALL the churches, or over a large district. This all would lead, as it does in the practice of worldly denominations, to PLAYING POLITICS -- to showing respect to persons, to the competitive spirit, even to various forms of bribery, graft, personal favoritism.

Rather, the DIVINE pattern, as found in the NEW TESTAMENT, is that those

EVANGELISTS, called of God, USED of Him in converting enough souls to raise up local churches, are to APPOINT, and ORDAIN the elders and deacons in the local churches raised up and organized by them.

For example, Paul and Barnabus, "returned again to Lystra and to Iconium, and Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith . . . and when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord," (Acts 14:21-23). The local congregations did not elect them. Paul and Barnabus were not executives ruling a church government IN AUTHORITY. They were simply humble evangelists, used of God, the fruits of whose labors PROVED God was working thru them.

Paul gave this same instruction to the evangelists he was sending out. To Titus, here was the divinely-inspired instruction: "For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order (this does not say ORGANIZE on the worldly GOVERNMENT plan) the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee." Then follows the divine qualifications for an elder.

How are we to know, then, today, who is thus qualified and led of God to ordain the elders and deacons in the local churches? Not by any authority vested by MEN -- but by the call of GOD. "BY THEIR FRUITS ye shall know them." If, for instance, an evangelist comes to our Pacific Northwest claiming exalted titles in a man-made political organization, and the only FRUITS he leaves as a result of his labors are dissensions and divisions and bitterness sewn among brethren, with no souls converted, WE KNOW, by his fruits, that man was never called of God. But if a man's efforts have resulted in many conversions -- many being led deeper into the TRUTH who never saw it before -- whole churches raised up, not by the competitive method of proselyting and taking members away from others, but by converting people from the world -- the sick healed, the gospel preached to thousands -- then this is fruit that NO MAN can produce EXCEPT GOD BE THE REAL POWER IN HIS LABORS!

In the Churches of God, we have always followed this New Testament divine pattern. This is one of our BELIEFS that makes us DIFFERENT.

The MISSION of the NEW TESTAMENT Church

Now we come to the real question -- WHY should you brethren who meet at Eugene -- at Cottage Grove -- at Jefferson -- at Oregon City -- at Portland, Vancouver, Everett, or Los Angeles -- group yourselves together, assemble together every Sabbath as a local CHURCH group? What is our divine PURPOSE and MISSION? Do we have one?

I wish to divide this question into two phases:

- 1) What is the God-given function and mission of the MINISTER?
- 2) What is the divine PURPOSE and mission of the CONGREGATION?

Isn't it just HUMAN that here and there one of our number might get to looking at the way OTHER churches are conducted, and begin to think we ought to be more like them? It sometimes seems hard to remember those other churches are WORLDLY -- in BABYLON -- organized and conducted according to the NIMROD principle of organization. We are DIFFERENT. We seek a BIBLE REASON for all we do! Isn't that one thing that makes us proud to belong to the Churches of God?

So, first, the mission, the function, of the MINISTRY.

In the denominational churches about us, each church has it's own local pastor. His function is to MINISTER TO the local congregation. He devotes his entire time to serving, ministering to, the local MEMBERS. Thru the week he devotes his time to visiting the members in their homes, or in various social activities of the church.

You see, whether they realize it or not, everything in these churches is on the GETTING BASIS. The only united activity, aside from social and religious activity among themselves,

is an effort to GET more members, or take them away from other churches. The members attend only for what they are GETTING out of it.

Perhaps they are like one of our brethren, when he was first converted. Whenever I was in his city preaching he would always try to attend, but when I was not there he seldom came. Then one Sabbath I asked him about it and he replied, "Well, I don't seem to GET much out of it except when you are there, so I don't come." But when I explained the Christian is to be on the GIVING side, not the GETTING, and applied this principle to church-attendance, he instantly saw the point and began attending regularly with the thought in mind of how much he could CONTRIBUTE to the others, rather than what he could GET from them -- and his spiritual progress was much more rapid from that time.

But in OUR churches -- the Churches of GOD -- GOD'S churches, what is the function we want our pastors to perform? What should be the true divine CALLING and COMMISSION of the MINISTER? To visit our members in their homes, to minister to US, to serve US? Do we, the lay members pay our tithes and give our offerings IN PAYMENT FOR SERVICES RENDERED to US? Are we only paying for what we GET?

Let's see the commission of Jesus. Remember, under the OLD Covenant, the ministers DID devote their entire time ministering to local members. Is that changed in the NEW Covenant dispensation?

Let us note, first DURING Jesus' earthly ministry, when His disciples acted as His assistants; and then, secondly, His commission after the close of His ministry, when He was departing to heaven.

But first of all, JESUS' OWN EXAMPLE -- for He was the EXAMPLE for ministers to follow, as well as the EXAMPLE of private Christian living. According to Acts 10:34-38, Jesus' ministry did not begin until after "the baptism which John preached." He was a Messenger, sent from God with a MESSAGE -- the Messenger of the (NEW) Covenant, who proclaimed the New Testament GOSPEL. Mark says: "Now after that

John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the GOSPEL (Good News) of the KINGDOM (government) of GOD," Mark 1:14. In preaching the Gospel, Jesus called disciples to BELIEVE the Gospel, follow Him, be converted. But did He -- the example for YOUR pastor to follow today -- devote all His time to them, visiting them in their homes, serving them, ministering to them? No, by far the greatest portion of His time and effort was spent in carrying the Gospel on to OTHERS.

After Jesus had selected, called, and instructed His disciples, He did not remain with them, devoting His time to them alone -- tho He continued thru His ministry to minister to them and teach them. "And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding His twelve disciples, He departed thence to teach and preach in their cities. Now when John heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples and said unto Him, Art thou He who should come, or do we look for another?" " Matthew 11:1-3. How was John to KNOW whether Jesus was sent of GOD -- whether He had authority to do what things such ministers of God are authorized to do? Jesus did not send back any credentials signed by men. He did not tell John's disciples he had been elected, or appointed, by vote of the congregation or some denomination. He pointed directly to the FRUITS of His labors -- fruits which could be performed ONLY by one in and thru whom GOD was working. Thus He pointed to GOD'S selection, not man's. That is the sole standard by which we should determine, today, who is called of God to raise up churches, ordain elders and deacons, etc. But, "Jesus went about all the cities and villages . . . PREACHING the Gospel of the Kingdom." Jesus was, first of all, an EVANGELIST.

How about those He called to His ministry? DURING His ministry they acted as His assistant-evangelists: "These twelve Jesus SENT FORTH, and commanded them, saying . . . As ye go, PREACH, saying, the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand," Matthew 10:5, 7. Seventy other disciples were sent as advance-emissaries into every city and place He was to come later. After His resurrection, just before ascending to heaven, Jesus' final COMMISSION to His ministers was: "GO YE INTO ALL THE WORLD

AND PREACH THE GOSPEL." True, Jesus had said to Peter, "Feed my sheep." The minister is to preach to, minister to the FLOCK -- the BRETHREN in our local churches. That is PART of the divine commission, given to the SAME ministers who are commissioned "GO YE INTO ALL THE WORLD AND PREACH THE GOSPEL." But the evangelistic mission of CARRYING THE GOSPEL is FIRST, and was always stressed MOST by our Saviour! Peter and all the apostles did the same. Paul charged the elders "FEED THE FLOCK," meaning the local congregations. This is most important. But it is SECONDARY to the FIRST mission of SPREADING THE TRUE GOSPEL -- especially in these LAST DAYS when Jesus said the GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM must now be preached and published over the world, BEFORE THE END OF THE AGE.

Now the divine PURPOSE of the CONGREGATION. The individual Christian is called to a CALLING. He is to become, in the Kingdom a king (civil ruler) or priest (spiritual teacher). There is a DUAL purpose in the Christian life. One is to prepare, train, and fit him to assume the responsibilities to be given him then. But ALSO he is to have HIS PART in PRESENT EVANGELISM -- before the end of this age! Notice just two converts: One, whom Jesus called, wanted to first go and bury his

dead father. "Let the dead bury their dead," answered Jesus, "but go thou and preach the KINGDOM OF GOD. And another also said, Lord I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at my house. And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God." These were just converts - - not ministers. The FIRST duty, function, purpose, and commission of the CHURCH is to PROCLAIM THE MESSAGE! Each of you brethren has put his hand to the plough. You have YOUR part in it. LET US NOT TURN BACK!

How thankful we are that we have this light -- that God has revealed to us His divine purpose - - that our churches are not social clubs -- our purpose not to GET but to GIVE -- we do not have churches just to ENJOY ourselves and be ministered to, but to MINISTER. And out of our LITTLE FLOCK -- our few little church-groups, has grown a work of evangelism that is SHOUTING THE MESSAGE all over the North-American continent -- a truly great work for so small a membership! Each of us has his part -- in PRAYER, in tithes and offerings, in encouraging and upholding the pastor -- and I know each is thankful for the privilege! The minister cannot carry the load of evangelism alone -- ALL our hands are to the plow!

The Sabbath a Perpetual Covenant

Do we not define a covenant as a mutual agreement between two parties? Is that not the description by which we recognize a covenant in the Bible?

Now let us consider Exodus 31:12-18, "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, [the children of Israel here have the meaning of the blood descendants of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, the twelve tribes, literally], "saying, Verily My Sabbaths ye shall keep: FOR IT IS A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS...." Between God and whom? The twelve tribes, or descendants of Jacob-Israel, God's chosen earthly race. Now

WHY? "That ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you." Sanctify -- set apart. The Sabbath, then is their national sign, setting them apart from other nations and peoples, identifying them as God's chosen race. Now does Sabbath-keeping set one apart? You and I know that it does. The rest of the world sets us apart mighty quick when we begin to keep it. "Ye shall keep the Sabbath, therefore; for it is holy unto you; everyone that defileth it shall surely be put to death." Now death ordinarily means "cut off,"

generally from God. Note, however, that the following words seem to define the meaning here. "For whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE." Cut off from God? No, it says cut off from his people -- Israel. Cut off from being considered one of God's chosen earthly race of people. So, then, consider an Israelite. And, as you know, there is ample scriptural evidence that an outsider can be GRAFTED IN, and considered an ADOPTED child of Israel. And this passage I am discussing tells what cuts one off, and what the national sign is. Why does violation of the Sabbath cut one off from Israel? "To observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, FOR A PERPETUAL COVENANT." Get that word COVENANT. The Sabbath, then, is a covenant, all by itself. And THIS covenant is given as a PERPETUAL covenant. A WHOLLY SEPARATE AND DISTINCT COVENANT IN ITSELF. Entirely apart from the Ten Commandments. That is, God here takes ONE of those Ten Commandments, and makes a separate and distinct and perpetual covenant out of it. God, the party of the first part, agrees to be their God that doth set them apart as His chosen people, provided the children of Israel, party of the second part, keep His Sabbath command. Failure on the part of the party of the second part to perform their side of the covenant agreement annuls God's promise to keep His part of the agreement of setting them apart as His chosen people. Thus, failure to keep the Sabbath breaks the covenant and cuts one off from being of Israel. The passage continues, "It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel FOREVER."

The Sabbath, here is presented as the SIGN which God gave to Israel between Him and them. It formed a new and separate covenant. THIS covenant is a perpetual covenant, to be a sign FOREVER.

I am fully aware of the fact that this passage has been used time and again by both the Church of God and the Adventists. But has it been used as a SEPARATE COVENANT by itself? Has it been considered in the light here analyzed?

Let us analyze it further. It is a SIGN between them -- pointing to Him as their God, and to

them as His chosen people. So such a sign should point to Him AS GOD, and to them AS HIS PEOPLE. Does this Sabbath sign do that? Yes, in a way nothing else could. The proof that He is God is the fact of Creation. By pointing to Creation -- by being a memorial of Creation, it points to Him as the true God. Now how does it point to them as His people? If you will notice whenever God has chosen anyone for special office, He has put them to the test of OBEDIENCE. The test is always one of obedience, and if one can pass that test, they qualify for the office of being an Israelite, one of God's chosen.

Now consider Isaiah 56:3-7, and see, that by keeping the Sabbath, the national sign of Israel, an outsider may become grafted in. I know Paul in the new Testament has quite a little to say about Gentiles becoming adopted Israelites, but Paul gives other qualifications. Suppose now, the whole law, the Ten Commandments and all, were abolished, as the vast majority of churches contend. Will any contend that this separate Sabbath covenant, this everlasting, perpetual covenant, was PART OF THE LAW OF MOSES? I think they cannot. It is distinctly separate, here. A separate covenant by itself. The national sign of Israel. This covenant, surely, was not abolished at the Cross. This covenant, surely, is still binding today.

Of course that involves the question of who, today is Israel? Just the Jews? The Jews who are the remnant of the house of Judah, plus the Ten Lost Tribes, who were a separate nation called the House of Israel. Shall we say that Israel today is the saved people who keep the Sabbath, the national sign? Paul appears to specify salvation and acceptance of Jesus Christ and His teachings as the requisite to becoming one of Israel. According to this: Jewish Sabbath-keepers who do not accept Jesus are cut off. Further, according to Exodus 31:12-18, "converted" people who are not Jews, and who keep Sunday and not Sabbath, are not of Israel, because they have been cut off from Israel by rejecting Israel's national sign. According to this, then, the body of Israel, today, becomes those who accept Jesus, observe His teachings and keep the Sabbath. When we consider Israel in this light, ONLY Israel can be saved.

Does EASTER Really Commemorate the RESURRECTION?

Was Jesus three days and three nights in the grave, as He said in Matthew 12:40? Can you figure three days and three nights between Good Friday" and sunrise Easter Sunday?

It is commonly supposed, today, Jesus was crucified on FRIDAY, and that the resurrection occurred about sunrise on Easter Sunday morning.

It would seem that no one, until recently, ever thought to question or to prove this "Good-Friday-Easter" tradition. Yet the Bible tells us to PROVE all things. And you will be literally astounded by this proof. For proof there is but one dependable authority; a sole historical record -- the Bible.

Tradition No Evidence

There were no eye-witnesses to the resurrection. Even so-called "apostolic fathers" had no source of information save that record which is today available to us. Tradition, then, must be dismissed.

What are the recorded facts?

The doubting Pharisees were asking Jesus for a SIGN -- a supernatural evidence -- in proof of His Messiahship.

Jesus answered: "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas; for as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS in the heart of the earth," Matthew 12:38-40.

Now consider, please, the tremendous import -- the overwhelming significance -- of Jesus' statement!

He expressly declared that the ONLY SIGN He would give to prove He was the Messiah was that He should be just THREE DAYS AND

THREE NIGHTS in the rock-hewn sepulchre in "the heart of the earth."

The Significance of the Sign

These Christ-rejecting Pharisees demanded PROOF. Jesus offered but one evidence. That evidence was not the fact of the resurrection itself -- it was the LENGTH OF TIME He would repose in His grave, before being resurrected.

Think what this means! Jesus staked His claim to being your Savior and mine upon remaining exactly THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS in the tomb. If He remained just three days and three nights inside the earth, He would prove Himself the Savior -- if He failed in this sign, He must be rejected as an imposter!

No wonder Satan has caused unbelievers to scoff at the story of Jonah and the "whale"! No wonder the Devil has set up a tradition that DENIES Jesus is the Messiah!

The Dilemma of the Higher Critics

This one and only supernatural PROOF ever given by Jesus for His Messiahship has greatly bothered the commentators and the higher critics. Their attempts to explain away this sole proof for Christ's divinity are ludicrous in the extreme. For explain them away they must, or their "Good-Friday-Easter" tradition collapses!

One commentator says, "of course we know that Jesus was actually in the tomb only half as long as He thought He would be!" Some expositors

impose upon our credulity to the extent of asking us to believe that "in the GREEK language, in which the New Testament was written, the expression three days and three nights' means three PERIODS, either of day or of night"!

Jesus, they say, was placed in the tomb shortly before sunset FRIDAY, and rose at sunrise Sunday morning -- two nights and one day.

The BIBLE Definition

But the BIBLE definition of the duration of "nights and days" is simple.

Even these same higher critics admit that in the HEBREW language, in which the book of Jonah was written, the expression "three days and three nights" means a period of 72 hours -- three twelve-hour days and three twelve-hour nights.

Notice Jonah 1:17, "And Jonah was in the belly of the fish THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS." This, they admit was a period of 72 hours. And Jesus distinctly said that as Jonah was three days and three nights in the great fish's belly, SO He would be the same length of time in His grave!

As Jonah was in the "GRAVE" (see marginal reference, Jonah 2:2) 72 hours, after which he was supernaturally resurrected by God, by being vomited up, to become a savior to the people of Nineveh upon proclaiming the warning to them, so should Jesus be 72 hours in His grave, thereupon being resurrected by God to become the savior of the world!

Did Jesus know how much time was in a "day" and in a "night"? Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in a day . . . but if a man walk in the NIGHT, he stumbleth," John 11:9-10.

Notice the BIBLE DEFINITION of the expression, "THE THIRD DAY." Text after text tells us that Jesus rose THE THIRD DAY. See how the BIBLE defines the time required to fulfill "THE THIRD DAY."

In Genesis 1:4 God "divided the LIGHT from the DARKNESS, and God called the LIGHT Day, and the DARKNESS He called Night. And the

evening (darkness) and the morning (light) were THE FIRST DAY . . . and the evening [darkness] and the morning [light] were THE SECOND DAY, . . . and the evening [now three periods of darkness called NIGHT -- three nights] and the morning [now three periods of light called DAY -- three days] were THE THIRD DAY," Genesis 1:4-13.

Here we have the ONLY BIBLE DEFINITION which explains and COUNTS UP the amount of time involved in the expression "THE THIRD DAY." It includes three dark periods called NIGHT, and three light periods called DAY -- three days and three nights, and Jesus said they contained TWELVE HOURS for each period -- a total of 72 hours!

That ought to be conclusive! Any seven-year old, near the end of the second grade, could figure it easily. We praise God that His plain truths are revealed UNTO BABES, and hidden from the wise and prudent!

What Is Wrong?

What is wrong with these plain, simple words of Jesus? How do these wise and prudent theologians KNOW Jesus was crucified "Good Friday" and rose "Easter Sunday"?

The simple answer is, THEY DO NOT KNOW IT -- for IT IS NOT TRUE! It is merely TRADITION - - a tradition we have been taught from childhood, and carelessly ASSUMED! Jesus warned us against making "the Word of God of none effect through your TRADITION," Mark 7:13.

We have examined two scriptural witnesses, in Matthew and in Jonah, both setting the duration of the body of Jesus in the tomb as three days and three nights, which the Scriptures plainly define as 72 hours of time. Now let us examine four other Scripture witnesses that PROVE THE SAME THING.

Notice Mark 8:31, "And He began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and AFTER three days rise again."

Our young second grader can figure this. If Jesus had been killed on Friday, and then AFTER one day He had risen, the resurrection would have occurred on Saturday evening. IF AFTER TWO DAYS, it would have occurred Sunday evening, and if AFTER THREE DAYS, it would have occurred MONDAY EVENING!

Examine this text carefully. You cannot, by any process of arithmetic, figure any less than a full 72 hours -- three days and three nights -- in a resurrection which occurred three days AFTER the crucifixion! If Jesus was in the grave only from Friday sunset to Sunday sunrise, then this text too, must be torn out of your Bible or else you must reject Jesus Christ as your Savior! If He rose AFTER THREE DAYS, it might have been more than 72 hours, but it could not have been a second less!

Notice now Mark 9:31, ". . . they shall kill Him; and AFTER that he is killed, He shall rise THE THIRD DAY." The duration expressed here must be between 48 and 72 hours. It could not be one second past 72 hours, and Jesus still rise THE THIRD DAY. And it could not be Friday sunset to Sunday sunrise, because that is only 36 hours, carrying us into the middle of the second day, AFTER He was killed.

In Matthew 27:63 Jesus is quoted as saying, "AFTER THREE DAYS I will rise again." This cannot possibly be figured as less than 72 full hours.

And in John 2:18-22, "Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up . . . but He spake of the temple of His body." To be raised up in three days after being destroyed, or crucified, could not possibly be in a day and a half -- it could not be less than 72 hours.

If we are to accept all the testimony of THE BIBLE, we must conclude that Jesus was exactly three days and three nights -- three full 24-hour days -- 72 hours in the grave or the only supernatural proof He gave must fail.

The TIME OF DAY of Resurrection

Now notice carefully this fact: In order to be three days and three nights -- 72 hours -- in the tomb, our Lord had to be resurrected at exactly THE SAME TIME OF DAY that His body was buried in the tomb! Let us realize that very vital fact.

If we can find the TIME OF DAY of the burial, then we have found the TIME OF DAY of the resurrection! If the burial, for instance, was at sunrise, then in order to be left an even three days and three nights in the tomb, the resurrection likewise had to occur at sunrise, three days later. If the burial was at noon, the resurrection was at noon. If the burial was at sunset, the resurrection was at sunset, three days later.

Jesus cried on the cross soon after "the ninth hour" or three o'clock in the afternoon, Matthew 27:46-50; Mark 15:34-37; Luke 23:44-46. The crucifixion day was called "the preparation," or day before "the Sabbath," Matthew 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:31. This day ended at sunset, according to Bible reckoning, Leviticus 23:32.

Yet, Jesus was buried before this same day ended -- before sunset, Matthew 27:57, Luke 23:52-54. John adds, "There laid they Jesus, therefore, because of the Jews' preparation day." According to the laws observed by the Jews all dead bodies must be buried before the beginning of a Sabbath or feast day. Hence Jesus was buried BEFORE SUNSET on the same day He died. He died shortly after 3 P.M.

Therefore -- notice carefully! -- the BURIAL OF CHRIST'S BODY WAS IN THE LATE AFTERNOON! It was between 3 P.M. and sunset as these Scriptures prove.

And since the RESURRECTION had to occur at the SAME TIME OF DAY, three days later, THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST OCCURRED, not at sunrise, but IN THE LATE AFTERNOON, near sunset! Startling as this fact may be, it is the PLAIN BIBLE TRUTH!

If Jesus rose at any other time of day, He could not have been three days and three nights in His grave. If He rose at any other time of day, He

failed to prove, by the only sign He gave that He was the true Messiah, the Son of the living Creator! Either He rose near the END of a day near sunset, or else He is not the Christ!!! He staked His claim on that one and only sign!

So a time-honored tradition must be shattered! Let us praise God for His TRUTH which has been preserved through the dark ages, so that the true light may now shine forth, if our hearts and minds are still willing to receive it! Praise His name! Do you LOVE the TRUTH as it is revealed, or despise it and love the traditions you have heard? "Whosoever despiseth the Word shall be destroyed," Proverbs 13:13. Let us say with David, "How precious also are THY thoughts unto me, O God," Psalm 139:17.

What Day Was the Resurrection?

Now which DAY OF THE WEEK was the resurrection day? The first investigators, Mary Magdalene and her companions, came to the sepulchre on the first day of the week (Sunday) very early, while it was yet dark, as the sun was beginning to rise, at dawn, Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1; John 20:1.

Now here are the texts most people have SUPPOSED stated the resurrection was at sunrise Sunday morning. But they do not say that!

When the women arrived, the tomb was already OPEN! At that time Sunday morning -- while it was yet dark -- JESUS WAS NOT THERE! Notice how the angel says, "HE IS NOT HERE, BUT IS RISEN!" See Mark 16:6; Luke 24:3; John 20:2; Matthew 28:5-6.

Jesus was ALREADY RISEN at sunrise Sunday morning! Of course He was. He rose from the grave IN THE LATE AFTERNOON, near SUNSET!

And since we know the resurrection was just shortly prior to that Sunday morning, and that it occurred in the late afternoon of the day, we now may know THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST OCCURRED LATE SATURDAY AFTERNOON -- NEAR THE END OF THE SABBATH!

The Sabbath day ended at sunset. It was late on that day, before the beginning of the first day of the week. It was not, then, a Sunday resurrection at all -- it was a Sabbath resurrection!

Did Christ Fulfil His Sign?

Now all this is based on the supposition that Jesus did fulfil His only SIGN of being three days and three nights in the grave. All our evidence is based on the claims of Jesus BEFORE His crucifixion. But some of the higher critics and doctors of divinity tell us that Jesus made a mistake -- that He was only in the tomb HALF AS LONG as He expected to be. Let us have PROOF as to whether He did spend the exact amount of time in the grave He said He would.

Notice that in Matthew 28:6, THE ANGEL OF THE LORD gives this testimony, which we now present as EVIDENCE: "He is not here; for He is risen, AS HE SAID." And He certainly did not rise AS HE SAID unless He rose at the precise TIME that He had said! So we have the proof of the ANGEL OF THE LORD, recorded in the sacred WORD OF GOD that Jesus did fulfill His sign -- He was three days and three nights in the earth -- He did rise Sabbath afternoon, and not Sunday morning!

Now notice carefully one more text. Matthew 28:1-6, "IN the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn TOWARD the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the Sepulchre" And at that time the angel told them, "He is not here: for He is risen as He said." If we accept this as a correct translation it places the time of resurrection directly IN THE END OF THE SABBATH, or LATE ON THE SABBATH as it is worded in the American Revised translation. In the end of anything is still IN it. Some modern translations render this text as "AFTER the Sabbath" -- or at dawn the first day of the week. However, even if we accept that rendering, this text becomes a fourth witness to prove that at sunrise Sunday morning He was NOT THERE -- he had risen prior to that time. But if you accept this translation, as it is in your Bible, you have a direct statement that Jesus' resurrection was before the ending of the Sabbath.

Which Day Was the Crucifixion?

It is not difficult now to determine the day on which Jesus was crucified. Counting back three days from the Sabbath, when He rose, we come to Wednesday, the fourth, or very middle, day of the week.

Jesus was crucified on WEDNESDAY, the middle day of the week, He died on the cross shortly after 3 P.M. that afternoon, was buried before sunset Wednesday evening. Now COUNT THE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS. His body was Wednesday, Thursday and Friday NIGHTS in the grave -- THREE NIGHTS. It also was there through the daylight parts of Thursday, Friday and Saturday -- THREE DAYS. He rose Saturday -- the Sabbath -- late afternoon, shortly before sunset, at the same TIME OF DAY that He was buried! And Sunday morning at sunrise He was NOT THERE -- HE WAS ALREADY RISEN!

It is significant that in Daniel's prophecy of the "Seventy Weeks," Daniel 9:24-27, Jesus was to be cut off "in the midst of the week." While this prophecy has the application of a day for a year, so that this 70th week became a literal seven years, Christ being "cut off" after three and a half years' ministry, as He was, yet He was also "cut off" by DAY OF THE LITERAL WEEK!

What Sabbath Followed the Crucifixion?

Now we come to an objection some may raise, yet the very point which PROVES this truth! Perhaps you have noticed that the Scriptures say the day AFTER the crucifixion was a SABBATH! Hence, for centuries, people have blindly assumed the crucifixion was on Friday!

Now we have shown by all four Gospels that the crucifixion day -- Wednesday -- was called "the preparation." The preparation day for THE SABBATH. But for WHAT Sabbath?

John's Gospel gives the definite answer: "It was the preparation of the PASSOVER . . . for that Sabbath day was an HIGH DAY," John 19:14, 31.

Just what is a "HIGH DAY"? Ask any Jew! He will tell you it is one of the annual holidays, or feast days. The Israelites observed seven of these every year -- every one called SABBATHS! Annual Sabbaths, falling on certain annual calendar dates, and on different days of the week in different years, just like the Roman holidays now observed. These Sabbaths might fall on Monday, on Thursday, or on Sunday.

If you will notice the following texts, you will see these annual holidays were all called Sabbath days: Leviticus 16:31; 23:15, 24, 26-32, 39.

Notice Matthew 26:2: "Ye know that after two days is Feast of the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified." And if you will follow through this chapter you will see that Jesus was crucified ON THE PASSOVER!

And what was THE PASSOVER? It was the ancient day of Israel commemorating their deliverance from Egypt, and picturing to them the crucifixion of Christ and their deliverance from sin. In the twelfth chapter of Exodus you will find the story of the original Passover. The children of Israel killed the lambs, and struck the blood over the door-posts and on the side-posts of their houses, and wherever the blood had thus been applied the death-angel passed over that house, sparing it from death. Following Passover, was a holy convocation or annual Sabbath.

Observe the dates: "And in the fourteenth day of the first month is THE PASSOVER of the Lord. And in the fifteenth day of this month is the FEAST," Numbers 28:16-17.

The Passover lamb, killed every year on the 14th of the first month called "Abib," was a type of Christ, the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world. Christ is OUR PASSOVER, sacrificed for us, I Corinthians 5:7.

JESUS WAS SLAIN ON THE VERY SAME DAY THE PASSOVER HAD BEEN SLAIN EVERY YEAR! He was crucified on the 14th Abib, the first Hebrew month of the year! And this day, the PASSOVER, was the day before, and the preparation for, THE FEAST day, or annual high day Sabbath, which occurred on the 15th Abib.

THIS Sabbath might occur on ANY day of the week. Frequently it occurs, even today, and is celebrated by the Jews, on THURSDAY. [Editor's Note: The Hebrew calendar has the high day Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread only on a Sunday, Tuesday, Thursday or Sabbath.]

And the Hebrew calendar shows that in the year Jesus was crucified, the 14th Abib, Passover day, the day Jesus was crucified, was WEDNESDAY. And the annual Sabbath was THURSDAY. This was the Sabbath that drew on as Joseph of Arimathea hastened to bury the body of Jesus late that Wednesday afternoon.

Honest Objections Examined

Someone is sure to notice Mark 16:9, thinking this text says the resurrection was upon Sunday. But if you read the whole sentence, it does not say that at all. The expression "was risen" is in the perfect tense. What was Jesus' condition early the first day of the week? Does it say He "was rising" or that He "did rise" from the grave? No, early the first day of the week, at the time when He appeared to Mary Magdalene, He WAS RISEN. Of course He was! He had risen the late afternoon before, so naturally He WAS RISEN Sunday morning. The text does not in any way refute the scores of other texts we have given.

Another passage that might confuse, is Luke 24:21, ". . . and besides all this, today is the third day SINCE THESE THINGS WERE DONE." "These things" included all the events pertaining to the resurrection -- the seizing of Jesus, delivering Him to be tried, the actual crucifixion, and, finally the setting of the seal and the watch over the tomb the following day, or Thursday. Study verses 18-20, telling of "these things" and also Matthew 27:62-66. "These things" were not completed until the watch was set, Thursday. And the text says Sunday was the third day SINCE THESE THINGS WERE DONE. These things were not done until Thursday, and Sunday truly was the third day since Thursday. But it was not the third day since Friday, so this text could not prove a Friday crucifixion.

The Final Proof

There is yet one final clinching PROOF of this amazing truth.

According to Mark 16:1, Mary Magdalene and her companions did not buy their spices to anoint the body of Jesus until AFTER THE SABBATH WAS PAST. They could not prepare them until AFTER this -- yet after preparing the spices THEY RESTED THE SABBATH DAY ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT! (Luke 23:56).

Study these two texts carefully.

There is only one possible explanation: After the annual high-day Sabbath, the feast day of the days of unleavened bread -- which was Thursday -- these women

purchased and prepared their spices on FRIDAY, and then they rested on the weekly Sabbath, Saturday, according to the Commandment, Exodus 20:8-11.

A comparison of these two texts PROVES there were TWO Sabbaths that week, with a DAY IN BETWEEN. Otherwise, these texts contradict themselves.

The PLAIN TRUTH concerning the crucifixion and the resurrection of Christ is fast sweeping the world. Thousands are coming to see it. This truth has been published in the Sunday School Times. The Oxford University Press, in their Companion Bible, publish a table proving this newly-revealed truth of the Bible.

We praise God that though the truths of His Word became trampled upon and LOST through the dark ages of superstition, apostasy, and counterfeit doctrines, that the ORIGINAL TRUTH has been carefully preserved in THE BIBLE ITSELF. We can STUDY to show ourselves approved unto God, and seek out and FIND these long-hidden truths IN THE BIBLE.

What a wonderful study it is! How precious is HIS WORD! All the Truth has not YET been brought to light. Let us press on, and seek and find more and more! Let us feed upon the pure

WORD OF GOD! Let us not reject the true light, or God will certainly reject us! Let us rejoice in it,

with praises and thanksgiving!

The PLAIN TRUTH About CHRISTMAS!

WHERE did we get Christmas? . . . from the Bible, or paganism? Here are astonishing FACTS which may shock you! Do you know the origin of the Christmas tree -- of "Santa Claus" -- of the mistletoe, holly wreath, -- custom of exchanging gifts?

Does Christmas really celebrate the birthday of Jesus? Was He born on December 25th? Did Paul, the apostles, and the early Church of the New Testament celebrate Christmas? Do you know what the BIBLE says about the Christmas tree? Stop and think! Very few know WHY we do the things we do -- WHERE our customs came from! We were born into a world filled with customs. We grew up practicing them, taking them for granted, but NEVER QUESTIONING WHY!

A PAGAN, Not Christian, Festival

We have supposed CHRISTMAS to be the chief of the Christian holidays. Without asking questions, we have blindly assumed its observance must be one of the principal teachings and commands of the New Testament. We have supposed Jesus was born December 25th, and that the New Testament set this day aside as the chief Christian festival. We have supposed we exchange gifts because the wise men presented gifts to the Christ-child.

But let's quit supposing and look into history and the Bible for the FACTS!

The word "Christmas" means "Mass of Christ," or, as it later became shortened, "Christ-Mass." It came to us a Roman Catholic Mass. And where did they get it? From the HEATHEN celebration of December 25th, as the birthday of Sol, the SUN-GOD! It is, actually, an ancient rite of BAALISM, which the Bible condemns as the most abominable of all idolatrous worship!

It is nor so much as MENTIONED anywhere in the New Testament. It was never observed by

Paul, the apostles, the early true Christian church!

The idea Jesus was born December 25th is one of the FABLES the Apostle Paul prophesied (II Timothy 4:4) would deceive the world in these latter days.

The plain truth is, Christmas is NOT Christ's birthday at all! And this festival, important as it seems to so many, is not of Christian, but of pagan -- Babylonish -- origin! But does that make any difference? Isn't it all right to go ahead and observe it anyway? Isn't the "Christmas SPIRIT" a good and splendid thing, regardless of how it got started? WE SHALL SEE!

Jesus NOT Born December 25th

Now let's look to the interesting PROOF! When was Jesus born?

Jesus was not even born in the winter season! When the Christ-child was born "there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the fields, keeping watch over their flock by night," (Luke 2:8). This could never have occurred in Palestine in the month of December. The shepherds always corralled and brought their flocks from the mountain sides and fields not later than October 15, to protect them from the cold rainy season that followed that date.

It was ancient custom among Jews of those days to send out their sheep to the fields and deserts about the Passover (mid-Spring), and bring them home at the commencement of the first rain, says Adam Clarke's Commentary, Vol. 5, page 592.

Continuing, this authority states: "during the time they were out, the shepherds watched them night and day. As the first rain began early in the month of Marchesvan, which answers to part of our October and November (begins mid October), we find that the sheep were kept out in the open country during the whole summer. And, as these shepherds had not yet brought home their flocks, it is presumptive argument that October had not yet commenced, and that, consequently, our Lord was not born on the 25th of December, when no flocks were out in the fields; nor could He have been born later than September, as the flocks were still in the fields by night. On this very ground, the nativity in December should be given up. The feeding of the flocks by night in the fields is a chronological fact. See quotations from the "Talmudists in Lightfoot."

Any encyclopedia, or any other authority, will tell you that Christ was not born on December 25. The Catholic Encyclopedia frankly states this fact.

The exact date of Jesus' birth is entirely UNKNOWN, as all authorities acknowledge -- tho if I had space in this article I could show you Scriptures which at least strongly indicate that it was in the early Fall -- probably September -- approximately six months after Passover.

If God had wished us to observe and celebrate Christ's birthday, He would not have so completely hidden the exact date.

What Encyclopedias Say

There is not one word in the New Testament, or anywhere in the Bible, telling us to observe Christmas. The Christians of the first century, under the inspired teachings of Peter, and Paul, and the apostles, never observed it. There is NO BIBLE AUTHORITY for its observance, strange as it may seem.

Then where did we get "Christmas?" Since it has come to us thru the Roman Catholic church, and has no authority but that of the Roman Catholic Church, let us examine the Catholic Encyclopedia, published by that Church. Under the caption "Christmas," you will find:

"Christmas was not among the earliest festivals of the Church . . . the first evidence of the feast is from Egypt . . . Pagan customs, centering around the January calends, gravitated to Christmas." And, further, we find this truth acknowledged: "In the Scripture, sinners alone, not saints, celebrate their birthday."

Encyclopedia Britannica has this: "Christmas (i.e., the Mass of Christ). Christmas was not among the earliest festivals of the church." It was not instituted by Christ or the apostles, or by Bible authority -- it was picked up afterward from paganism.

The Encyclopedia Americana says: "CHRISTMAS. It was, according to many authorities, not celebrated in the first centuries of the Christian church, as the Christian usage in general was to celebrate the death of remarkable persons, rather than their birth" (The "Lord's Supper," which is instituted by New Testament Bible authority, is a memorial of the DEATH of Christ). "A feast was established in memory of this event (Christ's birth) in the fourth century. In the fifth century the Western Church ordered it to be celebrated forever on the day of the old Roman feast of the birth of Sol, as no certain knowledge of the day of Christ's birth existed."

HOW This Pagan Custom Got Into The Church

Now notice! These recognized historic authorities show Christmas was NOT observed by Christians for the first two or three hundred years -- a period longer than the entire history of the United States as a nation! It got into the Western, or Roman church, by the FOURTH Century A.D. It was not until the FIFTH century the Roman church ordered it to be celebrated as an official "Christian" festival!

Then HOW did this heathen custom CREEP INTO a so-called Christianity?

The Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia explains clearly, in its article on "CHRISTMAS." "How much the date of the festival depended upon the Pagan Brumalia following the Saturnalia (Dec. 17-24) and celebrating the shortest day in the

year and the New sun,' . . . cannot be accurately determined. The pagan Saturnalia and Brumalia were too deeply entrenched in popular custom to be set aside by Christian influence The pagan festival with its riot and merrymaking was so popular that Christians were glad of an excuse to continue its celebration with little change in spirit and in manner. Christian preachers of the West and of the Near East protested against the unseemly frivolity which Christ's birthday was celebrated, while Christians of Mesopotamia accused their western brethren of idolatry and sun-worship for adopting as Christian this pagan festival."

Remember, the Roman world had been PAGAN. Prior to the fourth century, Christians were few in number, tho increasing, and were persecuted by the government and by pagans. But, with the advent of Constantine as emperor, who made his profession of Christianity, in the fourth century, placing Christianity on an equal footing with paganism, people of the Roman world began to accept this now popular Christianity by the thousands and thousands.

But remember these people had grown up in PAGAN customs, chief of which was this idolatrous festival of December 25th. It was a festival of merry-making, with its special SPIRIT. They ENJOYED it! They didn't want to give it up! Now this same article in Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia explains how the recognition by Constantine of Sunday, which had been the day of pagan SUN-worship, and also the influence of the pagan Manichaeism, which identified the SON of God with the physical SUN, gave these pagans of the fourth century now turning over wholesale to "Christianity" their EXCUSE for calling their pagan-festival date of December 25th (birthday of the SUN-god) the birthday of the SON of God.

And that is how "Christmas" got into our so-called Christianity! We may call it by another NAME, but it's the same old pagan sun-worshipping festival still! The only CHANGE is in what we CALL IT! You can call a rabbit a "LION," but it's a RABBIT, just the same.

Again from the Britannica: "Certain Latins, as early as 354, may have transferred the birthday from January 6th to December 25 which was

then a Mithraic feast, the birthday of the unconquered SUN of Philocalus. The Syrians and Armenians, who clung to January 6th, accused the Romans of SUN-WORSHIP and IDOLATRY, contending that the feast of December 25th had been invented by disciples of Cerinthus."

The Real ORIGIN of Christmas

But if we got Christmas from the Roman Catholics, and they got it from Paganism, where did the Pagans get it? Where, when, and what was its real origin?

It is a chief custom of the corrupt system denounced all thru Bible prophecies and teachings under the name of BABYLON. And it started and originated in the original! Babylon of ancient Nimrod! Yes, it stems from roots whose beginning was shortly this side of the Flood!

Nimrod, grandson of Ham, son of Noah, was the real founder of the Babylonish system that has gripped the world ever since -- the system of organized competition -- of man-ruled governments and empires, based upon the competitive and profit-making economic system. Nimrod built the Tower of Babel, the original Babylon ancient Nineveh, many other cities. He organized the world's first kingdom. The name Nimrod, in Hebrew is "Marad," meaning "he rebelled."

From many ancient writings, considerable is learned of this man, who started the great organized worldly apostasy from God that has dominated this world until now. Nimrod was so evil, it is said he married his own mother, whose name was Semiramis. After Nimrod's untimely death, his mother-wife, Semiramis, propagated the evil doctrine of the survival of Nimrod as a spirit being. She claimed a full-grown evergreen tree sprang overnight from a dead tree stump, which symbolized the springing forth unto new life of the dead Nimrod. On each anniversary, she claimed, of his birth, Nimrod would visit the evergreen tree and leave gifts upon it. December 25th was the birthday of Nimrod. This is the real origin of the Christmas tree.

Thru her scheming and designing, Semiramis became the Babylonian "Queen of heaven," and Nimrod, under various names, became the "divine son of heaven." Thru the generations, in this idolatrous worship, Nimrod became the false Messiah, son of Baal the Sun-god. In this false Babylonish system, the "mother and Child," (Semiramis and Nimrod), became chief objects of worship. This worship of "Mother and Child" spread over the world. The names varied in different countries and languages. In Egypt, it was Isis and Osiris. In Asia Cybele and Deoius. In Pagan Rome, Fortuna and Jupiterpuer. Even in Greece, China, Japan, Tibet, are to be found the counterpart of the Madonna, long before the birth of Christ!

Thus, during the fourth and fifth centuries, when the pagans of the Roman world were "accepting" the new popular "Christianity" by hundreds of thousands and millions, carrying their old pagan customs and beliefs along with them, merely cloaking them with Christian-sounding NAMES, the Madonna, and "Mother and Child" idea also became popularized, especially at Christmas time. Every Christmas season you'll hear sung and chanted dozens of times the hymn "Silent Night, Holy Night," with its familiar "Mother and Child" theme. We, who have been born in such a babylonish world, reared and steeped in these things all our lives, have been taught to revere these things as holy, and sacred. WE NEVER QUESTIONED TO SEE WHERE THEY CAME FROM -- WHETHER THEY CAME FROM THE BIBLE, OR FROM PAGAN IDOLATRY!

We are SHOCKED to learn the TRUTH -- some, unfortunately take offense at the PLAIN TRUTH! But God commands His faithful ministers, "CRY ALOUD, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and SHOW MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS!" Shocking as thee facts are, they are the plain facts of history and the Bible!

The real origin of Christmas goes back to the ancient Babylon. It is bound up in the organized apostasy with which Satan has gripped a deceived world these many centuries! In Egypt, it has always been believed the son of Isis (Egyptian name for "Queen of Heaven,") was born December 25th. Paganism celebrated this

famous birthday over most of the known world for centuries before the birth of Christ.

December 25th is NOT the birthday of Jesus, the true Christ! The apostles and early true Church never celebrated Christ's birthday at any time. There is no command or instruction to celebrate it in the Bible -- rather, the celebrating of birthdays is a HEATHEN, not a Christian custom, believe it or not!

Nowhere does the Bible tell us to worship "Mother and Child." The apostles and early true Christians never did it! The Scriptures show an angel saying to Mary, "Hail, thou art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women," -- tho the marginal reading explains the best original manuscripts (in Greek) omit this latter phrase. Elizabeth said to Mary, "Blessed art thou among women." And Mary herself said, "from henceforth all generations shall all me blessed," (Luke 1:28, 42, 48).

She was highly blessed by God, and this has been acknowledged by all generations from that time -- but this does not mean she is to be deified, worshipped, made a divine being, when she was merely human. The Roman Catholic worship of Mary, as "the mother of God," their doctrine of the immaculate conception, which refers to MARY'S divine birth, not that of Jesus, making of her a counterfeit mediatrix between man and God, is all continuation of this ancient babylonian idolatry, begun by the clever deceptions of Semiramis, mother and wife of Nimrod! It is inextricably bound up with the "Christmas" idea!

Thus the ancient idolatrous "Chaldean Mysteries" founded by this mother of Nimrod, have been handed down thru the pagan religions, into the Catholic Church under new Christian-sounding names, and from there into the Protestant denominations and on to all of us today!

Origin of Holly-wreath, Mistletoe, Yulelog

Now, where did we get this MISTLETOE custom? Among the ancient pagans the mistletoe was used at this festival of the winter solstice because it was considered sacred to the

SUN, because of its supposed miraculous healing power. The pagan custom of kissing under the mistletoe was an early step in the night of revelry and drunken debauchery -- celebrating the death of the "old sun" and the birth of the new at the winter solstice. Mistletoe, sacred in pagan festivals, is a PARASITE!

Holly berries were also considered sacred to the sun-god. The Yulelog is in reality the "sun log." "Yule" means "wheel," a pagan symbol of the sun. Yet today professing Christians speak of the "sacred YULE-TIDE season!"

Even the lighting of fires and candles as a Christmas ceremony is merely a continuation of the pagan custom, encouraging the waning sun god as he reached the lowest place in the southern skies!

Yes, and Even SANTA CLAUS!

But surely dear old Santa Claus is not a creature of pagan birth? But he IS, and his real character is not so benevolent and holy as many suppose!

The name "Santa Claus" is a corruption of the name "St. Nicholas," a Roman Catholic bishop who lived in the 5th century. Look in the Encyclopedia Britannica, Vol. 19, pages 6 and 9, where you'll read: "St. Nicholas, bishop of Myra, . . . a saint honored by the Greeks and Latins on the sixth of December A legend of his surreptitious bestowal of dowries on the three daughters of an impoverished citizen . . . is said to have originated the old custom of giving presents in secret on the eve of St. Nicholas (December 6), SUBSEQUENTLY TRANSFERRED TO CHRISTMAS, hence the association of Christmas and Santa Claus."

Thru the year, parents punish their children for telling falsehoods. Then, at Christmas time, they themselves tell their little children this "Santa Claus" lie! Is it any wonder many of them, when they grow up and learn the truth, begin to believe God is a myth, too?

One little fellow, sadly disillusioned about "Santa Claus," said to a playmate, "Yes, and I'm going to look into this Jesus Christ business, too!" Is it CHRISTIAN to teach children myths and

falsehoods? God says "Thou shalt not bear FALSE WITNESS!" It may seem right, and be justified by human reason, but God says "There is a way that seemeth RIGHT to a man, but the ends thereof are the ways of DEATH!" "Old Nick" also is a term for the devil! Is there a connection? Satan appears as an "angel of LIGHT," to deceive!

The Americana says: "the holly, the mistletoe, the Yulelog, etc., are relics of pre-Christian times." "PAGANISM!" The book Answers to Questions, compiled by Frederick J. Haskins, found in public libraries, says: "The use of Christmas wreaths is believed by authorities to be traceable to the pagan customs of decorating buildings and places of worship at the feast which took place at the same time as Christmas. The Christmas tree is from Egypt, and its origin dates from a period long anterior to the Christmas era."

And so when we examine the facts, we are astonished to learn that the practice of observing Christmas is not, after all, a true Christian practice, but a Pagan custom -- one of the ways of BABYLON our people have fallen into!

What the Bible Says About the Christmas Tree!

But if the Bible is silent about telling us to observe CHRISTMAS, or recording any such observance by the apostles or early true Church, it does have something to say about the Christmas tree!

This will come as a real surprise to many. But here it is:

Jeremiah 10:1-6, "Thus saith the Lord, Learn not the way of the heathen . . . for the customs of the people are vain; . . . for one cutteth a TREE out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe. They deck it with silver and gold, they fasten it with nails and hammers, that it move not."

There is a perfect description of the Christmas tree, termed by the Eternal as "the way of the heathen -- the custom of the people." We are commanded NOT to learn that way or follow it! It

is also viewed in this passage as idolatry. The fifth verse shows that these trees cannot speak - - cannot walk -- must be carried. "Be not afraid of them, for they (the trees) cannot do evil neither also is it in them to do good." They are not gods to be feared. Some people mis-read this to make it say there is no harm in having a Christmas tree, but that is not what it says.

Isn't Exchanging GIFTS Scriptural?

But when it comes to the most important part of all, in this Christmas observance the Christmas SHOPPING season -- the buying and exchanging of GIFTS -- many will exclaim triumphantly, "Well, at least the Bible tells us to do THAT! Didn't the wise men give gifts, when Christ was born?"

Again, we are due for some SURPRISES, when we learn the PLAIN TRUTH! First, let's look at the historic origin of trading gifts back and forth, then see exactly what the Bible does say about it.

From the Bibliotheca Sacra, Vol 12, pages 153-155, we quote, "The interchange of presents between friends is alike characteristic of Christmas and the Saturnalia, and must have been adopted by Christians from the Pagans, as the admonition of Tertullian plainly shows."

The fact is, this custom fastened upon people of exchanging gifts with friends and relatives at the Christmas season has not a single trace of Christianity about it! Strange tho that may seem! This does NOT celebrate Christ's birthday or honor it or Him! Suppose someone you love has a birthday. You want to honor that person on his or her birthday. Would you lavishly buy gifts for everyone else, trading gifts back and forth with all your other friends and loved ones, but IGNORING COMPLETELY any gift for the one whose birthday you are honoring? Rather absurd, when viewed in that light, isn't it?

Yet this is exactly what people the world over are doing! They honor a day that is not Christ's birthday by spending every dime they can scrape together in buying presents to trade back and forth among friends and relatives. But I can say by years of experience, as I believe most

pastors and ministers can say, that when the month of December rolls around, almost all professing Christians forget to give gifts to CHRIST and HIS CAUSE almost altogether! December always is the most difficult month to keep CHRIST'S work from dying! People are too busy TRADING gifts back and forth among themselves to think of HIM and HIS WORK, it seems. Then, in January and even into February it seems they have to catch up from what they spent for Christmas, so they seldom get back to normal in supporting CHRIST and HIS WORK before March!

Now consider what the Bible says about giving gifts when Christ was born. It is in Matthew 2:1-11, "Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, saying Where is he that is born King of the Jews?' . . . and when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto HIM gifts; gold and frankincense, and myrrh."

WHY Gifts Presented to Christ

Notice, they inquired for the child Jesus, who was born KING of the Jews! Now WHY did they present gifts to Him? Because it was His birthday? Not at all, because they came several days after His birthday! Was it to set an example for US, today, to trade gifts back and forth among ourselves? Not, notice carefully! -- they did not exchange gifts among themselves, but "they presented unto HIM gifts." They gave THEIR gifts to CHRIST, not to their friends, relatives, or one another!

Now WHY? Let me quote from Adam Clarke's Commentary Vol. 5, page 46: "Verse 11. (They presented unto him gifts). The people of the east never approach the presence of kings and great personages, without a present in their hands. The custom is often noticed in the Old Testament, and still prevails in the east, and in some of the newly discovered South Sea Islands."

There it is! They were not instituting a NEW Christian custom of exchanging gifts with friends to honor Christ's birthday. They were following an OLD and ANCIENT eastern custom of presenting gifts to a KING when they come into his presence. They were approaching Him, born KING of the Jews, in person. Therefore custom required they present GIFTS -- even as the Queen of Sheba brought gifts to Solomon -- even as many people today take a gift along when they visit the White House for an appointment with the President.

No, the custom of trading GIFTS back and forth does not stem from this Scriptural incident at all, but rather, as quoted from history above, it is the continuance of an ancient PAGAN custom. Instead of honoring Christ, it invariably RETARDS His work, sets it back, at the Christmas season every year!

We're IN BABYLON, and Haven't KNOWN IT!

Christmas has become a COMMERCIAL season. It's sponsored, kept alive, by the heaviest retail advertising campaigns of the year. You see a masqueraded "Santa Claus" in

many stores. Ads keep us deluded and deceived about the "beautiful Christmas SPIRIT." The newspapers, who sell the ads, print flowery editorials exalting and eulogizing this pagan season, and its "spirit." A gullible people has become so inoculated, many take offense when told the TRUTH! But the "Christmas SPIRIT" is created each year, not to honor Christ, but to SELL MERCHANDISE! Like all Satan's delusions, it appears as an "angel of LIGHT," is made to appear GOOD. BILLIONS of DOLLARS are spent in this merchandising spree every year, while the CAUSE OF CHRIST must SUFFER! It's part of the economic system of BABYLON!

We are God's people ISRAEL! Yes, we're IN BABYLON, as Bible prophecy foretold, and we don't know it! "Come OUT of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her SINS, and that ye receive not of HER PLAGUES" -- now soon to fall, is the warning of Revelation 18:4. THIS YEAR, INSTEAD OF GIFT-TRADING, WHY NOT PUT THAT MONEY INTO GOD'S WORK, AND SEND YOUR FRIENDS AND RELATIVES A COPY OF THIS ARTICLE, SO THEY'LL UNDERSTAND!

WHEN, and How OFTEN, Should We Observe THE LORD'S SUPPER?

The Lord's Supper, like so many essential points of the original true doctrine, has fallen into the mire of erroneous tradition. Jude exhorts us "that ye should contend earnestly for the faith which was once delivered to the saints."

Modern Confusion

Today different church denominations take this sacred ordinance different ways. One church claims the bread and wine literally is transferred into the actual body and blood of Christ. Some churches take this "supper" every Sunday MORNING. Some take it once a month, in the

morning. Others take it four times a year; and at night.

Truly "all we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way," Isaiah 53:3.

There is but one way to get back to the plain TRUTH once delivered to the saints, and that is

to shelve our assumptions and traditions, and then with open mind, diligently "search the Scriptures," the only true record of what was once delivered.

The First Lord's Supper

Let us examine the passages showing the first institution of this ordinance.

Notice, in Luke 22:14, "And when the hour was come. Jesus sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you," verses 19-20.

Notice, it was "when the hour was come," that Jesus first introduced the bread and the wine. There was a DEFINITE TIME -- a definite hour -- when He held this supper, setting us an example.

Notice, too, He commanded them to observe it -- "THIS DO!" And why? "In remembrance of me," Jesus said. It was, then, a MEMORIAL -- in memory of His death. He instituted it on this tragic night, the very eve of His death.

In Matthew's account, we read "And as they were eating, Jesus took bread," Matthew 26:26. It was "as they were eating" that He took bread and introduced this solemn ordinance we call the Lord's Supper. Eating what? Eating THE PASSOVER! (verse 17, and Luke 22:15).

Notice Matthew 26:2, "Ye know that after two days is the feast of the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified."

Jesus knew His time had come. He was our Passover, sacrificed for us, I Corinthians 5:7.

"Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover?" (Matthew 26:17).

After sundown, (the days began at sundown), Jesus sat down with His twelve disciples in an upper room, Matthew 26:20; Mark 14:15.

And as they were eating the Passover supper, Matthew 26:26, "Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye, all, of it; for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

So we see it was the night of the final and last Passover supper that Jesus introduced the Lord's Supper. To thoroughly understand the connection between the Lord's Supper of the New Testament, and the Passover of the Old, let us make a quick examination of the Passover.

The Ordinance Under the Old Covenant

The original Passover marked the exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt. God had been pouring out the plagues upon Egypt, to induce Pharaoh to let the Israelites go. You will find it recorded in the 12th chapter of Exodus.

On the 10th day of the first month (the Hebrew, or sacred year, began with the new moon in the Spring, near the equinox, not midwinter), they were told to take a young lamb without spot or blemish, a type of Christ, the Lamb of God. This lamb was to be kept until the 14th day of the first month, Abib, when they were to kill it "in the evening," verse 6. The literal Hebrew, margin, is "between the two evenings," and from the Jewish Encyclopedia we find this is the twilight period between the time the sun goes down, when the new day has commenced, and the darkness when the stars are out. So the lamb was killed in the very beginning of the 14th of Abib.

As soon as it was killed, the blood was to be sprinkled over the door-posts of their houses. The lamb was to be roasted, and eaten in haste. At midnight that night the angel of the Lord passed thru the land, striking dead all the first-born of the land. But "when I see the blood, I will pass over you," the Lord told the Israelites.

Many Jews today are beginning to see that it was the BLOOD that saved them.

For seven days they ate only unleavened bread. The 14th of the first month, Abib, was the Passover, and the 15th was the first of seven days of unleavened bread, and the seventh of these, or the 21st of Abib, was also a holy feast day, or annual Sabbath, called a "high day" even still today by the Jews.

The lamb was killed as the sun was going down, Deuteronomy 16:6. Yet it was eaten IN the 14th day, Leviticus 23:5, 6, not after it was passed.

Year after year Israel continued to observe the Passover. The eating of the lamb symbolized the acceptance of the broken body and spilled blood of Christ, showing their faith, looking forward, that He would come.

Instituted an Ordinance Forever

Now notice Exodus 12:17, 24. The Passover was instituted an ordinance FOREVER. Some will say circumcision was not done away, but was changed -- today it is the HEART, Romans 2:29. In both cases God meant FOREVER, and so, as we have seen, at the last Passover supper Jesus CHANGED the manner of observance of this ordinance. No longer do we kill a lamb and eat it, since the Lamb of God has been sacrificed once for all. Instead, we take the bread, symbolizing His broken body, and the wine, symbolizing His shed blood, as a memorial, looking back.

How Often Observed?

Now notice Exodus 13:10, speaking of the days of unleavened bread, "Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year." The time is once a year, at night, after the sun has set in the beginning of the 14th of Abib.

Jesus set us an example I Peter 2:21, observing it at this set time once a year, Luke 2:42.

Suppose the Israelites in Egypt had observed this ordinance at some other than this set time? They would not have been saved when the death angel passed by that night! God does

things ON TIME. He had given us an exact time for this ordinance. Jesus instituted it "when the hour was come."

The Ordinance of Humility

In giving us the account of the instituting of the Lord's Supper ordinance, Matthew, Mark, and Luke describe the taking of the bread and wine. But John relates another part of this ordinance.

The 13th chapter of John, verse 1, shows the event is the last Passover. And, the supper being ended (verse 2), Jesus took a towel, (verse 4), and began washing His disciples' feet (verse 5).

"So after He had washed their feet, and had taken His garments, and was set down again, He said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? Ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well; for so I am. If I,

then, your Lord and Master have washed you feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an EXAMPLE THAT YE SHOULD DO AS I HAVE DONE TO YOU," verses 12-15.

Many today do not want to humiliate themselves by washing the feet of their church brethren. Some argue that Jesus commanded only the disciples to wash one another's feet. But they will admit it was a command to them. Very well, turn to Matthew 28:19, 20:

"Go ye therefore," He said to these same disciples, "and teach all nations, baptizing them, . . . teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded YOU." So they were to teach us to observe ALL things WHATSOEVER He commanded them. Surely God is no respecter of persons!

Kept Once a Year in the Apostolic Church

Now notice I Corinthians 5:7, 8, "Christ our Passover, is sacrificed for us! Therefore let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven . . . but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Paul gives directions regarding the Lord's Supper in the 11th Chapter of I Corinthians. Some have misunderstood verse 26, which says: "As often as ye eat this bread and drink this cup," and interpret it to say "take it as often as you please." But it does not say that!

It says "as often" as we observe it, "ye do show the Lord's DEATH till He come." And Jesus commanded, "this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me, verse 25. We do it in remembrance of THE LORD'S DEATH -- a memorial of His death. And memorials of momentous occasions always are observed annually, once a year, on the ANNIVERSARY of the event they commemorate. That is the way we observe the 4th of July, Armistice Day, etc.

Jesus instituted this New Testament ordinance ON THE EVE OF HIS DEATH. It was the 14th Abib, Hebrew calendar. He was our Passover, sacrificed for us -- and He was sacrificed on the same exact day of the year that the Passover lambs always had been slain! As the Old Testament Passover commemorated Israel's deliverance from Egypt, a type of sin, so the New Testament Lord's Supper -- a continuation of the Passover with different emblems -- commemorates Jesus' death, and our deliverance from sin. Immediately after that last Supper, Jesus and His disciples went out to Gethsemane, where, later that night, Judas Iscariot led the blood-thirsty mob who seized Jesus, and led him away to be crucified during the day-light part of the same 14th day of the month.

Jesus set us an example, and by following His example and observing this sacred ordinance at the same time He did -- the same time the Passover always was observed, commanded to continue FOREVER -- we do continue to remember His death, annually, on the very anniversary of His crucifixion. It is the most solemn and sacred occasion of the year -- especially when observed at this correct scriptural hour!

Notice verses 27, 29, in I Corinthians 11. This is not speaking about a Christian being worthy or unworthy to take it. It is speaking of the MANNER in which we do it. To take of it UNWORTHILY is to take it in a wrong manner.

Had the ancient Israelites in Egypt observed the first Passover at any time except the exact time appointed by God, they would have done it unworthily, and suffered the plague. Surely if we, once we see and know the truth, partake of this most sacred ordinance at any other time than that set apart in the Scripture, we would do it unworthily, and to our damnation. To take the bread and wine while not truly accepting the body and blood of Christ with the whole heart would be taking it unworthily and to one's damnation. Let us observe it WORTHILY!

Example of the First Century Church

The first century church of God, under the original apostles, continued to observe this solemn ordinance once a year at the set time.

The days of unleavened bread were still being observed. Notice Acts 20:6, "And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread." That was in 59 A.D.

Then notice Acts 12:3. The Holy Spirit inspired these words, to tell us the time of year: "Then were the days of unleavened bread." That could not have been written had those days been done away and kept only by Christ-rejecting Jews.

In the mouth of two or three witnesses is a thing established. Notice a third text, Acts 12:4. The word "Easter" is a mistranslation. The Greek word is "Pascha," meaning PASSOVER. It is exactly the same word used for "Passover" in Matthew 26:2, 17, 18, 19. Many other translations faithfully render this "Passover" in this text, as it should be. So this text is, "intending after the PASSOVER to bring him forth to the people." This was more than ten years after the New Testament church had been established.

The Meaning of "Break Bread"

Some churches turn to Acts 20:7 -- "and upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread." To them this says take the Lord's Supper every Sunday morning.

Let us examine this. Notice verse 6. This was just AFTER the days of unleavened bread, when the Lord's supper had been taken. Paul was holding a farewell meeting at Troas, ready to depart at sunrise. When was Paul preaching? It was not Sunday morning, but what would now be called Saturday night. It was between sunset, when the 1st day of the week commenced, and midnight, verse 7, and there were many lights burning, verse 8. But it was after midnight before they broke bread, when they were all getting hungry. Notice carefully, it is in the 11th verse. "And had broken bread and EATEN." This bread-breaking was not the Lord's Supper, but eating a plain meal.

"Break bread" does not necessarily refer to the Lord's Supper, as some have carelessly assumed. In fact, this term is never used to designate the Lord's Supper in the New Testament. Notice Acts 27:34, 35: "Wherefore, I pray you, take some MEAT . . . he took bread, . . and when he had broken it, HE BEGAN TO EAT."

Notice Acts 2:46: "and breaking bread from house to house, did EAT THEIR MEAT with gladness." Here they were breaking bread daily, eating meat, and Paul says if we eat to satisfy hunger at the Lord's Supper, we do it to our condemnation, I Corinthians 11:34.

Then notice Matthew 26:26. Jesus said He would not again take the Lord's Supper until after His Second coming, in His Kingdom. Yet, later, as He sat "AT MEAT," eating a meal, He broke bread and blessed it, Luke 24:30.

They then used a kind of bread such as is used in many European countries today, and instead of slicing, they broke it. "Break bread" was a common term to indicate eating a meal.

Let us return to the faith once delivered. Let us humbly and obediently observe this solemn, sacred ordinance as we are commanded, and at the time set apart in the Bible, after sundown on the 14th or Abib, or Nisan, sacred Hebrew calendar.

This date, 14th Abib is calculated by the moon. The first day of the new year always begins with

the day nearest the Spring equinox when the new moon is first visible to the naked eye at Jerusalem (not in the United States). The Jewish calendar as used by Jews today is correct. But it must be remembered that "in the 14th day of the first month at even is the Passover, and in the 15th day of the same month is the FEAST." The Jews no longer observe the Passover. They observe the FEAST -- one night after the Passover, on the eve of 15th Abib. The Lord's Supper should be observed after sunset on the evening BEFORE the Jews of today celebrate their feast, which they CALL by the name "Passover," although in fact it is not the Passover, but the FEAST.

If you would like to know how, and where, you can observe this sacred memorial of our Lord's death with brethren of like understanding, write the author.

How to Figure Passover

Passover is on the 14th of the first month, ABIB (Nisan). The problem is to figure when is 1st day of month Abib.

Because the Catholics and Protestants figure "Easter" a month earlier than the Hebrew calendar sets Passover this year, -- and because Brother Dodd has published the date March 22 as Passover, while both Stanberry and Salem organizations have published the date as April 21st, many of the brethren are in doubt, and want the FACTS.

Briefly, after very exhaustive study, and counsel with brethren who also have made thorough study of the question for years, the facts are these:

1)The Bible YEAR is solar, while the Bible MONTH is lunar.

2)PROOF the Bible month is lunar; that is, each month begins with a new moon: By studying Numbers 28 and 29, we learn offerings were held DAILY (verses 3-4), WEEKLY on every Sabbath (verse 9), MONTHLY on the 1st day of each month (verse 11), and YEARLY on the annual holydays (verse 16 and on thru chapter 29). Compare with I Chronicles 23:31; II

Chronicles 2:4; 8:13; 31:3; etc., where the same sacrifices and meat and drink offerings are mentioned, and in each case the MONTHLY offerings are on the NEW MOON. Since Numbers 28:11 says this is in the "beginnings of your months," or the first day of each month, we have Bible proof the 1st day of each month is calculated by the New Moon.

3)The Bible YEAR is solar. This is proved by the festivals and holydays. A month is between 29 and 30 days. A 12-month year, or lunar year, is approximately 354 days, whereas a solar year is a little more than 365 days. Thus a lunar year is about 11 days less than a solar year. If the Bible year were lunar, always 12 new moons, Passover would about 11 days earlier each year. Thus, in about nine years it would come in the MIDWINTER; in another 9 in the fall, and a few years later Passover would come in the SUMMER. In 34 years it and all the holy days would make the round of all four seasons. But Passover ALWAYS comes in the SPRING, at time of the early grain harvest. On the morrow after the Sabbath during Feast of Unleavened Bread, the priest waved the wave-sheaf, and none of the early Spring grain could be used until this was done, Leviticus 23. Pentecost ALWAYS came in the summer, Tabernacles always in the Fall at time of, or right after, Fall harvest, Leviticus 23:39. These were SET feasts, set for DEFINITE SEASONS of the year, Exodus 23:14-17; 34:18, 22-23; Deuteronomy 16:9, 13, 16; Leviticus 23:4; Numbers 28:2; Exodus 13:10.

4)These facts prove there had to be an intercalary, or 13th, month ADDED to the year SEVEN TIMES in each 19 years. God had set the sun, the earth, and the moon in motion so that once every 19 years the sun and moon come into conjunction. That is, once in 19 years there will be a new moon on March 21st, for example. There are SEVEN more new moons in each 19-year solar-lunar cycle than there are solar months, (12 to the year). Thus God's great time cycle, written in the heavens, is based upon SEVEN -- God's complete number, signifying Sabbath -- added to TWELVE, the number of Tribes of Israel, number of Jesus' original apostles, etc.! Since this is true, the ONLY POSSIBLE METHOD by which months can begin on new moons, and yet the solar year can

be retained, is to add a 13th month every two or three years, 7 times in 19 years. Nowhere do the Scriptures specifically mention an intercalary month, yet these facts of astronomy and these Bible facts PROVE it was used.

5)Now, our problem is, WHEN, and HOW OFTEN, did God ordain these intercalary months should be added?

Research reveals two basic points on this question, 1st, GOD DID NOT RECORD IT IN THE BIBLE, which gives us absolutely nothing more to go on than I have stated above. 2nd, History is vague on the subject, shedding little light that can be accepted and trusted. Yet we know God gave HIS PEOPLE a fixed rule for calculating TIME PERIODS, and for figuring WHEN to hold the Festivals of Jehovah. Otherwise, the prophecies, so full of definite time-periods, can never be understood. Otherwise God's people could not obey Him!

We learn in the Bible the men of old did have understanding of the times. They knew how to figure time. "Of the children of Issachar, were men that HAD UNDERSTANDING OF THE TIMES, to know what Israel ought to do," I Chronicles 12:32. See Esther 1:13.

In Daniel 7:25, the "little horn," or papacy, was to "think to change TIMES" as well as laws. Notice, only to THINK to change them -- to deceive the world in general, but not God's people. Thus with the LAW and the Sabbath. The world is deceived. But have WE lost "TIME" in respect of the Sabbath? No! This Scripture, then, indicates TIME HAS NOT BEEN LOST! The true sacred calendar is no more lost than the weekly Sabbath. Then WHO HAS PRESERVED THIS TIME, this sacred CALENDAR? To whom did God give it? To whom were "the oracles of God COMMITTED?" To ISRAEL AND JUDAH, of course! Israel LOST the Sabbath, LOST time LOST even her national name and identity. But JUDAH NEVER DID. Judah has kept TIME in respect to the weekly SABBATH. The Jews rejected Christ. They apostatized in doctrine, BUT THEY WERE STRICT, STICKLERS FOR THE LETTER. Would such a people have lost their CALENDAR? If so, TIME IS LOST! There is no other source thru whom God could have committed AND PRESERVED His calendar. He

did COMMIT it to them. Therefore it must be thru them He has preserved it! They had the calendar correct at the time of Christ. They figured Passover, all the feasts, as He did. In 70 A.D. the Jews were scattered into every nation. The present "Jewish calendar" has come down intact without change since 100 A.D. -- that much is proved by history. Could they have changed it, and all changed it exactly in the same ways, while scattered all over the world, and that within a thirty-year period between 70 and 100 A.D.? IF THE PRESENT JEWISH CALENDAR EVER WAS CHANGED FROM THE WAY GOD COMMITTED IT TO THEM, IT HAD TO BE DURING THOSE THIRTY YEARS. The Jews in one part of the world, without knowing what the Jews in other parts of the world were doing, all had to get it changed in exactly the same way! That, of course, was utterly IMPOSSIBLE!

Further PROOF comes thru the continuous observance of Passover by one Jewish sect, going by the name of "Samaritans."

In the Encyclopedia Britannica, 14th edition, Vol. 17, page 357, we read:

"The Samaritans have throughout their history observed the Passover with all its Pentateuchal ceremonial and still observe it down to the present day. They sacrifice the paschal lamb, which is probably the oldest religious rite that has been continuously kept up." Here are the ONLY people who have kept Passover, continuously, thru all generations without a break, exactly as God gave it to them under the old Testament form. They have NEVER made any change in their doctrines regarding Passover, or the manner of observing it. Could THEY have lost the calendar -- the way of figuring WHEN to take it -- as God committed it to them? Hardly! Yet they use today the same calendar all the Jews use -- the sacred original Hebrew calendar!

Interesting, too, is the fact they observe Passover on the eve, or night part, of the 14th, not on the 15th. They kill the lamb between sunset and dark, at the very beginning of the 14th. They observe the FEAST the night of the 15th. Also they have continued to figure Pentecost from the morrow after the WEEKLY

SABBATH during the days of unleavened bread, the true Bible way -- instead of from the first annual Sabbath.

In conclusion, unless God has preserved His sacred calendar thru the Jews, then WE DO NOT KNOW how to figure Passover or ANY of the holydays this year. For there is NO AUTHORITY for any other way.

There is NO BIBLE AUTHORITY WHATSOEVER for figuring the 1st day of the 1st month from the new moon NEAREST the Spring equinox!

As soon as I learned of Brother Dodd's published dates for the festivals this year, I sent him a telegram asking his authority for his dates. His reply is that he bases his method of figuring on certain statements of profane history found in encyclopedias. He replies, In some Bible dictionary, or Encyclopedia, or Jewish encyclopedia, I read something like this: "The ancient reckoning of Passover was from the actual sight of the New Moon nearest the Vernal Equinox . . .!"

But, we ask, (tho Brother Dodd is quoting from memory, and was unable to find the clipping or reference, or state WHERE he had read this), how did the man who wrote that article in the encyclopedia KNOW this was the ancient method of reckoning? Did HE offer proof? The Jews, continuing the observance of all of the seven annual festivals every year continuously, tho scattered all over the world, say it was figured anciently as they figure it today, by the Jewish calendar. What more dependable record has come down from Moses' time?

Bro. Dodd also cited Josephus, Jewish historian, to indicate that Passover could NEVER be earlier than March 20th, or later than April 19th. Yet in Hastings Bible Dictionary, I find this same Josephus quoted as saying the Vernal equinox (March 21), always occurred IN Nisan, which means the year always began with the new moon PRIOR to March 21st. They quote one more author to this same effect, (Muss-Arnolt, p. 77). Thus one writer says Josephus (Ant. 1,5,5) to figure from the new moon PRIOR to March 21st, another uses the same Josephus to prove

we ought to take the new moon NEAREST the same date, or about half the time the new moon FOLLOWING March 21st, while in the Britannica I find statements supposed to be historic that it ALWAYS began with the first new moon AFTER March 21st.

Surely we can see that profane history only contradicts itself, is inaccurate cannot be depended upon, and HAS NO AUTHORITY WHATSOEVER. There is no Bible authority for any of it.

God did not commit His oracles, or the preservation of His TIMES to profane

history, or to the Roman Catholics, but to the Israelites. And they have been preserved BY THE JEWS.

The Catholics are the ones who have thought to CHANGE the Times. They say the paschal new moon this year is the one BEFORE March 21st, and figure Easter accordingly. The Jews say it is the one AFTER March 21st.

After thorough study of the Bible, of the Hebrew calendar, of history, and every angle, -- after going into the matter with all the Eugene brethren, and other brethren who have made a special study of this question, we have unanimously agreed that the Hebrew calendar has been preserved correct by the Jews.

The new moon occurs, IN JERUSALEM, (World Almanac), at exactly 10:18 P.M., the night of

April 7th, which is the eve of April 8th. However, God had the new moon observed by the naked eye, and by this method the first day of the 1st month begins the following sunset, April 8th. Thus Passover comes after sunset April 21st, and the HOLY CONVOCATION after sunset April 22nd, which is Abib 15th. The second holyday begins sunset April 26th, with holy convocation held during the day-time, April 29th. Pentecost this year is JUNE 17th, sunset, until sunset June 18th, instead of June 12th [Sivan 6] as erroneously figured on our calendar printed three years ago.

Sacred Calendar, for 1940

PASSOVER, after sunset April 21st.

UNLEAVENED BREAD, April 21 to 29th,

First Sabbath, meeting after sunset

April 22nd, second Sabbath, daytime

April 29th.

PENTECOST, daytime meeting, Tuesday, June 18th [sic., he means Monday June 17th].

TRUMPETS, Sabbath, October 3rd.

ATONEMENT (fast), October 12th.

TABERNACLES, sunset October 16th to sunset October 24th

LORD'S SUPPER -- Shall We Take It On the Eve of 14th, or 15th?

After the verbal discussion to now, let us now strip our minds of confusing non-essentials, and try to get to the CRUX POINTS IN QUESTION. What, then, is our question? What are we trying now to settle?

The sole QUESTION to be settled is: AT WHAT TIME SHALL WE TAKE THE BREAD AND WINE TODAY? Such points as time of killing of lamb, or time of eating of lamb, or time of going out of Egypt,

enter the discussion only in so far as they have bearing on the CENTRAL QUESTION: When shall we, today, take bread and wine.

If that point is fixed in mind, to gain UNDERSTANDING, let us ask,

What IS the ordinance in which we take bread and wine (regardless of whether it ought to be called "Lord's Supper," or "Passover," or "Communion," or "Eucharist." WHY do we take it, WHAT IS it, and HOW do we find in God's Word WHEN to take it? These are the questions we must UNDERSTAND. And we must avoid getting so close to a tree we can't see the forest. We might be in a forest of 999 fir trees, and one oak tree, and get so close to the oak tree that we could see none of the others and so declare we were in an oak forest. Let's not get so close to whether "Passover" means "sacrifice," or eating of roast lamb, or death-angel PASSING OVER that we lose sight of the UNDERSTANDING of the meaning, the purpose and the TIME of the bread and wine today. Let's ask, then, "WHAT MEAN YE by these things?" and HOW? and WHEN?

First, then, what is the bread and the wine? What do they represent? "Jesus took bread, . . . and said, Take, eat; this is my body." What is the wine? "He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." (Matthew 26:26-28).

What does the bread mean? Paul explains that to take it unworthily is to eat damnation to ourselves, "not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep," (I Corinthians 11:29-30). Jesus Himself took our sicknesses and diseases. How? "By His STRIPES we are HEALED." His body was BROKEN that we might be healed -- He thus suffered our sicknesses in our stead. Because many do not discern this and TRUST in it for healing, they take it unworthily and are weak, sick, and some die. His body was broken for our healing. Therefore we break the bread. Our BREAKING it, or the minister's breaking it, does not heal us. It means nothing till we ACCEPT it, by EATING it. When we do so we show we ACCEPT His broken body, lashed with stripes, that we may be

healed. When we DRINK the wine, we show again (annually) that we ACCEPT the blood of Christ for the remission of sins, that we may be spiritually saved. Jesus' ministry was devoted to healing the sick (his broken body) and preaching the Gospel (his shed blood) -- and the efficacy is not accomplished merely by His having shed His blood and been sacrificed, or by His body having been broken, but by OUR ACCEPTANCE of these in faith believing. We testify to this anew annually by TAKING, into our mouths, the bread and wine. The PURPOSE of the sacrifice and the stripes is not accomplished until WE ACCEPT AND PARTAKE of them. And today, regardless of the ancient Passover, the ORDINANCE which is the crux of our question has to do with our EATING, and actually TAKING into our mouths, of these emblems.

What does this ordinance of bread and wine MEAN? What does it PICTURE?

Jesus said, "This do IN REMEMBRANCE of me." (I Corinthians 11:24 etc). It is a MEMORIAL. In remembrance, or a memorial OF WHAT? "Ye do show THE LORD'S DEATH till He come." It is a memorial of CHRIST'S DEATH.

Now memorials are observed ON, not a day after, the EVENT they commemorate. But we must look to Scripture to see if that, which rings true, is correct. Why do we, unlike other worldly denominations, take this ordinance ANNUALLY?

We turn to the accounts of Luke and Matthew, and find that WHEN Jesus introduced the bread and wine it was "AS THEY WERE EATING" that Jesus took the bread, and the wine. Eating what? EATING THE PASSOVER (Matthew 26:17, 19-21, 26; and Luke 22:13-15; Mark 14:12, 18, 22, etc.) IT IS BECAUSE OF THESE TEXTS, IS IT NOT, THAT WE LOOK BACK INTO THE INCEPTION OF THE PASSOVER, BEGINNING EXODUS 12, TO SEE WHEN JESUS WAS EATING THIS PASSOVER AT WHICH HE INTRODUCED BREAD AND WINE, AND COMMANDED US TO PARTAKE OF IT TODAY?

Now the BREAD AND WINE, clearly as proved above, MEAN the blood and body of Christ, which, if we accept, cause the penalty of sickness, and the angel of eternal death to PASS OVER us -- to spare us from these penalties, since Jesus, by His shed blood and broken body paid these penalties in our stead. That is what this service PICTURES and MEANS. It means the DEATH of Christ, not the resurrection, not our putting sin out of our lives, not the coming of the Holy Spirit, not the Second Coming of Christ. Let's HEW TO THE LINE, bear that constantly in mind, and NOT BECOME MIXED AND CONFUSED as to what this is, how, or WHEN.

Now we say one of the KEYS to UNDERSTANDING is knowledge of GOD'S PLAN as pictured by the FESTIVALS. Each has its MEANING. And one of them MEANS the same thing as the BREAD AND WINE today. Let's keep it straight and clear.

The FESTIVALS begin (annual festivals) with the PASSOVER. Now, whatever Passover is, or MEANS, or pictures, or represents, it IS on the 14th of Abib. That point is not in question. No scripture says Passover begins on the 14th. But such expressions as "IN the 14th day of the first month is the Passover." and "ON the 14th" etc. and "they kept the Passover UPON the 14th" -- not beginning the 14th.

Now turning back to OT passages re: Passover, to see WHY Jesus introduced and commanded the bread and the wine, we find these points:

They took a LAMB, a type of Christ, without spot or blemish. It's legs were not broken. It had to be entirely eaten at once, for its body must not begin decay or see corruption. The type is perfect. Now the KILLING of the lamb -- the shedding of its BLOOD was INSIDE OF the 14th of Abib. On the we are agreed, the only question being which time of that particular day. In any event, the BLOOD was shed ON and STILL WITHIN the 14th, which ended when the sun WAS SETTING at its end. But they did not STOP with the blood sacrifice alone. The lamb was ROASTED, and then EATEN -- the Israelites PARTOOK OF IT, took it into their mouths. Its BODY was broken, but no bone of it. The same with Christ. And that night, whichever

night it was, the death angel PASSED OVER every house where the blood was splashed on the door-front.

Now notice Exodus 12:26 -- "When your children shall say unto you, WHAT MEAN YE BY THIS SERVICE? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's PASSOVER, who PASSED OVER the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt."

STUDY THAT CAREFULLY. It is a KEY to our solution. Now what was included in "THIS SERVICE?" The paragraph begins verse 21. Moses gave instruction, take a lamb for a house, and kill the passover, sprinkle its blood on door-fronts, REMAIN INSIDE YOUR HOUSES UNTIL MORNING -- the Lord will PASS OVER and spare YOU -- and "ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and thy son FOREVER."

What is THIS THING? What is to be OBSERVED? Is there any meaning to the killing of the lamb UNLESS THE DEATH-ANGEL PASSED OVER them, sparing them? What does it MEAN? Does it mean coming out of Egypt? NO! Not a word is here mentioned in connection with THIS SERVICE about their GOING OUT OF EGYPT. It MEANS, according to verse 27 in answer to the question in verse 26, that "THE LORD PASSED OVER THE HOUSES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN EGYPT, WHEN HE SMOTE THE EGYPTIANS, AND DELIVERED OUR HOUSES." It means, not going out of Egypt, but DELIVERANCE FROM DEATH.

It -- this thing -- this service which means DELIVERANCE FROM DEATH -- was to be observed FOREVER -- WE ARE TO OBSERVE IT TODAY.

Now when Jesus took bread and wine, He merely CHANGED the eating of the roast body of the lamb to the eating of unleavened bread. BOTH MEAN THE SAME, there can be no question about that. Today, instead of eating the roast body of a typical lamb, we eat the unleavened bread to represent the broken body of our Lord. Then, they ate it LOOKING FORWARD to that event. Today, we eat the bread looking BACK, as a MEMORIAL, on the exact anniversary of the event it commemorates.

Then they shed the blood of a typical lamb, to picture the shed blood of Christ, looking forward -- today we take what Jesus substituted, the wine, looking back, BUT PICTURING THE SAME THING.

What does the bread and wine MEAN? It means the SAME as this service instituted FOREVER in Exodus 12:24-27. Then they looked forward to it, now we look back as an annual MEMORIAL. And the SERVICE which MEANS all this included, -- verses 21-23 of Exodus 12, the killing of the lamb, the accepting of the blood and dipping (on that one original time) on door-fronts, and the PASSING OVER of the death-angel, SPARING them. And also, as other texts, the EATING of the lamb, which was BEFORE the PASSING OVER of the angel. Plainly, when we see what this MEANS, to give PURPOSE to God instituting it, if nothing was done but kill the lamb, it would have been MEANINGLESS. They had to TAKE the blood, accept it, put trust in it, and sprinkle on door-posts, as we now TAKE IT, and accept it by drinking the wine. They also had to EAT THE BODY -- and all BEFORE the PASSING OVER. The purpose was not the killing of the lamb nor eating its roast body, but the sparing from death by the passing over of the angel. This ordinance, therefore, means nothing unless ALL THOSE THINGS ARE INCLUDED as they indeed ARE included in God's Word. If YOU dare exclude them, you take away from the holy Word of God, and endanger having your part in the Book of Life blotted out.

Regardless of getting SO CLOSE to technical meanings, such as meaning of word "Passover" -- if you try to say, as I understand, that the word "Passover" does NOT include the eating of the body, or the PASSING OVER of the angel -- the ordinance MEANS NOTHING unless it included all the events including the accepting and utilizing of the blood, the eating of the body, (thus accepting), and the SPARING FROM DEATH thereby. The OBJECT of the sacrifice and everything else was to SPARE THEM FROM DEATH by the PASSING OVER -- and the OBJECT of the bread and wine today is the SPARING US from sickness and first death, and from eternal death, by being PASSED OVER if we accept, and partake of, the body and blood of Christ. Now verses 21-27 DO INCLUDE,

specifically, the events of the service from killing of lamb to final PASSING OVER, after the eating of the bread. It is not TWO services, but ONE SERVICE. It is to be OBSERVED FOREVER. It means DELIVERANCE -- verse 27. That's its MEANING. It does not symbolize going out of sin, but deliverance from its consequences -- from past guilt. That is what is called PASSOVER. The Hebrew word means "to skip over," -- and the LAMB was called by the term "Passover" ONLY because it's sacrifice WHEN APPLIED AND ACCEPTED -- and WHEN SOMETHING WAS DONE BY PEOPLE FOLLOWING ITS KILLING -- did PASS the people OVER from death. If you try to say the EATING OF THE BODY was no part of the Passover, THEN WHY DO YOU EAT THE BREAD TODAY.

FIRST, consider this: The Scriptures plainly state that "IN the 14th day of the first month is the Passover" -- IN, not out of, or after. And "ON the 15th day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread."

If ancient Israel was commanded to actually OBSERVE the Passover ordinance -- or EAT the Passover -- on the beginning of the 15th, after having killed the lamb during afternoon of 14th, then is not this true:

The BLOOD of the lamb, one half of the ordinance, representing the blood of Christ, was shed on the 14th, but the BODY of the lamb, the other half of the ordinance, was eaten and accepted by the people on the 15th -- actually on a different day of the month! Is it consistent to DIVIDE the ordinance representing the BLOOD and the BODY of Christ, into two different days of the month -- one of the two emblems on one day, the other on another day? And if they ATE the Passover -- OBSERVED the ordinance -- on the 15th, how could they be observing the DEATH of Christ annually, looking forward to it, on its anniversary, when He died on the 14th?

AND, if that be considered what God commanded, then when we come to the NEW Testament time, since the ONLY CHANGE is in the emblems (PASSOVER WAS COMMANDED AN ORDINANCE FOREVER) -- the bread and wine being now substituted for the blood and roast body of a literal lamb -- then, those who so

believe MUST TAKE THE WINE ON THE AFTERNOON OF THE 14th, and then wait until the next day, and TAKE THE BREAD IN THE EVENING OF THE 15TH. Those who take the Passover on the 15th believe the BLOOD was spilled, in literal lambs, on afternoon of the 14th. But they take the wine on the beginning of the 15th. IS THIS CONSISTENT?

AND, since Jesus said, "This do in REMEMBRANCE of me," it is a MEMORIAL, showing HIS DEATH till He comes. Now WHY is it ONCE A YEAR? Because MEMORIALS are observed annually on the SAME DAY OF THE YEAR as the event they commemorate. The EVENT commemorated by the Passover is CHRIST'S DEATH. He died on the 14th, not the 15th. Those who observe it on the 15th DO NOT OBSERVE IT ON THE SAME DAY OF THE YEAR on which it occurred. Can't we see this is CONFUSION -- and not consistent?

The Feast of Unleavened Bread: Does It Begin the 14th, or 15th, Abib?

Some figure PASSOVER should be taken on the 15th, instead of the 14th Abib -- first month of the sacred calendar. And now comes the idea that the seven days of unleavened bread begin the 14th, instead of the 15th!

This idea has arisen from an ignorance of the meaning of the word "even" and "evening," and of the inspired original Hebrew for these words.

In Exodus 12:6, "And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation shall kill it in the evening." The Hebrew word for "evening" is ereb, pronounced "eh'-reb," derived from the Hebrew word for "arab" (aw-rab'), defined "dusk: and day, even (-ing, tide), night." Or, arab meaning "to grow dusky, at sundown; or to be darkened." It is a DUAL word. Literally there are TWO evenings combined in the word, and it may designate either, depending upon the way it is used. One evening is the late afternoon, before sunset -- that is, in God's reckoning, just prior to and leading to, the END of a day. The word is often used in the Old Testament to designate the CLOSE of a day at sunset. The other evening is the early night, after dark. In ancient

times, the Hebrews, according to the technical information found in the commentaries, understood that this "evening" began when three stars became visible to the eye. Now there is a short period in BETWEEN these two "evenings" AFTER the sun had set and a new day actually began, which we call dusk, or twilight -- the short time between sunset and dark. This short dusk period always occurs in the very BEGINNING of a day.

In the New Testament, the Greek word is opsios. It is more clearly defined: "late afternoon, or nightfall." It is derived from opse, defined: "late in the day; or, by extension, after the close of a day." This is the word used in Matthew 28:1, "In the end of the Sabbath." Here opse is translated "in the end of," in the A.V., and in the American Revised as "Late on the Sabbath."

NOW -- here is the important point for us to understand: In Exodus 12:6, quoted above, the Hebrew word ereb is combined with the Hebrew preposition meaning "BETWEEN." The literal inspired Hebrew did not say "kill it AT ereb," but "kill it BETWEEN ereb." Or, as you will find in the MARGINAL REFERENCE in your Bible, "BETWEEN the two evenings." The Jewish translation into the English language renders it "at DUSK." Moffatt translates it "between sunset and dark." The technical expositions of the "higher critics" shows this is the correct meaning of the inspired original Hebrew. The lamb was to be killed AFTER the sunset, and before dark -- AFTER the first evening (late afternoon) had ended, AFTER a new day had begun, and BEFORE the second evening (early night) had begun. It was killed in the VERY BEGINNING MINUTES of the 14th day. Otherwise, if, as some believe, the lamb was killed during the late afternoon near the END of the 14th, then eaten after sunset on the 15th, then the OBSERVANCE of PASSOVER as an ordinance was the 15th, but Exodus 12, and Leviticus 23:5 and Numbers 28:16 all say the PASSOVER, as an ordinance, was IN the 14th, not after it.

Now notice Leviticus 23:5-8. "IN the 14th day of the first month at even (margin, "between the two evenings" or dusk) is the Lord's PASSOVER. And ON the 15th day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the

Lord: SEVEN DAYS ye must eat unleavened bread."

NOTICE carefully! The PASSOVER and the FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD are two different, separate ordinances. The one ordinance, the PASSOVER, is IN the 14th day, at dusk, the very beginning of the day. The FEAST, lasting SEVEN DAYS, does not begin until 24 hours later, ON the 15th. The seven days of unleavened bread do not begin on the 14th. They do not begin until the 15th. The two are SEPARATE ORDINANCES, commencing on different dates!

Notice what Hebrew scholars say:

ADAM CLARK commentary: "Ex. 12:15 -- seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. This has been considered as a distinct ordinance, and not essentially connected with the Passover. The Passover was to be observed on the 14th day of the first month; the Feast of Unleavened Bread began on the 15th and lasted seven days, the first and last of which were holy convocations."

CHAS. GORE, "A New Commentary on Holy Scriptures": "Ex. 12:14-20: This Festival, originally intended to celebrate the beginning of harvest, was distinct from the Passover, though it followed it immediately."

The ONE VOLUME COMMENTARY: "I Cor. 5:7-8: (keep festival' -- i.e., the festival of unleavened bread which followed the Passover.)"

WESTMINSTER COMMENTARIES: "Ex. 12:14 - - this day,' i.e., the first of the seven days' festival. The festival was quite distinct from the Passover, on which mazzath was eaten, though it immediately followed it. This is clearly shown by Lev. 23:5-6."

II Chronicles 35:17 shows the seven days of unleavened bread to be a festival SEPARATE from, and in addition to, the Passover" "And the children of Israel kept the Passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days." Ezra kept the PASSOVER on the 14th. He did not kill it on the afternoon of 14th and keep the SERVICE on beginning of 15th -- but KEPT THE SERVICE on the 14th -- see Ezra 6:19. And

then, AFTER THAT WAS OVER, they "kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy," verse 22. The "feast of unleavened bread" are the days when NO LEAVEN is to be found in our houses. There are SEVEN of them, not eight. Those seven days constitute a Festival SEPARATE and in addition to, and following, beginning a day AFTER the PASSOVER. Passover does not last a whole DAY. Passover is "BETWEEN THE TWO EVENINGS" -- at dusk, the very BEGINNING of the 14th. When the next morning comes, it is still the 14th all day, but it is no longer Passover -- because the Passover was held the evening before, and is all over by morning. The DAY of the 14th is "the PREPARATION" -- preparation FOR the FEAST which is to be eaten after sunset, 24 hours AFTER Passover!

Numbers 28:16-17 is almost word for word the same as Leviticus 23:5-6. It, too, proves Passover and the seven day Feast are two separate ordinances.

Now let's begin with Exodus 23:14-19. Verse 18 is the disputed one. Verse 14: "This day -- which day? It is a "memorial," to be kept "a FEAST." This, then, as all commentaries quoted show, is the 15th of the month. The Feast is for SEVEN DAYS.

Verse 15: "Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread." Notice, we are to eat unleavened bread only SEVEN, not eight days. The question, then, is do we put leaven out of homes on the 13th and actually STOP eating it from the beginning of the 14th, or do we put it out on the PREPARATION day which is the 14th, and stop eating it BEGINNING the 15th? When do we put leaven away? The very next words TELL US PLAINLY -- listen! "even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses." The leaven is not to be OUT of our houses until the FIRST of these seven days. Now is this the 14th?

Verse 16: "And in the first day there shall be an HOLY CONVOCATION, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation." The FIRST of these seven days is a SABBATH day. Notice! This SETTLES IT! The leaven is not to be out of our houses UNTIL the FIRST DAY of these seven -- that is the day leaven is to be out of our houses, and THAT is also the annual

SABBATH, and we know THAT is the 15th, and not the 14th! There are SEVEN days in which leaven is to be OUT. The first of these is a Sabbath. That is the 15th. The SEVENTH of those is a Sabbath -- the 21st of the month. HOW PLAIN!

Verse 17: "THIS DAY" -- the annual Sabbath -- the day leaven is to be OUT -- is the day Israel went out of Egypt -- the 15th, the morrow after the Passover.

Verse 18: In the first month, on the 14th day of the month AT EVEN, ye shall eat unleavened bread, UNTIL the one and twentieth day of the month AT EVEN." Here is the text which has confused some. Now here is does NOT say "BETWEEN ereb" -- the original Hebrew is "AT ereb." Now this same word is used all thru the Old and New Testaments (Greek equivalent in New), and in SOME places it means LATE AFTERNOON, in some it means END OF DAY, and in others it means EARLY NIGHT. But EVERYWHERE the term is used with "UNTIL" -- that is "UNTIL the ereb" it means until the end of the LATE AFTERNOON. If they touched the carcass of an unclean animal they were unclean "UNTIL ereb" -- exactly as unleavened bread is to be eaten "UNTIL ereb" or until the end of the LATE AFTERNOON (first of the two evenings) on the 21st Abib. See Leviticus 11:24, 25, 27, 28, 31, 32, 39, 40; and 15:5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 16 -- ALL SAME HEBREW! Look at Judges 19:9 --

"day draweth toward evening" or "toward ereb" -- late afternoon toward END of that first of the two evenings, which ended the day. Now notice Leviticus 23:32. HERE IS THE TEXT WHICH TELLS EVERY SABBATH KEEPER WHEN TO START KEEPING THE SABBATH! "In the 9th day of the month AT EVEN, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your SABBATH." Now this is the day of Atonement, and we

know it is celebrated the TENTH day of the seventh month, not the ninth. Yet it BEGINS the ninth day AT EVEN, and lasts UNTIL the tenth day AT EVEN. Here is exactly the same expression, the same original Hebrew! Here the ninth day AT EVEN means the CLOSE of the ninth day AT SUNSET, as that day ENDS. Notice Exodus 12:18, "On the 14th day of the month AT EVEN . . . UNTIL the 21st day AT EVEN." The meaning is identically THE SAME. From the END of the 14th day at sunset, until the END of the 21st day AT SUNSET. The leaven, then, is not to be put out of our homes until the afternoon of the 14th, just before the HOLYDAY begins at sunset.

In the New Testament the same expression is used in Luke 24:29, "it is TOWARD EVENING, and the day is far spent," and again John 20:19, "The same day AT EVENING, being the first day of the week." In both cases, it is LATE AFTERNOON, near END of the day, same as Exodus 12:18.

HOW TO FIGURE PENTECOST

GREETINGS, Brethren! Next Monday, June 14th, [1943] is a very sacred annual SABBATH-day! It is the annual day of PENTECOST, or Festival of First Fruits. On that day we are commanded to cease our work, just as on the weekly Sabbath, and to assemble in holy convocation.

The Original PENTECOST

Notice Acts 2:1: "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place." They were ASSEMBLED! Why? And they were all with ONE ACCORD about it, not divided as to which day.

The word "Pentecost" is a GREEK word. It was not used in Old Testament times. It signifies "fifty", because this day was determined by COUNTING fifty days FROM the morrow after the weekly Sabbath which falls during the days of unleavened bread. Literally, the Greek word "Pentecost" means "fifty-count." Count fifty. Count fifty FROM a certain day. The day we

count from is the morrow AFTER the Sabbath. The Sabbath we now call "Saturday." The morrow after Saturday is Sunday. Count one day FROM Sunday. Any little child would readily know it is Monday. Sunday is not one day FROM Sunday. Sunday is Sunday, and one day FROM Sunday is Monday. Seven days from Sunday is the following Sunday. Seven WEEKS from Sunday is the seventh Sunday. And the morrow after that seventh week is Monday. Forty-nine days FROM Sunday is the seventh Sunday, and 50 days after, or counted FROM any Sunday always falls on a MONDAY. That is simple second-grade arithmetic. Yes, thank God, these things are not difficult; they are plain and simple; and they are revealed to BABES who are surrendered of heart and mind and willing to learn God's way, and hidden from the wise and the prudent.

In the Hebrew of the Old Testament, the word "Pentecost" is not used. "Pentecost" is a Greek word, used only after the Jews of Palestine came to speak the common language of the time, Greek. Originally, in the Hebrew, this festival was called primarily by two names, "Feast of FIRST FRUITS," and "FEAST OF WEEKS," because it is COUNTED by numbering seven WEEKS from the morrow after the Sabbath, and then adding one day to make fifty. Hence, in the Hebrew, the festival was named "Feast of WEEKS," signifying seven WEEKS were counted from a Sunday, to the morrow after that seventh week, or to a Monday; while in the New Testament it was named "Pentecost," meaning "count FIFTY" days from a Sunday, (morrow after the Sabbath), to a MONDAY. Thus the method of counting is embodied into the very NAME of the festival, both in Hebrew and Greek -- both in Old Testament and New. And if it is counted any other way, we nullify the very NAME of the festival. It is IMPORTANT that we figure the RIGHT DAY!

Suppose the disciples and the "Jews, devout men out of every nation," had figured only 49 days, by counting that first Sunday as one day FROM Sunday -- or had figured to the morrow after seven SATURDAYS instead of seven WEEKS numbered from a Sunday, as we are SO PLAINLY directed? They would have assembled, NOT on the day of Pentecost at all,

but on the PAGAN SUNDAY, and they would have waited all day IN VAIN -- and WITHOUT THE HOLY SPIRIT. Then they would have gone away, thinking the day had passed, and on the following day, which was the TRUE "Feast of Weeks," the Holy Spirit would have come, but they would not have been there to receive God's most precious Gift! Yes, it is IMPORTANT we figure the right day.

The MEANING of "Pentecost"

Notice, first, "Pentecost" is not "an upper room" as some seem to believe. It is not an experience. The Scripture does not say "When the EXPERIENCE of Pentecost came," it says "when the DAY OF PENTECOST was fully come." Pentecost is a DAY. The day before, or the day after, is not Pentecost -- is not the FIFTIETH day -- is not the festival of WEEKS.

"Pentecost" is one of the annual Sabbaths, or Holy Days OF THE LORD (not of Moses), which the Eternal God set apart for His people FOREVER. If those who were converted into the New Testament CHURCH had not been ASSEMBLED, observing that day, some 50 days after Christ had nailed all things done away to His Cross, they would not have received the Holy Spirit -- the New Testament Church would not have started!

Notice Exodus 23:14-16, "Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto Me in the year. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread . . . and the feast of harvest, the FIRSTFRUITS of thy labors, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of INGATHERING, which is in the end of the year."

God gave to His CHURCH, at the time when the Church was first called, while His people were still in Egypt, seven annual Holy Days to picture to the Church GOD'S PLAN OF REDEMPTION, which the Church was to proclaim. The Church, both of Old and New Testaments, was to be used as God's instrumentality in carrying out His PLAN. The Holy Days were given to keep the Church in the true knowledge and understanding of the Plan the Church was to be used in carrying out.

As the redemptive Plan BEGINS with the crucified Lamb of God that taketh away the sins of the world, so the annual festive season began with the Passover, picturing the Crucifixion. Once we repent of sin, and turn to Jesus Christ as sin-bearer and personal Saviour, with FAITH in His shed blood for the remission of sins, we are JUSTIFIED. But justification has only to do with a guilty PAST. We must then QUIT sinning - - put sin COMPLETELY out of our lives. And this is pictured to us by the SEVEN DAYS OF UNLEAVENED BREAD which follow the Passover. On the 14th day of the first month, God's sacred calendar (month called Abib, or Nisan), is the Passover. And in the 15th day of this same month is the FESTIVAL, for seven days. The first and last of these seven days are HOLY days -- annual Sabbaths. The days of unleavened bread remind us annually we are to put sin COMPLETELY out of our lives, by keeping God's Commandments.

But the Plan cannot stop there. We are justified - - reconciled to God -- by the DEATH of His Son, but we are SAVED, not by His death, but by His LIFE (Romans 5:10). If Christ remained dead, we could never be saved. For "if Christ be not risen . . . your faith is also vain . . . And IF Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are PERISHED," (I Corinthians 15:14-18).

And so, during these seven days of unleavened bread, the Eternal commanded: "When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the Eternal, to be accepted for you: on the MORROW AFTER THE SABBATH the priest shall wave it," (Leviticus 23:10-11).

God used the material food harvest to picture the harvest of SOULS. This was the season of the early GRAIN harvest. This first sheaf of grain pictured the RISEN CHRIST. It had to be accepted BY THE ETERNAL for them -- as Christ had to be accepted of God FOR US. It was ON the morrow after the Sabbath -- the weekly Sabbath during the days of unleavened bread -- that the risen Christ had to be presented to God, to be accepted of Him, for us.

It was on this Sunday morning -- the day after the weekly Sabbath -- that Jesus appeared to Mary Magdalene. When she recognized Him, she would run forward and embrace Him for joy. But Jesus restrained her. "Touch Me not," He said, "for I am not yet ascended to My Father: but go to My brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto My Father, and your Father." And the angel instructed Mary, "Go your way, tell His disciples and Peter that He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see Him, as He said unto you," (John 20:17; and Mark 16:7). The same evening Jesus met with them, and then they could touch Him. He was the Antetypical Wavesheaf, and on that Sunday, the morrow after the Sabbath, He was accepted FOR THEM of God. Thus the wavesheaf pictured the RESURRECTED Christ.

Now notice verse 14, Leviticus 23: "And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day." The wavesheaf was the first sheaf of grain cut. None could be harvested or used UNTIL that first wavesheaf had been accepted of the Eternal. Likewise the first harvest of souls could not even begin until Christ, first of the firstfruits, had been resurrected and accepted of God. Until then the Holy Spirit could not come -- the New Testament Spirit-filled Church could not START (see John 7:37-39; and 16:7).

Counting Pentecost

Continue now Leviticus 23: "And ye shall COUNT . . ." (verse 15). The date of the next annual holy day is determined by COUNTING. We ought to be able to COUNT straight. The directions are plain and simple: ". . . ye shall COUNT unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering . . ."

For almost 1900 years, according to historic records, there has been dispute as to which day to count FROM. Josephus, the Jewish historian who wrote about 70 A.D., shows that in his day most of the Jews counted FROM the annual Sabbath -- the FIRST holyday, Abib 15th. Some counted from the last annual Sabbath, Abib 21. The Jews today count FROM the day they CALL Passover, which is not Passover at all but Abib 15, the first annual holyday. They do not count

from the morrow AFTER that day, but from Abib 15. The Sadducees and another Jewish sect, the Samaritans, counted from the day after the weekly Sabbath occurring during the days of unleavened bread. The Samaritans are the ONLY sect that have continued to observe all these festivals down to the present day exactly as in the days of Moses. They still sacrifice and roast the paschal lamb. They have kept up all these rites continuously without a break. They are the ONLY people who have continued these rites exactly as God originally gave them to the Israelites under the Levitical priesthood of the Old Covenant. They have NEVER MADE ANY CHANGE in their doctrines or manner of observing the holy days. They use the same calendar -- the original sacred calendar -- that is today called "the Jewish calendar." They kill the Passover lamb between sunset and dark, the night of the 14th Abib. They roast and eat it that same night. They observe the FEAST the following night, same as all Jews, beginning of the 15th. THEY HAVE CONTINUED TO FIGURE PASSOVER [SIC., he means "PENTECOST"] FROM THE SUNDAY FOLLOWING THE WEEKLY SABBATH OCCURRING DURING THE DAYS OF UNLEAVENED BREAD -- just as God originally gave it to the people thru Moses!

Jesus, the great Antetypical Lamb, and after His resurrection, the Antetypical Wavesheaf, was presented before and accepted of God on the morrow after the WEEKLY Sabbath during the days of unleavened bread, A.D. 31. That is the day we now call Sunday. He was in His grave on the morrow after the annual Sabbath, Abib 16th. So the fulfillment of the type ought to set us straight beyond doubt as to which day to count FROM. We count FROM the day following the weekly Sabbath -- always FROM a Sunday.

Making it PLAIN!

Let us get that point fixed plainly in mind. We count in order to determine which day is Pentecost. Can we COUNT? We count FROM a Sunday, always. The particular Sunday which follows the weekly Sabbath during the days of unleavened bread.

This particular year Passover was the eve of April 19th -- that is, after sunset Sunday April

18th. The days of unleavened bread were April 20th to 26th inclusive (each day beginning the previous sunset). The weekly Sabbath DURING these days was April 24th. The morrow AFTER the Sabbath was Sunday April 25th -- the day on which the wavesheaf would have been waved.

Now we have the day to count FROM -- Sunday, April 25th. No one should get mixed up in counting 50 days FROM a definite day.

"And ye shall count unto you FROM the morrow after the Sabbath . . . seven Sabbaths (weeks) shall be complete, even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath (week) shall ye number FIFTY DAYS," Leviticus 23:15-16.

Those who have MIScounted Pentecost have done so through one or more of three errors. Error number one is assuming that the word "Sabbaths" means always and only SATURDAYS -- that is, seventh day of the week. Anyone who understands Hebrew knows the Hebrew word Sabbath, or "shabbaths" as it is in this text, has also the meaning of any PERIOD of seven days, or WEEKS. The Hebrew word "Sabbath" means "rest," "cessation," "holy day" -- as, for instance, all seven annual holy days are SABBATHS, and they are not SATURDAYS; it means also "seven" or period of seven days, or week, and it means also THE seventh DAY of each week.

For instance, the expression "first day of the WEEK" occurs in eight places in the New Testament. Though written in the Greek language, God inspired the writing THROUGH Hebrews, and in every one of these eight places the GREEK word for "week" was NOT used -- because the Jews always used the word "SABBATH" to express "WEEK." In every one of those eight places the expression is "shabbathon," literally "Sabbaths," or "first into the Sabbaths."

From the Dictionary of the Bible by Hastings, you'll find the root (of the Heb. "Sabbath") means to desist, cease, -- the doubled "b" having an intensive force and implying complete cessation, hence, seven. To say that the word "Sabbath" must mean the equivalent of what is today called "Saturday" ALONE, without any

other meaning, is simply to express rank ignorance. The ROOT of the word signifies COMPLETE cessation, and since SEVEN is God's number denoting completeness, the number seven is connected with the Hebrew "shabbaths." It means a period of SEVEN days - ANY period of seven days, or, as we say in English "WEEKS," as well as the seventh day of each week. It is so used elsewhere in the Bible.

The Moffatt translation settles it. Listen: "From the day after the Sabbath, the day you bring the sheaf of the waved offering, you shall count SEVEN FULL WEEKS." Not seven SATURDAYS -- seven full WEEKS. They are counted FROM a Sunday. Now if you count your FIRST week to the following SATURDAY, you do not count a FULL week, but only six days, and the instruction is plain -- seven FULL weeks FROM a Sunday, and seven FULL weeks from a Sunday brings you to a Sunday, seven weeks later. Then we count to the morrow AFTER that seventh full WEEK, or a MONDAY, making FIFTY DAYS from the Sunday where we began counting.

Now suppose this meant seven SATURDAYS, and to the morrow after the seventh Saturday. This would be ONLY 49 DAYS from the day we count from. It would not be COMPLETE, and the text explicitly commands us to count seven weeks COMPLETE, to a total of FIFTY DAYS from a Sunday. Notice, "FROM the morrow after the Sabbath . . . shall ye number FIFTY DAYS." Those who count seven SATURDAYS instead of seven FULL WEEKS as the Bible says, are not counting FIFTY DAYS (Pentecost) but ONLY FORTY-NINE DAYS. And the 49th day is NOT Pentecost, and those who observe it, do NOT observe Pentecost, no matter how well-meaning their intentions, for PENTECOST means FIFTY-count; that is, COUNT FIFTY, not count 49! Now let us PROVE that this word "shabbath" as it is in the original Hebrew means WEEKS here, and not "Saturdays." The same identical Hebrew word is used in Leviticus 25:8, "And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven Sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years." There it is FIGURED OUT. It does not mean SATURDAYS -- it means PERIOD OF SEVEN -- seven TIMES SEVEN, and it figures to FORTY NINE. Now, counting

from Sunday, April 25th, seven Sabbaths complete are FORTY-NINE days, and we count "even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath . . . FIFTY DAYS," and this is a MONDAY. If you count it seven SATURDAYS you do not have 49 days, but 48. Seven Saturdays after Sunday, April 25th brings you to Saturday, June 12, exactly 48 days. The text quoted above FIGURES it for us, and this expression figures out to FORTY-NINE, not forty-eight. Then we add one day to make it FIFTY.

You'll find the same identical word used in the same identical meaning in Leviticus 25:8, 26:34, 43, and II Chronicles 36:21. In all these places it means PERIOD OF SEVEN, or multiply by seven, not seven SATURDAYS.

We are also instructed how to count Pentecost in Deuteronomy 16:9. "Seven WEEKS (not Saturdays) shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn. And thou shalt keep the FEAST OF WEEKS unto the Lord thy God." Now here a DIFFERENT Hebrew word is used -- "shabuah," meaning "sevens," i.e., a WEEK. It is another derivation from the Hebrew "Shabbath." Here, even in the King James translation, we are told to count SEVEN WEEKS, not seven Saturdays, FROM the day the first sheaf was cut and waved -- from a Sunday.

Again from the Bible Dictionary: "PENTECOST: The term, adopted from the Greek, means fiftieth,' and was applied by Greek-speaking Jews to the second of the three chief Hebrew feasts, because it fell on the fiftieth day AFTER the offering of the barley sheaf during the Feast of Unleavened Bread." Again, "The Feast of WEEKS came on the fiftieth day after the barley sheaf was waved (i.e., the day AFTER the completion of seven WEEKS). Hence, we read, (Jeremiah 5:24) of the appointed weeks of harvest." There has been in the past a dispute as to WHICH Sabbath, weekly or annual, the wavesheaf day followed to count FROM, but never as to HOW TO COUNT THE FIFTY DAYS.

Suppose you had borrowed some money. We are all in agreement as to which day we count

FROM -- we count fifty days FROM Sunday, April 25th. The problem, then, is how to COUNT fifty days. Suppose that on April 25th you had borrowed \$1,000 at the bank. You don't want to pay it back a day too soon. You would pay it back ON the day that is PENTECOST, if you borrowed it for FIFTY DAYS.

I have just gone to the bank -- the First National of Eugene. I asked, if I had borrowed a thousand dollars on April 25th payable 50 days from date, WHEN I would be expected to pay it. I asked, "Which day do you count as number one, the day you figure from, that is April 25th, or the day following?" "Why," answered the banker, "your note would not be one day old the day it is made. It is not one day old until the day following. You number ONE' the day AFTER you borrow the money. You are not a year old the day you are born. You are not a year old until one year AFTER you are born. We have people coming in here almost every day confused on that point," he added, "but when I ask them how they count how old they are, they usually see it. But come back here. We figure when notes are

due on our Meilicke Calculating machine. See, I set it here at Sunday, April 25th. Now I set it over here at 50 days. And right here the machine tells you which is the 50th day -- see, it is JUNE 14th. That machine can't figure it wrong." And if YOU, dear brethren, are confused or in doubt as to how to count 50 days FROM SUNDAY April 25th, go into the bank and ask them to let you see the calculating machine figure it for you. That ought to settle the matter and convince all who are willing to receive the TRUTH!

In conclusion, let me apologize for not having been able to get this News-LETTER out sooner. We are overloaded with work at the office. I have to be away most of the time. Study this carefully if you are in doubt. And let us all ASSEMBLE with one accord on next Monday, June 14th, the 50th day, PENTECOST, as we are commanded, and God bless you all.

With love, Your Pastor, (signed) Herbert W. Armstrong.

Beautiful Secluded Mountain Resort Taken Over for Feast of Tabernacles

Dates, this year, [are] September 22-29, [1945] inclusive. "BE GLAD, and REJOICE! for the Eternal will do great things." We have reason, indeed, for REJOICING! God has given us a most desirable place for holding the FEAST OF TABERNACLES this year! This year we can keep it more like they did back in Bible times.

This is indeed splendid news. Nearly all the brethren who have heard of it are enthusiastic over the opportunity that God has opened. We have taken over, for the full period, beautiful Belknap Mineral Springs, one of Oregon's leading, nicest mountain resorts, high up the McKenzie in the lofty Cascades, 60 miles east of Eugene.

Here we will be utterly secluded from the world. Belknap is a mile off the McKenzie highway, out in God's majestic, worship-inspiring nature. Here we will be away from the noise and hustle of

man-made civilization, out in God's great natural outdoors where things are beautiful.

The Facilities Available

At Belknap is a lovely 30-room resort hotel. There is a large, pleasant lobby or living room, well furnished with davenports, lounging chairs, floor and table lamps, piano, etc., with a large fireplace. We will re-arrange this room, adding a sufficient number of folding chairs, turning it into a beautiful and comfortable meeting room for holding all services.

There is a nice large dining room where all will eat, and a large well-equipped kitchen. We are taking over the hotel and grounds exclusively. The hotel is closing its regular summer season two weeks earlier than usual, September 15, this year. There will not even be the usual cooks, waitresses, or maids around -- no one but just ourselves and the owner. We will appoint one of our women head cook, and the others will take turns in assisting with the cooking, waiting tables, etc., and occupants of each room will make their own beds and take care of their own rooms. This serves the double purpose of considerably reducing the expense, and giving us total privacy. We are to furnish our own food. A plan will be devised whereby each one coming will contribute ration-points proportionately, and food bought in quantity by one person in charge. Farmer members will bring vegetables etc. Perishable items such as bread, milk, butter, etc., can be bought daily at McKenzie Bridge, about 5 miles away. By eliminating all expense of hiring help, supplying our own food, we are able to secure the exclusive use of this splendid resort at a minimum expense within the reach of all. In fact, the cost is LESS than it would be to rent a cabin in Eugene if we were holding the Festival there again this year. Costs in Eugene have gone up, and cabins there, it appears now, will not be available this year.

There are 15 cabins on the grounds at Belknap. Those engaging cabins must bring their own bedding. Hotel rooms, of course, are completely furnished.

There are on the grounds some beautiful outdoor spots, like in a lovely park, where on occasion if we prefer and weather permits we may eat, or hold services outdoors.

The mineral springs are hot springs. The water is boiling as it pours out of the solid rock from underground in the side of the mountain. This mineral water is of very high quality and will be of real benefit to the health of all who will drink it while there. It can be used, of course, either hot or cold. For those who do not care for the mineral water, there is running water in every room and throughout the hotel and grounds from a natural spring.

Beside the hotel is a large out-door swimming pool. There is the best fishing in America on the McKenzie. The only living ex-president, Herbert Hoover, customarily comes yearly to the McKenzie to fish. There are numerous trails for mountain climbing and hiking. Just a word of caution, however: we are going to Belknap for a great SPIRITUAL FEAST, so all hiking, fishing, etc., should be done at such hours as not to conflict with any of the services.

Elders Kiesz and Walker Expected

We expect to have with us again this year the same ministers we had last year at Eugene, when we had such a spiritual meeting.

Brother Frank Walker has assured me he will try to arrange to come for the full time. In his present circumstances it will be some little inconvenience on Brother Walker, but God willing, he will be with us.

Last January and February I held services four weeks in Canon City, Colorado, for Brother John Kiesz. At that time he and Sister Katherine and family were planning, God willing, to swing around through Oregon again this year to be with us, and looking forward to holding the Festival at Belknap Springs. At present I believe they are in Canada. The last I heard they were in North Dakota after having visited some little time in South Dakota. I am looking daily for definite word from them saying they will be with us, as I recently wrote for a definite confirmation.

I ask all to PRAY, earnestly, that God will remove every hindrance, and make it possible for us to have both Brother Kiesz and Brother Walker with us again this year. We all NEED their earnest, sincere, spiritual fellowship and messages. It will be necessary for us, of course, to defray the expense of bringing them to Belknap with us, but this I know we are able and all more than willing and glad to do. PRAY, earnestly, God will insure their presence.

The ETERNAL GOD COMMANDS YOU TO COME!

As World War II comes to a complete end, and the world plunges on into a so-called "Peace-

time" chaos, during which we shall experience troubles such as never before in a time of so-called peace -- with race riots soon to break out all over America, labor strife such as never before experienced, a crime wave the police and F.B.I. will be unable to cope with, juvenile delinquency and moral degeneracy multiplying, economic and other troubles in the offering -- it becomes more than ever our solemn calling to proclaim to the world the GOOD NEWS of the coming KINGDOM OF GOD!

More than ever our thoughts, our interests, our hopes and active interest, should be focused ahead on the soon-coming KINGDOM, when we, if we are faithful overcomers enduring patiently until the end, shall be PRIESTS and KINGS, ruling with Christ in His glorious world-ruling KINGDOM, teaching the peoples of the world who are now blinded to the truth but then shall have their eyes opened, the ways and commands of GOD!

And in that glorious KINGDOM, and throughout all the kingdoms of earth then to be ruled by Christ and by us as His under-kings and priests, notice one specific joyous event to occur annually:

"And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King (Christ Jesus), the Lord of hosts, and to keep the FEAST OF TABERNACLES. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague wherewith the Eternal will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the PUNISHMENT of Egypt, and the PUNISHMENT OF ALL NATIONS THAT COME NOT UP TO KEEP THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES," Zechariah 14:16-19.

In that glad day, dear Brethren, Christ as King of kings will rule all nations THROUGH US, now being called as His children. Paul exclaimed, "Do you not know that the SAINTS are to MANAGE THE WORLD?" (I Corinthians 6:3).

We are to sit with Christ on His throne in that day, -- IF we overcome, now!

Brethren, listen! If YOU are really converted, you are to sit with Christ on His throne! You are to MANAGE the world! You -- yes, you, yourself, are to be one to teach, and to be used in ENFORCING all others still then mortal on earth to LEAVE THEIR HOMES, THEIR FARMS, THEIR BUSINESSES, and go up once each year, to the place God selects -- it will then again be Jerusalem -- to KEEP THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES! If you are a true child of God now -- if you are truly converted -- if you are going to BE in the Kingdom, -- then you will be one who will have to teach others then to leave their homes, and go to the place God designates, to keep the Feast of Tabernacles! If they, then, make excuse -- if they, then, say "Well, I just can't afford it this year," or "I would like to come, but I can't get anyone to take care of my stock," or some other excuse, WHAT THEN? First, they will be deprived of rain. If that doesn't change their minds and cause them to come, God will send terrible PLAGUES upon them. THEY SHALL BE SEVERELY PUNISHED!

And Christ will use YOU to teach them, to warn them of the punishment if they make excuse and fail to go, and perhaps to PUNISH them for this disobedience! Now the question for each one of you to face squarely, without dodging it, is this: If YOU make excuse, and treat this command of God lightly NOW, and fail to come, HOW CAN GOD USE YOU, THEN, TO TEACH, WARN, AND PUNISH OTHERS FOR FAILURE TO DO THE VERY THING YOU ARE LAX ENOUGH TO FAIL TO DO NOW? HOW?

Can we not see that one of the things we have now to overcome, as a CONDITION to even GETTING INTO THE KINGDOM, is this very thing? Some of you will say, "I can't afford it." Some will say "I just can't get anyone to take care of my stock." Or, "I just can't leave my job, or my business." Brethren, WHERE THERE'S A WILL, THERE'S A WAY! An OVERCOMER is one who OVERCOMES those obstacles -- who has the WILL and the DETERMINATION, with much earnest prayer and FAITH in God's help, to FIND A WAY, to overcome the obstacle. God tells you to COME! God permits obstacles, trials,

tests. But we must ride over these -- master these circumstances -- if we are truly CHRISTIANS. We must take it earnestly, diligently, to God in PRAYER, and then BELIEVE and TRUST HIM to bring about circumstances, with our diligent and determined efforts, to make it possible for us to GO this year to the FEAST OF TABERNACLES. This is ONE OF THE TESTS. We must not fail!

How We Can Afford It

Would God command us to do something (and this is commanded as a statute FOREVER, Leviticus 23:41, and then not provide a way to make it possible for us to AFFORD to do it?

I can't take space here to go into the matter thoroughly, as will be done later, but very briefly, STUDY these texts in your Bible. OPEN your mind to God's truth, when it is NEW LIGHT to us.

Leviticus 27:30, 32, 34. The tithe is HOLY unto the Eternal. If it is HOLY, then it is for a HOLY, or SPIRITUAL use -- or, in other words, for GOD'S WORK -- the work of the ministry -- the carrying out of the Great Commission: "Go ye into all the world and PREACH THE GOSPEL!"

Numbers 18:6, 8, 20-21, 23-26. God gave His ministers the charge over the tithe and hallowed things, FOREVER. The ministers (under the Old Covenant the Levites) had no inheritance in the land. They were not engaged in farming, business, or any means of earning a living. But the Eternal gave them "ALL the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for the service which they serve." And this, too, is a statute FOREVER throughout our generations.

After the captivity, when some of the Jews (tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi) went from Babylon back to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple, these people, realizing how their people had been punished by captivity for disobeying God's commands and ordinances, became very strict in getting back to them. Notice Nehemiah 10:37-38. They brought not only a tenth, but it was the first tenth, "UNTO THE PRIESTS." And the "TITHES of our ground, unto the Levites,

that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage."

It was the ministers, the Levites, specially chosen of God and not self-appointed or voted in by men, who took the tithes from the people. The people did not appoint a "board" of their own choosing, or by the will of a few who desire to rule, with a lay-member treasurer to take the tithes -- God's HOLY money -- as so many organize to do today, thus usurping authority by the power of this money to dictate to God's called ministers. Tithes were paid direct to the ministers of GOD'S CHOOSING -- ministers whose entire time was devoted to the work of the ministry. These tithes (the first tenth of every person's income) are GOD'S, and the Eternal tells our people today they are ROBBING GOD by not paying HIS tithes and offerings as He commanded!

But many have become confused about the meaning of the word "tithe," without realizing it. Remember, "tithe" is not a special word meaning just GOD'S TENTH and nothing more. So many have come to assume, from the common usage of the term, that the word "tithe" refers only to that tenth set aside for God's work, and paid to the minister -- and that the REMAINDER of your income is NOT TITHE. But the word "tithe" is merely an ancient English word, no longer in common usage except in referring to God's tenth. Actually the word means, simply, "TENTH." If you earn \$100, whether in wages, or income from farming, or what, the fact is there are TEN tithes in that \$100. "Tithe" means "tenth," and there are TEN tenths in every dollar you earn or receive as income. It is merely the FIRST tenth we have been accustomed to call by the name "tithe," but as there are TEN tenths in every dollar, so there will be actually TEN tithes in your \$100 you have earned or received. It is the FIRST of these tenths, (or tithes), that belongs to GOD'S WORK -- that is HOLY to God -- to be paid to His minister. The other NINE TITHES, or \$90 remaining, God leaves for you.

The only change in the tithing system under the NEW TESTAMENT is explained in Hebrews 7 and I Corinthians 9, where Paul explains clearly and at length God has ordained ministers of Jesus Christ to live by the same system as the Levites of old -- by the TITHES of the people.

And, the priesthood being changed, tithes are no longer paid to flesh-born Levites, but to Spirit-CALLED ministers of the GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST.

Now study carefully Deuteronomy 14:22-29. Here we find a SECOND and THIRD tithe out of every income mentioned. Remember the FIRST tenth is HOLY, belongs to GOD, is given to a true minister of Christ for the ministry of the GOSPEL. But here we find a TENTH of your wages, salary, or income, to be set aside FOR YOUR OWN USE. Now you cannot pay the SAME \$10 tithe out of a \$100 income to the minister to use in GOSPEL WORK, and spend THAT SAME \$10 on yourself. Consequently, when we read in God's Word you are to lay aside ONE TENTH of all you earn or receive, FOR YOU YOURSELF TO SPEND AT FEAST OF TABERNACLES AND PASSOVER TIME ON YOURSELF, that of necessity is a SECOND tithe, and not the same tithe you put in God's work!

Notice verse 22: "Thou shalt truly tithe (set aside a TENTH -- not the FIRST tenth, but A tenth) -- all the increase of thy seed that the field bringeth forth YEAR BY YEAR." Study this carefully! You are to spend this ON YOURSELF. This tithe is not holy. It is not for Gospel work. It is a DIFFERENT -- a second tithe. You are to lay this second tithe aside EVERY YEAR, and take it with you to Feast of Tabernacles, Passover, and Pentecost, and spend ON YOURSELF. It is your EXPENSE MONEY so that you CAN afford to go! How wonderful are God's ways!

"And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it (the tenth of your grain, fruit, livestock); or if the place be too far from thee . . . then thou shalt turn it into money . . . and SHALT GO UNTO THE PLACE which the Lord thy God shall choose [it appears He has chosen Belknap this year]: AND THOU SHALT BESTOW THAT MONEY FOR WHATSOEVER THY SOUL LUSTETH AFTER [bodily needs] . . . and thou shalt eat there before the Eternal thy God, and thou shalt REJOICE [you will REJOICE if you obey this], thou, and thine household, and the Levite (now, in N.T. days, minister of Christ) that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee." This latter is God's

provision for the SPECIAL OFFERING that will be necessary to defray expenses of Bro. Kiesz and Bro. Walker.

Now THIS tenth of all you earn or receive CANNOT be the SAME tenth that is put to SPIRITUAL use in the Gospel, nor come out of that tenth. This is a SECOND tithe you are to lay aside out of every dollar you receive, for your expense money so you can come to God's festivals.

Next read verses 28-29, same chapter. Here is a THIRD TITHE, set aside only EVERY THREE YEARS, however, for the PHYSICAL need of the poor.

So here are THREE different tithes to be laid aside -- 30 out of every dollar you earn or receive -- except that the third tithe is set aside only every third year. The FIRST tenth belongs to God and is HOLY. It is to be given to His minister for Gospel work -- a SPIRITUAL use. The second 10 out of every dollar you receive as income, you are to lay aside, and save up, for your OWN expense money to go to the festivals of Tabernacles, Passover, Pentecost. This second tithe is for your personal spiritual AND temporal use. The third tithe is for PHYSICAL use only.

THIS SYSTEM, PLAINLY SET FORTH IN GOD'S WORD, WAS FULLY UNDERSTOOD BY ISRAELITES OF OLD!

In many Bibles you will find the Books called the "Apocrypha" in between Malachi and Matthew. Many suppose these Books to be a PART of the Bible. Most Protestants do not so regard them, nor do I. But they are universally accepted as the authentic writings, though uninspired, of ancient Israelites from the days of the prophets down to the 2nd Century, B.C.

Tobit was of the tribe of Naphtali, and in the captivity of Israel, carried to Assyria in 721 B.C. In the Book of Tobit he wrote: "I went many a time to Jerusalem for the festivals (Tabernacles, Passover, Pentecost), as THE SCRIPTURE COMMANDS all Israel in AN EVERLASTING DECREE, taking with me the first fruits and the

tenth parts (more than one tenth part) of my crops

and of my first shearings, and I would give them to the priests, the sons of Aaron, at the altar. A tenth part of all my produce I would give to the sons of Levi, who officiated at Jerusalem, and ANOTHER TENTH I would sell, and go and spend the proceeds in Jerusalem each year, and A THIRD TENTH I would give to those to whom it was fitting to give it (the poor)." (Tobit 1:6-8).

This historic writing by a man of Israel who lived in the 8th century B.C., PROVES beyond any dispute whatever that these three different tithes were well understood then. And we ought to be able to understand it now, even tho it is NEW LIGHT to most of us. Brethren, are we GLAD -- do we REJOICE, when NEW LIGHT is opened to us from God's Word? God help us not to be sorrowful or reject it! But REJOICE!

The question is whether we are willing to accept and PRACTICE it! Not the hearers, but the DOERS, shall get into the Kingdom! We could make excuse and say: "Well what would I have left, after the withholding tax is taken out, and other expenses?" Yes, we could grumble: "GOD ISN'T FAIR!" But we won't, will we? For if we did, we just would not get into the Kingdom! But if we take God at His Word, set ourselves to obey, PRAY, and TRUST HIM, we shall be surprised to find we get along better than when we tried to spend it all OUR WAY. We may have to spend less on worldly pleasures, or sacrifice some thing we thought we wanted, and spend THAT money thru this second tithe in going to God's Festivals -- BUT WE SHALL BE GLAD AND REJOICE, if we do -- and punished if we don't! Yes, God has provided a way so we can all afford it. LET ALL COME!

Do You Want the Baptism With Fire? Are you sure you know what it is?

Often we hear one say "I want that baptism with the Holy Spirit and fire." Or, "I have the baptism with the SPIRIT, -- now I want that fire!" Do such persons know what they are asking?

The common belief that we should desire that baptism with FIRE springs from texts showing God will purify and cleanse those who are His, by purging away the dross. And the Scriptures speaking of this purifying process usually speak of it as "purge away," or "take away the dross," rather than burning it away with fire.

But in Ezekiel 22, God does speak of burning away this dross with fire. Before we examine the words of John the Baptism about being baptized with the Holy Ghost and with FIRE, let's see, if we want even to have this dross purified by FIRE. Here it is! Listen!

"Son of man, the House of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith

the Eternal God; because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine ANGER and in my FURY, and I will leave you there, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you and blow upon you the FIRE of my WRATH," Ezekiel 22:16-21.

Now do you want to become DROSS? Do you want this kind of FIRE? Do you want to become so wicked -- so rebellious, stiff-necked, hard-hearted, as God says Israel was, that you PROVOKE GOD'S ANGER to the extent that He has to chastise you in the FIRE of His WRATH? Those here purified in this fire were those so wicked, so rebellious, in such a wrong spirit that God is punishing them in ANGER, and in FURY.

He is not here speaking of CHRISTIANS at all, but with unregenerate, stiff-necked, rebellious sinning ISRAEL.

To Whom Was John Speaking?

Now examine the text which speaks of this baptism with FIRE. The words were spoken by John the Baptist: "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me . . . shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with FIRE," Matthew 3:11.

To whom was John speaking? Notice verse 5, "Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan." How are we to suppose that all Jerusalem and all Judaea, and all this region was RIGHTEOUS, or at least REPENTANT, and seeking salvation? Not at all! The whole population came in great crowds -- largely out of curiosity. Did John baptize them all? Not at all! Many were, confessing their sins. But others were not. Notice,

"But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of VIPERS, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance," verses 7-8. John is speaking to these hypocrites whom he calls VIPERS, whom he refused to baptize, who are awaiting the WRATH TO COME, as well as to those who repented and whom he baptized. So notice, some of those in his audience to whom John spoke were to be baptized with the Holy Spirit, later. Others are awaiting the WRATH TO COME, which shall burn them with unquenchable FIRE! There are two classes of people here, awaiting two opposite fates -- one to receive the HOLY SPIRIT, the others HELL FIRE!

Notice the 10th verse: "And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the FIRE." He is speaking of the fate of the wicked, which shall be cast into the lake of FIRE, which is the second death, Revelation 20:14, and standing before him were those to receive that fate!

Next, John said to them, "He" -- Jesus Christ -- "shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with FIRE; whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable FIRE," verses 11-12.

Now notice many things here. He will gather HIS wheat. The wheat is cast, or rather gathered, into the garner. But the FIRE is the fate of the chaff -- unquenchable FIRE! Compare that with Matthew 13:30. "Let both (wheat and tares -- the wheat representing saints, the tares lost sinners) grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn." What do the symbols represent? Jesus explained: "The field is the world; the good seed (wheat) are the children of the kingdom; but the tares (chaff) are the children of the wicked one; the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of the world. The Son of man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom (purge His floor) all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; and shall cast them into a furnace of FIRE," Matthew 13:38-42.

What is His Floor?

Now the KEY to the whole question lies in the definition of "His floor." Those who believe Christians should seek this baptism with FIRE believe the "floor" means the individual Christian -- that Christ will fan up the flames with the fan in His hand, burning out the dross from the life of the Christian, purging this life of sin, thus burning up the chaff, leaving only the GOOD part of the man -- the wheat.

But that is merely an interpretation read into in. That is not at all the evident meaning as INTERPRETED BY SCRIPTURE.

Notice, Christ's fan is to be in His hand. He will purge His floor. Purge it of what? Of the chaff. Then the wheat will be gathered into His garner. What is "His floor?" Evidently the same as "His field" of Matthew 13:24. "The kingdom of heaven

is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in HIS FIELD." But while He slept, the enemy, the devil, came and sowed tares -- sinners. Now He let BOTH -- saints and sinners -- the wheat and the tares, (or the wheat and the chaff) -- grow together in His field -- (His FLOOR) -- until the harvest. Then He sends the angels to baptize (immerse) the tares, or the chaff -- the lost sinners -- with FIRE, which burns them up, but the wheat -- the saved -- are gathered into His garner -- His kingdom. Verse 38 says the field is the world.

The expressions used are almost identical to John's statement about baptizing with the Holy Ghost and with fire. Before John was gathered the children of the wicked one, and also some of those to be heirs of salvation. Christ will PURGE His floor -- His field -- the earth. The wheat will be gathered into His Kingdom, but the chaff, or tares -- the lost sinners -- are to be PURGED from the world, burned with unquenchable fire.

Now examine that word "purge." What is it Christ will PURGE? Notice Ezekiel 20:38. When He comes again, "I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; . . . and they shall not enter into the land of Israel." What about that word "fan?" The marginal reference takes us to Jeremiah 51:1-2, "Thus saith the Eternal, I will raise up against Babylon (sinners) . . . a DESTROYING WIND, and will send unto Babylon FANNERS that shall fan her, and shall empty her land." "And she (Babylon) shall be utterly BURNED WITH FIRE: for strong is the Lord God that judgeth her," Revelation 18:8. The fan is an instrument for destroying sinners with FIRE -- hell-fire -- not purifying saints.

Now what is the "CHAFF?" Speaking of SINNERS (not sins to be cleansed out of saints), God says, thru Hosea 13:3, "Therefore they shall be as the . . . CHAFF that is driven with the whirlwind (fanned) out of the FLOOR." How closely this language matches that of Christ, with His fan, whipping up a wind that purges the chaff off His floor, to be burned! Now notice further, Daniel 2:35: "Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, (Babylon -- sinners) broken to pieces together, and became like the CHAFF of the summer threshing FLOORS; and the wind (fanned up by His fan) carried them away." Yes, to be burned. These scriptures show the chaff refers to lost sinners, not faults in saints. With His fan He purges His floor, carrying away the chaff, or the tares, to be burned with FIRE. Now what is UNQUENCHABLE fire? Is it used in connection with purifying saints, or punishing the lost?

Notice Isaiah 66:24, "And they (saints) shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall THEIR FIRE BE QUENCHED." Notice Malachi 4:1, "For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble (chaff; tares): and the day that cometh shall BURN THEM UP, saith the Lord of hosts."

Surely that settles it. John was speaking to both sinners and those to be saved. When he said Christ shall baptize YOU -- the YOU included both. The saved He would baptize with His SPIRIT -- and the others with the FIRE!

TONGUES: Is the Pentecost Experience Being Repeated Today?

Are the Pentecost MANIFESTATIONS being repeated today? Here is the PLAIN TRUTH about this burning question, plainly stated. Read every word. Is "speaking in tongues" the BIBLE evidence of the baptism with the Holy Ghost? Is this "baptism" for us today? What is the Bible teaching about "TARRY MEETINGS"?

In the year 1906, a new movement sprang up, known as the "Pentecostal Movement," which has swept this country and others like a prairie fire.

Thousands have followed it. It has caused thousands to wonder. Other thousands have been greatly troubled by it, while still other thousands denounce it as "wild-fire fanaticism."

What is the TRUTH? Is this movement of God? Is it true, as they claim, that the "latter rain" of the Holy Spirit is now falling?

The Most Important Business of This Life

The most important business of this life is the receiving of the true baptism with the Holy Spirit.

But how few, today, understand what that baptism really is! Your eternal salvation depends upon it! Let us come very humbly, prayerfully, to a study of this all-important subject.

This, we know, is one of the most heated questions of the day. It is one fraught with prejudices on both sides. Let us remember that the Holy Spirit is, first of all, the Spirit of LOVE -- of PATIENCE -- of TOLERANCE. So let us, if possible, come to this study, each admitting that he may have been wrong, and very humbly, prayerfully, seeking instruction from GOD out of His Word. And let us see this study thru, to the end.

Salvation means, simply, the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the very LIFE of God. Jesus said "that which is born of the flesh is FLESH Ye must be BORN AGAIN" -- born of God's Spirit!

"But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, IF so be that the Spirit of God dwell IN YOU. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, HE IS NONE OF HIS But IF the Spirit of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead DWELL IN YOU, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall ALSO quicken your mortal bodies BY His SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU," Romans 8:9-11.

Unless, then, we have received the Holy Spirit, God's Spirit, God's LIFE, to dwell within us, we are LOST -- utterly without hope of eternal life! Surely, then, the receiving of the Holy Spirit is the most important business of this life! But what is the difference between "receiving" and being "baptized by" the Holy Spirit?

Is PENTECOST Repeated in This Day?

Let us, then, look prayerfully and without prejudice into God's Word.

Are the accompanying MANIFESTATIONS that took place on the day of Pentecost -- immediately following Jesus' ascension to heaven -- for you and me today? The modern "Pentecostal" or "Tongues" movement is founded on the assumption that it is -- and that the method of receiving this experience or "blessing" is the modern "tarry meeting," and that the only "Bible Evidence" of the "baptism of the Holy Spirit" is "speaking in tongues." On this assumption many would stake their lives!

So let us EXAMINE the original manifestations of that day, as described in the Bible, and SEE whether it is being repeated today. Perhaps a real surprise awaits us. Let us not ASSUME -- let us PROVE ALL THINGS as God's Word instructs.

The only record of that tremendous occasion is recorded in Acts 2:1-13. Let us carefully examine every incident that occurred that day.

1. "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place." Are our "Pentecostal" friends of today in harmony and "one accord"? No, they are split up into many fragments and segments, over disputes among themselves.

2. "And SUDDENLY there came a SOUND from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind." Notice that on THAT day there was a SOUND. Not a sound made by the people, but this sound came FROM HEAVEN. It sounded like a violent windstorm. Have you ever seen THIS part of the manifestations repeated today? Then notice, too, that this sound -- the Spirit which caused them to speak with tongues -- came

SUDDENLY. But today we see these dear friends start to "work it up" GRADUALLY. Sometimes they twist, and jerk, and chatter and mutter, repeating certain phrases over and over, until they work themselves into it. But on THAT day, the Spirit that filled those disciples came FROM HEAVEN, and SUDDENLY.

3. "And it (the SOUND) filled all the house where they were sitting." Do sounds coming, not from people's throats, but from heaven, fill THE WHOLE HOUSE where people are assembled today?

4. "And there appeared unto them CLOVEN TONGUES like as of fire, and it SAT UPON EACH OF THEM." Divided, flaming tongues APPEARED -- they SAW them! They came and sat upon each of the disciples! Has any man living witnessed such a manifestation in this day?

5. "And they were ALL filled with the Holy Spirit." Surely no one has ever heard of a modern "Pentecost" meeting where ALL were filled, all at once, at the same time, SUDDENLY, when the Spirit came with a great SOUND from heaven!

6. "And began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." Ah! Here, at last, some will be sure to say, is a manifestation repeated today! But wait! On this original day of Pentecost, ALL began SUDDENLY to speak in these OTHER languages. Now what kind of tongue-speaking was this? Was it UNKNOWN tongues? Was it the kind that needed an interpreter? Was it like we see demonstrated today? Let us examine and see!

Verse 5 tells us there were dwelling in Jerusalem at that time devout Jews out of every nation on earth. Word of this momentous experience went like wildfire all over the city. A multitude of those Jews came rushing to the place. They were amazed. They marveled. Because that,

7. "EVERY MAN HEARD THEM SPEAK IN HIS OWN LANGUAGE!" These Jews, from all nations, UNDERSTOOD what was said! Some were Parthians. Some Medes. Elamites, dwellers in Mesopotamia, Rome, Arabia, etc.

And they said, "and how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?"

Now notice carefully. Every man heard THEM (Acts 1:15) speak in HIS own language! These disciples all speaking in tongues -- OTHER languages -- the languages of EVERY NATION under heaven. And EVERY MAN who came rushing in heard THEM -- the disciples -- speak in HIS OWN LANGUAGE! The Parthians heard THEM, ALL of them, speak the Parthian language. But the Mede heard the SAME disciples speak the language of the Medes. Those from Greece heard the entire number of THEM -- speaking Greek. THEY UNDERSTOOD what was said!

A Different Kind of Tongues!

Have you ever witnessed an experience like this? Have you ever heard THIS kind of "tongue speaking"? Can you even find a description, in all the Bible, where this same kind of manifestation occurred at any other time?

True, they spoke with other tongues when the Holy Spirit first came upon the Gentiles at the house of Cornelius (Acts 10). And in telling the Apostles of it, Peter said "the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning," and "God gave them the like gift as He did unto us," Acts 11:15, 17. And that same GIFT is for you and me today! Praise God for that!

But it is not recorded, nor did Peter say, that the Holy Spirit at that time came SUDDENLY from HEAVEN, like the SOUND of a windstorm, appearing as divided tongues of fire, or that men of different languages each understood all of them in HIS own language. Aside from being filled with the Spirit and speaking in tongues, the nature of which is not here described, there is no similarity between these two experiences.

It is true, too, that in one other recorded case, and one ONLY, men spoke with tongues upon being filled with the Holy Spirit. That was when Paul had baptized the Corinthian believers and laid his hands on them, Acts 19:6. But there is nothing to indicate similar accompanying manifestations as upon the original day of Pentecost.

So what must we conclude? The Pentecostal accompanying manifestations are not being repeated today!

But if not, WHY not?

Is it not available for us today? No, it surely is not! We have no word of condemnation for these dear "Pentecostal" people, as they call themselves, because they are unable to repeat the same accompanying manifestations as described for the day of Pentecost in 31 A.D. That will NEVER be repeated again! It never occurred before, and it never will again!

It was an EXPERIENCE unique in all history! It was the welcoming manifestation of the advent of the Holy Spirit -- the "other Comforter" -- to this earth FROM HEAVEN.

An Experience Unique in History

During His ministry, Jesus said "He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS NOT YET GIVEN; because that Jesus was not yet glorified)" John 7:38, 39.

"The Holy Spirit was not yet given." How could men receive the GIFT before the GIFT had been GIVEN? The SPIRIT could not come until Jesus had been glorified. Speaking of the coming of the Holy Spirit, Jesus told His disciples, on the eve of His crucifixion: "If I go not away, the Comforter WILL NOT COME unto you; but, if I depart, I will send him unto you. And WHEN he is come," etc., John 16:7-8.

The Holy Spirit had not yet been given! It had not yet come from heaven! Unless Jesus went to heaven, and was glorified, it could not come!

Again, that same memorable night, Jesus said: "He dwelleth WITH you, and shall be IN you," John 14:17. He was WITH them, in the person of Jesus, but He was, after the day of Pentecost, to be IN them, through the Holy Spirit! And so, today, as the Scriptures say, "Christ IN us, the hope of glory."

What happened upon the day of Pentecost was the fulfillment of Joel's prophecy (Joel 2:28-29) -- the advent of the OTHER Comforter, the Holy Spirit to earth FROM HEAVEN, as Peter clearly and plainly explained on that very day, Acts 2:16-21.

And it was upon that day of Pentecost, A.D. 31, eleven days after Jesus had ascended to heaven to be glorified, that the Holy Spirit, the "other Comforter," came from heaven!

AND HIS ADVENT FROM HEAVEN WAS ACCOMPANIED WITH MIGHTY MANIFESTATIONS! The Spirit of God came with a SOUND as of mighty rushing wind! It came with the APPEARANCE of divided tongues of fire! And on that occasion, it filled all the 120 disciples, and spoke through them in such manner that every man from every nation on earth HEARD in his own language! The miracle on that occasion was in the HEARING, as well as the speaking!

Let us realize the truth, and not try, in our human fleshly power, to COPY and imitate that one tremendous welcoming manifestation! For truly we shall only produce a counterfeit!

"Praying Down Pentecost"

Today we frequently hear those who do not understand, speak of "praying down another Pentecost." They exclaim, "It took Peter and the apostles ten days to pray down Pentecost," and they urge us to "tarry," and to "seek," and to beg, and to agonize, and to plead with God to send down ANOTHER Pentecost -- to send His Holy Spirit from heaven again!

But the Holy Spirit CAME FROM HEAVEN to earth on the day of Pentecost, 31 A.D. and -- let us understand this -- HAS BEEN HERE EVER SINCE!

All we have to do now is to OPEN UP OUR HEARTS, and to let the blessed Holy Spirit in! Today you need not plead and beg and agonize for God to give you this greatest of all Gifts. God needs no begging! The Holy Spirit is HERE -- and God tells us in His Word He is more WILLING to give us this Gift than we are to give

bread to our hungry children! (Luke 11:13). Today the Spirit of God is HERE -- knocking on the door of your heart, Revelation 3:20, and the way to OPEN the door is to R E P E N T, Revelation 3:19, and He will come in, and abide with you forever!

The Great Mistake!

Do you know the great mistake so many earnest people have been deceived into making? They are pleading with God to GIVE them something that He is pleading with them to RECEIVE!

THEY ARE TRYING TO COPY AND TO DEMONSTRATE THE PENTECOST MANIFESTATIONS, INSTEAD OF FOLLOWING THE TEACHING GIVEN THAT DAY!

The MANIFESTATIONS of that day were unique in all earth's history. The manifestations of that day were the welcoming manifestations of the advent of the "Other Comforter" to this earth from heaven. But the inspired TEACHING of Peter on that day is the teaching for this whole Church age.

And Peter said "REPENT, and BE BAPTIZED!" and then "ye SHALL receive the gift of the Holy Spirit." REPENT and BELIEVE," are the two conditions -- and the ONLY conditions, to receiving the great blessing of the baptism with the Holy Spirit! And so Paul went "testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, REPENTANCE toward God, and FAITH toward our Lord Jesus Christ." And all who repented, and received Christ in faith, being baptized, DID receive the gift of the Spirit! And so will we, today!

The trouble today is that so many are begging, agonizing, pleading, like so many rebellious children begging and testing a parent to let them have their own way and give them some gift they desire! God has told us plainly He will GIVE us the Gift if, and when, we SURRENDER, and BELIEVE! Why does God withhold the blessing to so many earnest seekers? Because they keep begging without SURRENDERING. We must yield all the way!

None can receive the precious Spirit of God without coming to that place of self-abasement, self-mortification, full and unconditional SURRENDER, entire willingness to give up ALL for Christ -- to come ALL the way out of the world and its ways, customs, beliefs -- to be willing to keep ALL of God's Commandments -- to have the faith that will let the Holy Spirit in!

God gives His Holy Spirit ONLY to THEM THAT OBEY HIM! (Acts 5:32).

We need not pray down another Pentecost! But we do need to SURRENDER, and that is where we fall down. We are holding out on God! We still want our own way!

This is not to say that no prayer at all is necessary, in order to receive the Gift of God's Holy Spirit. On the contrary, MUCH PRAYER is usually necessary. But it must be the RIGHT KIND of prayer -- not the persistent, nagging, pleading of a self-willed child to have his own way, but the earnest prayer of a broken and contrite and repentant heart, that confesses its own utter depravity, its own helplessness, its own deceit and wickedness, and, like David, pleads with God to "create in me a CLEAN heart, O God; and renew a RIGHT spirit within me," Psalm 51:10, confessing that our heart is not clean, nor our spirit right.

It may take a great deal of prayer -- of earnest supplication and prayer -- to bring one to the place where he CAN surrender fully to God -- to have revealed to him the things he must surrender, which, perhaps, he himself does not fully realize -- to be made thoroughly WILLING to give up ALL for the blessed Gift of life eternal thru the Holy Spirit of God.

The Devil's COUNTERFEIT

Much has been written -- thousands of sermons preached -- on the NEED of the baptism with the Holy Ghost. Much about "tongues," and "manifestations," and the "signs following."

BUT LITTLE IS EVER SAID ABOUT THE MANNER OR METHOD of receiving this Gift!

That is because people have had their eyes on the MANIFESTATIONS, and not on the TEACHING of the day of Pentecost!

The method, unfortunately, has been taken for granted by thousands -- a modern method that has not been questioned, or checked or proved according to the BIBLE teaching.

Is it not a self-evident fact that if we seek it a wrong way, we shall receive a wrong thing?

Beyond doubt this modern "Pentecostal" movement has brought a vital TRUTH once more to light -- the truth of the need of the baptism with the Holy Spirit.

But do you suppose the Devil would be content to deceive men on all other questions, and then neglect to deceive the many thousands of seekers after the baptism with the Holy Spirit into a clever, a false, spurious MANNER and METHOD of receiving this most precious gift of all -- and therefore into actually receiving a COUNTERFEIT instead of the genuine?

God's Word WARNS you and me that Satan is going about, today, as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour, KNOWING HE HAS BUT A SHORT TIME. The Church is asleep, Matthew 25:5, but Satan the adversary is on the job! Jesus warned us of false doctrines that would appear in these last days, and that would DECEIVE many.

"Oh, but Satan could never deceive ME," you say! Why, are YOU not seeking after the deeper SPIRITUAL experiences? Perhaps spoken in "tongues"? You think YOU could not be deceived -- it is only those who are not "spiritual" that are deceived.

Can't we see that Satan is a SPIRITUAL being? (Ephesians 2:2). He does not come as a red demon with horns and tail, but as "AN ANGEL OF LIGHT." He appears as an ANGEL -- a SPIRIT, and as bringing LIGHT. Those deceived THINK they have received marvelous new LIGHT. They THINK they have advanced and been elevated to a HIGHER SPIRITUAL PLANE. And Satan has many MINISTERS. And they do not all come preaching modernism, or

cold spiritless doctrines -- they, too, come as SPIRITUAL ministers, and "are transformed as the ministers of RIGHTEOUSNESS," II Corinthians 11:14, 15.

It is those progressing into the deeper SPIRITUAL experiences whom Satan will tempt and try the most, and WHO ARE MOST SUSCEPTIBLE to his deceptions! That is, unless constantly ON GUARD, and unless we refuse to follow any but the TRUE SCRIPTURAL TEST.

You cannot trust your EXPERIENCES, because Satan, a spirit being, can give counterfeit spiritual experiences, and by them deceive any human soul!

"Beloved, BELIEVE NOT every spirit, but TRY the spirits, whether they be of GOD, because many false prophets are gone out into the world," I John 4:1.

What is TRUTH? Jesus said, "THY WORD is Truth!" The BIBLE! So, when He, the Spirit of Truth is come, and He guides us into the TRUTH, He merely guides us into a RIGHT understanding of the BIBLE! The BIBLE, and the Bible ALONE, is the test.

"And when they shall say unto you, SEEK unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter, should not a people seek unto their God? For the living to the dead? TO THE LAW AND TO THE TESTIMONY: if they speak not according to THIS word, it is because there is no light in them! Isaiah 8:19-20.

The "Law and the Testimony" is the Old and the New Testaments -- the Bible. TRY the Spirits! By what standard? The BIBLE!

Satan today is misleading, fooling, and cleverly deceiving thousands by giving "impressions," or dreams or "visions," until people say "the Lord told me" this or that, and call their impressions "leadings of the Spirit." Remember, Satan is a spirit who can lead, as well as God. We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against WICKED SPIRITS in high places, and consequently God warns us that we need on the WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD that we may

withstand the WILES OF THE DEVIL, Ephesians 6:10-18. And that armor includes the shield of FAITH, and the sword of THE WORD OF GOD. EVERY spirit is not the HOLY Spirit. There are false, seducing, unclean spirits.

What About "TARRY Meetings?"

The METHOD of this modern "Pentecostal" movement for seeking the Holy Spirit is the modern "tarry meeting."

Are "tarry meetings" Scriptural? Is this the BIBLE method?

It must be remembered that there are many different types of "Pentecostal" people. And so their ways differ.

But with perhaps the majority of these people, the method is as follows: The "seeker," as he is called, must attend a "tarry meeting" along with other "seekers" and with those, where possible, who already "have their baptism" as it is expressed. The seekers are told to say such phrases as "Glory! Glory! Glory!" over and over. Constantly they are urged to "say it a little faster." Variations of this phrase are "Hallelujah" or "Praise you Jesus!" Constantly the "seeker" is told to keep it up, faster and faster; not to become discouraged. Sometimes they are told to lift the arms above their heads, and hold them there. When they become so tired they are unable to hold them longer in the air, others will come and support their arms.

Time after time the seeker will come to some of these "tarry meetings" repeating the above formula, hours at a time.

In other forms of the "tarry meeting" a group of seekers assemble together, with, where possible, some who already have "received their baptism." Children must be left at home. Only "seekers" are permitted. All pray aloud at once, begging God to give them the "blessing." For hours, often lasting until 3 or 4 o'clock in the morning, they continue to beg, plead, and agonize.

Occasionally, perhaps after many of these "tarry meetings," one or more of a company will begin

to "speak in tongues," and are then acknowledged by all as having received "their baptism." Nothing but "speaking in tongues" will be accepted as the evidence of "the baptism."

Does the Bible Command the "TARRY Meeting?"

Is this modern "tarry meeting" the true Scriptural WAY, or merely plain heathenism?

Those who defend the "tarry meeting" with, perhaps, a great deal of heat, will quote the Scripture to the effect that Jesus COMMANDED us to "TARRY UNTIL ye be endued with power from on high."

This command of Jesus to "tarry" is found in Luke 24:49. Pentecostal people invariably read this text thus: "Tarry UNTIL ye be endued with power." Then they construe the word "tarry" to mean the kind of meeting described above.

But that is not what this text says at all!

RIGHTLY quoted, Jesus' command to His disciples was: "tarry ye IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM until ye be endued with power FROM on high."

Jesus told them to tarry, not in a certain MANNER, but in a definite PLACE -- in the CITY OF JERUSALEM. Why do Pentecostal people always omit the words "YE," expressing TO WHOM this command was addressed, and the words "IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM," telling WHERE they were to "tarry?" And why did Jesus ask them to remain in the city of Jerusalem?

Because the "other Comforter" had not yet come FROM HEAVEN -- from "on high." And Jesus knew that WHEN He came, He would come first to the city of Jerusalem. And so Jesus was merely instructing His disciples to wait, or remain, in Jerusalem until the day of Pentecost, when, it had been ordained, the Holy Spirit was to come from heaven -- "from on high" -- to earth.

Now "tarry" is an English word, translated over 300 years ago. It is an old English word, formally

in popular usage, now seldom used. Today many mistake its meaning. What does it mean? It does not mean "pray." It does not mean "supplicate." It does not mean beg, or agonize, or repeat words over and over. It does not mean a prayer meeting.

The dictionary says "tarry" means "to put off going or coming; linger. To remain in the same place; abide; stay. To await; to delay; sojourn, stay."

The literal Greek, word for word, from the Interlinear Greek text is: "but REMAIN YE IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, till ye be clothed with power from on high." How can we conceive the idea of these modern "tarry meetings" from the Scriptural command "REMAIN YE IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM"?

But, protests the "tarry meeting" defender, it says in Acts 1:13, 14, that the disciples "went into an upper room," and "these all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication." The assumption is that the disciples met at a certain house for this purpose -- that they were there holding a "tarry meeting" -- that they begged and pleaded with God until He finally sent them the "blessing" from on high -- and that we should do the same thing. Often the statement is made that "it took the disciples ten days to pray down Pentecost!"

The MEANING of "Pentecost"

One difficulty is that few know the meaning of the types of Leviticus 23. There we find instruction regarding the seven annual feast days, occurring at the three different times of the year.

The first was the Passover, on the 14th of Abib, the first month of the sacred year. On this day a lamb was always slain. And so the crucifixion occurred on this very day. It was upon the 14th of Abib, 31 A.D., that Christ, the Lamb of God, our Passover, was slain for us!

The second of these set feasts was "the feast of Firstfruits," known as the day of Pentecost. This always had typified the "Firstfruits" of the New Testament Church. And accordingly, when the

"other Comforter" came from heaven -- from "on high" -- to bring forth the FIRSTFRUITS of the New Testament Church, this tremendous event, to occur but once in all eternity, was ordained to take place ON THE VERY DAY OF PENTECOST, 31 A.D.!

Jesus well knew the Holy Spirit would come from heaven on that very day. So Jesus told His disciples they should be "baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days hence," Acts 1:5. In the first chapter of Acts we find the same instruction of Jesus as recorded in Luke 24:49, this time in words more plainly to be understood: "And . . . commanded them that THEY SHOULD NOT DEPART FROM JERUSALEM, but WAIT, for the promise of the Father," Acts 1:4.

So the disciples did not "pray down Pentecost." "Pentecost" is a DAY, not an experience. And since it was ordained that the Holy Spirit was to come from heaven TO JERUSALEM, and on that very day, do you suppose that, if the disciples had prayed and begged just a little harder, they could have "prayed Him down" a day or two sooner? Certainly not! Not even an hour sooner!

"But," argues the tarry meeting advocate, "didn't the disciples all meet in an upper room, and continue there in prayer and supplication?"

Most assuredly, but WHY?

Notice the scriptures! "And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room WHERE ABODE both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication," Acts 1:13-14, as they naturally would have done, at so solemn a time.

Is there even a hint, in this text, that they were BEGGING or PLEADING with God to give them the promised Comforter? Rather, we know they were merely WAITING there, as Jesus had commanded, in complete FAITH that God would keep His promise! Is there so much as a HINT in

this passage that they were saying words over and over, like the modern "Glory, glory, glory"?

Now notice. WHEN the day of Pentecost was fully come, (and let us remember Pentecost was a DAY, not an experience), did they have to plead and agonize? No, but rather when this DAY had arrived, "SUDDENLY there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind," and instantly "they were all filled with the Holy Spirit."

Once the "other Comforter" had come from heaven, there was no waiting -- they were all filled AT ONCE!

Experiences AFTER Pentecost

Now that the Holy Spirit had COME to earth, did those who honestly repented, and believed, have to beg and plead and agonize, and "tarry" before they could receive the full baptism with the Holy Spirit?

There are just four other experiences recorded, subsequent to the day of Pentecost 31 A.D., of receiving the baptism with the Spirit. Let us examine each. Let us see if there were any TARRY MEETINGS.

The next experience recorded is found in the 8th chapter of Acts. Philip had gone to Samaria. When they BELIEVED Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, verse 12. Peter and John came to Samaria from Jerusalem, verse 14, and prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit, verse 15. Then they laid their hands on them AND THEY RECEIVED THE HOLY SPIRIT, verse 17. There is no evidence of any "tarry meeting" here. No tongue-speaking mentioned. The people believed, were baptized, the apostles prayed for them, laid their hands on them, and they received the Spirit.

In the 10th chapter of Acts we find the experience at the Gentile house of Cornelius. Peter was preaching to them. They already had repented, and merely wanted to be shown the way of God. Was there a "tarry meeting" here? No, "while Peter yet spake these words, the Holy

Spirit fell on all them which heard the word," Acts 10:44. The Holy Spirit had come from heaven on the day of Pentecost, 31 A.D. Cornelius and his house did not have to beg or plead or agonize. They had surrendered fully and unconditionally. When Peter came to reveal to them the Truth, and the Way, they did not begin to argue, or try to refute God's Word. They accepted it. And so, their hearts being ready and subdued, "while Peter yet spake," they received the baptism with the Holy Spirit!

And so can You, just as quickly and suddenly, IF, and WHEN, you are as surrendered as they were. There was surely no "tarry meeting" here. No repeating words over and over. Just real repentance, and faith, the only TWO CONDITIONS.

The next experience is found in Acts 19:1-7. Paul came to Ephesus. He found a dozen disciples there. Paul asked them if they had received the Holy Spirit. The literal translation is not "since ye believed," but "Did ye receive the Holy Spirit WHEN ye believed?" Paul well knew God had promised we should receive the Spirit WHEN we have yielded to the conditions.

They knew nothing of the Holy Spirit. What was wrong? Paul immediately determined to find out. Did he ask them how long they had "tarried"? Did he tell them the difficulty was that they had not "tarried" or agonized enough? No, Paul began at the very LAST condition, water baptism, to find out what was wrong. And there he found it! They had been baptized only with John's baptism. That was baptism into the FIRST condition, repentance. They had not been baptized INTO CHRIST for the remission of sins. And so Paul at once told them how to be baptized. When they heard this, they did not argue or rebel. They humbly did as directed, and were baptized.

And WHEN they were baptized, and WHEN Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them. WHEN the CONDITIONS of God's Word were fulfilled, they received God's Spirit! And in this case, they spoke with tongues, and prophesied. There was no tarry meeting here. No agonizing, or meaningless repeating of words. Just yielding to God, and conforming to GOD'S conditions.

One other experience is mentioned -- that of Paul. Read it in Acts 9:1-22. Again there is no hint of anything like a modern "tarry meeting." Just complete surrender, self-abasement, a willing submissive conforming to the CONDITIONS. No mention of speaking in tongues at this time, although later Paul told the Corinthians he spoke in more languages than any of them.

And so there is not one example in Holy Scripture of a modern "tarry meeting"! Let us have a BIBLE REASON of all that we do!

I remember one time a "pentecostal" preacher was urging me to attend a series of these so-called "tarry meetings" where words were muttered repeatedly over and over, and where the people deliberately worked up their emotions, shouted, and went through all the usual formula. I replied I could find no Bible teaching or example for such a formula, or kind of meeting, and I wanted to do everything the BIBLE way.

"You'll never get your baptism' any other way, Brother," he asserted.

"Well," I replied, "whatever you people are getting in an unscriptural way contrary to the Bible is not the true Holy Spirit PROMISED in the Bible, but a counterfeit spirit I don't want."

Hear the warning through Isaiah! "When they shall say unto you, SEEK unto them that have familiar spirits (counterfeit spirits of demons) and unto wizards that peep, and that MUTTER . . . TO THE LAW AND TO THE TESTIMONY (Old and New Testaments -- the BIBLE): if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them!" Isaiah 8:19-20. Yes, be sure you have a BIBLE reason for all you do!

What Is The "Baptism with the Holy Ghost"?

Just what IS this "baptism"? The very crux of the whole question -- the basis of the error so many have been led into -- is a MISUNDERSTANDING of what the true "baptism with the Holy Spirit" really is!

The whole error comes from one erroneous idea which is generally ASSUMED -- carelessly taken for granted -- never so much as QUESTIONED, let alone being PROVED!

It is the general idea that one is first converted, in which he receives the Holy Spirit -- actually has the Holy Spirit within -- is "born again," and becomes a Christian; and then, AFTERWARD, as an entirely separate and later special act or blessing from God, if he "seeks" it diligently enough, he may receive "the baptism" with the Holy Spirit. This "baptism" is supposed to be a special endowment with POWER. This power is supposed to "power to witness for Jesus." Actually it is regarded in practice as a sort of loosening of the tongue. The teaching is that one always "speaks in tongues" -- that is, unknown languages, at the time this "baptism" is received. Often thrills and sensations are felt surging in overpowering waves through the body. From that time all timidity and bashfulness in "witnessing for Christ" is gone. The tongue is loosened. The recipient now testifies in open meeting boldly, loudly, and with a fluency of speech never before possible.

Peter, James, John, and other apostles, they believe, all were CONVERTED, and received the Holy Spirit either when first called by Jesus, or during His ministry and before "Pentecost." Then, having already received "the gift of the Holy Spirit," these disciples, so it is believed, had to "tarry," and "pray down Pentecost," until, finally on Pentecost, they "got their baptism." That's the common belief.

BUT THAT IS NOT THE TRUTH!

And this error causes thousands who may already have received the Holy Spirit to SEEK and SEEK and SEEK this supposed ADDITIONAL experience called "the baptism." Worse, it leads people by hundreds to become discouraged and to decide there is no hope for them, and to give up even trying to live a Christian life!

Was Peter Converted Before "Pentecost"?

Let's not ASSUME this idea. Let's not take it carelessly for granted. Let's look into the Scripture for the TRUTH!

The TRUTH is that neither Peter, James, John, nor any of the disciples of Jesus had ever so much as RECEIVED the Holy Spirit at all until that day of Pentecost!

Under the Old Covenant, God had a CHURCH. Israel was both a nation, called the "Kingdom of Israel," and a CHURCH, called "The Congregation of Israel." The civil kingdom was ruled by Judges at first -- the church by the priests -- the Levites. But that church was a FLESH-born church. It was wholly MATERIAL, fleshly, physical. It was not spiritual. One became a member by FLESH-birth.

Now here is the point so many have never realized. Under the Old Covenant THERE WAS NO SALVATION! The people of that church were NOT CONVERTED. They did not have the Holy Spirit! That is, none except the prophets specially called of God. David, Elijah, Jeremiah, etc., had the Holy Spirit. They were called for very special missions. But the rank and file members of the Old Testament Congregation NEVER HAD THE HOLY SPIRIT. You can't find any place where the Holy Spirit was promised Israel under the OLD covenant. Or where salvation and eternal life was promised. Their animal sacrifices did NOT take away their sins. "For IT IS NOT POSSIBLE that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away SINS," Hebrews 10:4. But rather, as explained in Hebrews, the animal sacrifices of the Old Covenant were merely a REMINDER of sins! There was NO REMISSION OF SINS, and therefore no salvation POSSIBLE, UNTIL the one and ONLY great sacrifice was made on Calvary!

During Jesus' ministry He told His disciples: "It is expedient for YOU that I go away: for if I go not away the Comforter (Holy Spirit) will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you," John 16:7. Notice, it was expedient for THEM. He was talking to Peter and the other disciples on the very eve of His crucifixion, at the LAST SUPPER. If Peter, and the other apostles already HAD the Holy Spirit, Jesus would not have told them, His very last night alive on earth

with them before being crucified, it was needful for THEM that He depart, go to heaven, in order to SEND the Holy Spirit. And this was only some 50 days before Pentecost!

Again, Jesus said that same night: "But WHEN the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father [FROM HEAVEN], He shall testify of Me," John 15:26. Again the same night He said: "If ye love Me, KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS, And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; EVEN THE SPIRIT of truth . . . for he dwelleth WITH you (in the person of Christ), and SHALL BE in you" (in the person of the Holy Spirit whom the Father would send from heaven, John 14:15-17.

Notice it carefully! It wasn't the disciples who prayed down the Holy Spirit. It was JESUS who prayed, and the Father sent them the Holy Spirit who was to be IN THEM -- and the Spirit CAME on the day of Pentecost AFTER Jesus had GONE AWAY, to heaven!

Earlier, on the last day of the Feast of Tabernacles, "Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.' (But this spake He of the SPIRIT, which they that believe on Him SHOULD [in future] receive: for the Holy Spirit WAS NOT YET GIVEN; because that Jesus was not yet glorified)," John 7:37-39.

Study that! The Holy Spirit was not yet given. Why? Jesus had not yet GONE AWAY -- ascended to heaven -- BEEN GLORIFIED! It was expedient for them that He go away. Otherwise the HOLY SPIRIT WOULD NOT HAVE COME! Notice the FUTURE tense -- out of his innermost being SHALL FLOW the Holy Spirit!

The Holy Spirit had never yet come from heaven to enter and dwell WITHIN converted Christians. The Holy Spirit had never been here during Old Testament times. But the prophet Joel had prophesied "it SHALL COME to pass AFTERWARD, that I will pour out MY SPIRIT upon all flesh," Joel 2:28.

And Jesus gave them the PROMISE He would SEND the Holy Spirit from heaven, if and after He went to heaven. And, after His resurrection, on the very day and hour of His ascending up to heaven, Jesus "commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, BUT WAIT for the promise of the Father which, saith He, ye have heard of me," Acts 1:4. Yes, the promises quoted above, that unless He went to heaven they could not have or be filled with the Holy Spirit. The promise that He would pray the Father and the Father would send the Holy Spirit.

And then, on the day of Pentecost, THE HOLY SPIRIT CAME!

This was HIS FIRST COMING FROM HEAVEN! And on that day, the newly-inspired Peter said "THIS is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel," quoting that prophecy. Now, at least, God had sent His Spirit, AS PROMISED, for all flesh -- all who would REPENT, and accept Jesus as Saviour, in FAITH believing!

Before receiving the Holy Spirit, Peter was weak. He lacked faith to cast out a demon, or walk on the water. He denied Jesus three times. He went fishing instead of attending to God's work. At the last Supper Jesus said to him, "WHEN thou art converted strengthen thy brethren," Luke 22:32.

Some believe Peter received the Holy Spirit when Jesus breathed on him. "And when He had said this, He BREATHED on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit," John 20:22. But He merely breathed the breath of AIR -- wind. That's what BREATH is, always, in the Scriptures. AFTER breathing on them Jesus did not say "You HAVE NOW RECEIVED the Holy Spirit." If His BREATHING on them is what gave them the Holy Spirit, they would already have had the Holy Spirit in them when Jesus afterwards spoke -- but they did not, because He said, "RECEIVE YE the Holy Spirit." They were YET to receive the Spirit, AS HE HAD PROMISED, after He WENT AWAY -- after He was GLORIFIED -- after He went to heaven, and the FATHER sent the Spirit from heaven. And it was after this that Jesus told them to WAIT IN JERUSALEM for the Spirit to come.

The personal EXPERIENCES of some have led many to accept this erroneous assumption that one first receives the Holy Spirit, and then, AFTERWARD, as an entirely separate experience, receives "the baptism of the Spirit." But experience is a poor guide, and these dear people are interpreting the WORD OF GOD by their experience. Whether these dear souls who say so emphatically they KNOW they had this experience of receiving "their baptism" AFTER being converted and RECEIVING the Holy Spirit do not understand what it is to be really converted, and had only THOUGHT they were converted previously; or whether this experience, impressive though it may have been, was merely an additional "anointing" or receiving of a greater fullness of the Spirit; or whether they were deceived as to this "baptism" altogether and received only a counterfeit experience or even a demon spirit; or whether there is some other explanation still, I cannot, of course, and, do not, judge. But the SCRIPTURE IS PLAIN, and all such experiences should be explained BY THE SCRIPTURE, and not vice versa!

BIBLE DEFINITION of Spirit "Baptism"

There is only ONE TEXT in all the Bible that actually defines this "baptism."

It is in I Corinthians 12:13, "For by one Spirit are we all BAPTIZED into one body," -- the BODY OF CHRIST, the true Church of God.

Let us understand this. What is the meaning of the word "baptize"? It is a Greek word, untranslated, in our English Bibles. Had the translators rendered it into the English language, it would have read "IMMERSE." For the Greek word "baptiso" means "to immerse," "to plunge into." The person baptized is PLUNGED into the thing he is baptized in. When baptized in water, the candidate is plunged into, or immersed, in water.

Consequently the baptism with, or by, the Holy Spirit is not our immersion INTO the Holy Spirit, for the Scriptures tell us it is the entrance of the Spirit INTO US.

And in Romans 8:9, Paul tells us plainly that unless the Spirit of God dwells IN us, we are none of Christ's! We become Christ's, then, when the Holy Spirit comes INTO us! And when we are Christ's, we are then into the BODY OF CHRIST, the Church. Therefore, it is the receiving of the Holy Spirit which plunges us, immerses or puts us into the Church. And this immersion into the Church BY the Holy Spirit the Scriptures call "the baptism with, or by, the Holy Spirit."

The term "baptism OF the Holy Spirit" as "Pentecostal" people say it, is not to be found in the BIBLE. It is the baptism with, or by, the Holy Spirit, INTO the Church.

And so "BY one Spirit are we all baptized into one body."

Thus, the RECEIVING of the Holy Spirit is the BAPTISM with the Spirit!

"Receiving" the Spirit, and the "Baptism" one and the Same

Let us carefully study this in the Word of God!

Before the day of Pentecost, A.D. 31, Jesus said to His disciples, "ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence." Therefore we know that what the disciples received the day of Pentecost was the BAPTISM with the Holy Spirit.

Now let us notice the terms used to describe this baptism.

In Acts 2:4, we read, "And they were all FILLED with the Holy Ghost." And so being FILLED with the Holy Spirit is the BAPTISM with the Holy Spirit.

The thousands who came running into that room, pricked in their heart, asked what THEY should do to receive this same baptism with the Holy Spirit. Peter did not say "tarry," or "agonize," but he said, "REPENT, and BE BAPTIZED," and "ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost," Acts 2:38. And so the RECEIVING OF THE GIFT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT is the baptism with the Holy Spirit. And three thousand

received it that day! And there is no mention of their speaking in "tongues," and certainly there was no "tarrying."

And, NOTE IT! -- this was their FIRST RECEIVING of the Holy Spirit! These Jews were not previously converted -- had not previously received the Spirit. This was their CONVERSION.

Ten years later God through a vision of the sheet and unclean animals showed Peter he must go to preach Christ to the GENTILE house of CORNELIUS. These people were GENTILES -- unconverted. Peter went to preach Christ -- to show them the way of salvation. Cornelius was a devout man; he and his house feared God; he gave alms, and prayed. But he did not know the way of salvation, and was not yet converted.

Peter went to his house and PREACHED CHRIST -- His message, His crucifixion, resurrection; that "whosoever believeth in Him shall receive REMISSION OF SINS." At that very point in his sermon, Cornelius and his house, already repentant and devout, BELIEVED -- and "while Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them which heard the word," Acts 10:43-44.

After Peter returned to Jerusalem from the house of Cornelius, he was taken severely to task by the other apostles for associating with Gentiles. In explaining how God had led him to go, and of what had occurred at Caesarea, Peter explained how an angel had told Cornelius to send for Peter, "who shall tell thee words WHEREBY THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE SHALL BE SAVED," Acts 11:14. After hearing Peter's report, the apostles exclaimed, "Then hath God also to the Gentiles GRANTED REPENTANCE UNTO LIFE," verse 18. This conclusively shows that what Cornelius and household experienced was their original CONVERSION -- their first RECEIVING of the Holy Spirit -- not a subsequent "baptism" as some special endowment of power.

In explaining just WHAT these Gentiles RECEIVED, Peter said, "Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that He said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized

with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us," etc., Acts 11:16, 17.

Peter plainly says that what the Gentiles then received was the baptism with the Holy Spirit. And this baptism is also called, in verse 17, "the like GIFT." And so "the gift of the Holy Spirit" is the baptism with the Holy Spirit.

In verse 15 Peter said, "the Holy Spirit fell on them, as on us at the beginning." So the Holy Spirit "FALLING on them" was the baptism with the Holy Spirit -- into the Church!

In the 10th chapter, verse 44, where this actual experience is described, we learn that "the Holy Spirit FELL ON THEM," and in verse 45 we find that "on the Gentiles also was Poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit." And in verse 47 they "RECEIVED THE HOLY SPIRIT." So the RECEIVING of the Holy Spirit is the baptism with the Holy Spirit!

All these terms are used synonymously and interchangeably by the Holy Spirit to describe the same experience.

So what must we conclude? That which is born of the flesh IS FLESH, John 3:6. When fleshly, sinning, mortal man REPENTS and is BAPTIZED as a symbol of his FAITH in Christ, he RECEIVES THE HOLY SPIRIT -- not as a result of "tarrying," but through FAITH (Galatians 3:14; John 7:37, 39). And this RECEIVING of the GIFT of the Holy Spirit is the baptism with the Spirit INTO the Church!

He is then a CHILD OF GOD. He has been typically BORN AGAIN -- though the real re-birth must come at the time of the resurrection. He is born from above -- born of the Spirit. And thus he is baptized BY the Spirit into the body of Christ!

This baptism is not the end, but only the BEGINNING of his Christian experience! He is merely a newborn BABE in Christ! He must now GROW in grace and knowledge. He must live a life of OVERCOMING. And he that endureth UNTO THE END shall be saved!

Do ALL Speak with TONGUES?

Is "speaking in tongues" THE BIBLE evidence of the "baptism with the Holy Spirit"?

Must ALL speak with tongues at the time they receive the Spirit, are "born again," and brought into the true Church?

The apostles did not teach it!

The EXPERIENCES recorded in the New Testament, subsequent to Pentecost, do not indicate it. Of the five experiences recorded -- the three thousand on the day of Pentecost after the 120 had received the Spirit with such a grand display; the Samaritans; the Ephesians; the house of Cornelius; and Paul's experience -- of these five, it is recorded that there was tongue-speaking in but two of them. Shall we ASSUME there were tongues in the other three experiences? Let us be careful about ADDING to God's Word what is not there!

There is no STATEMENT IN SCRIPTURE that you must speak with tongues to prove you have received the Holy Spirit, "baptism."

NO SCRIPTURE says, "By their TONGUES ye shall know them."

But the Scripture does say, "by their FRUITS ye shall know them!" Matthew 7:20. The lives we live are the BIBLE EVIDENCE of whether or not we have received the Spirit!

Jesus said, "By this shall all men KNOW that ye are my disciples, if ye have LOVE one to another," John 13:35.

But are not the "tongues" at least AN evidence of the baptism with the Spirit? Many have assumed so. But anyone who has really known the private lives of as many as twelve people who profess to have received their "baptism" and spoken in tongues, will testify that at least some of them, and in some cases all of them, do NOT show the EVIDENCE of the fruits in their lives. When they claim the "evidence of tongues," but do not have true BIBLE evidence of love, joy, peace, patience, gentleness, faith in their lives, then we must conclude that,

regardless of "tongues," they have the strongest kind of BIBLE EVIDENCE that they do not have the "baptism" with the Holy Spirit.

In such a case are "tongues" even AN evidence? Is "tongues" any evidence at all? "Though I speak with the tongues of ANGELS and have not LOVE, I am become as sounding brass," I Corinthians 13:1. There are fallen angels, demons, and without a question many today are speaking in the "tongues" of these demons. Would you say the counterfeit tongues of demons are any evidence at all of the true baptism with the Holy Spirit?

If tongues were the evidence, or even one of the evidences, tongues would be a sign to other believers -- but Paul says, "tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not," I Corinthians 14:22.

All admit "tongues" can be counterfeited by Satan. If one has been careless about PROVING all things BY THE WORD OF GOD, and under influence of demon-inspired people, has unsuspectingly been lured into SEEKING what the Bible nowhere tells us to seek -- "tongues" and physical sensations and thrills pleasing to the SENSUAL self -- yielding to instructions to plead, beg, agonize, nag, repeat words over and over and over -- not yielding wholly to God nor surrendering fully to His Commandments, but rather lusting for these physical sensations and thrills and seeking them in this unscriptural manner, then that one is caught off guard and becomes an open channel into which a DEMON may enter and take full possession.

Yes, Satan can COUNTERFEIT "tongues." And do you suppose for one moment that the true BIBLE EVIDENCE could be something that can be cleverly COUNTERFEITED? No, NEVER!

But the FRUIT of the Holy Spirit -- LOVE, JOY, PEACE, patience, kindness, gentleness, goodness, meekness (most "tongues" people are not meek, but loud-mouthed and bragging), temperance, FAITH -- these things all SEEN in one's life CANNOT BE COUNTERFEITED. They are not natural. No one has sufficient will-power to FORCE himself to show always these fruits in

his life. It requires the miracle of the LOVE OF GOD shed abroad in our hearts BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, Romans 5:5. Satan has no counterfeit for that. That is the BIBLE EVIDENCE! "Tongues" are not even "AN evidence," and no text in the Bible says they are!

Are there any GENUINE Tongues?

There is so much of the COUNTERFEIT variety of tongues and demonstrations (falsely called manifestations), that many honest people conclude "tongues" is not for the church today.

THIS IS A MISTAKE!

They DID speak with "tongues" at the house of Cornelius, and at Ephesus, AFTER the day of Pentecost.

While correcting the Corinthian Church Paul said "I would that ye ALL spake with tongues," I Corinthians 14:5, and "forbid not to speak with tongues," in the Church, verse 39.

The very fact of the counterfeit is the strongest proof THERE IS A GENUINE!

And we believe that if more people would surrender ALL THE WAY to God, without ANY reservation, and TRUST Him more fully, and PRAY more earnestly, there would be a great deal more of the GENUINE tongues -- the true work of the Holy Spirit! And a lot less of the counterfeit!

We should banish all prejudice against the true manifestation of tongues.

But we would get the "tongues" into the proper SCRIPTURAL plane of importance.

In the same 14th chapter of I Corinthians, above quoted, Paul said he would rather speak just FIVE WORDS with his understanding, that he might teach others also, than TEN THOUSAND WORDS in an unknown tongue. To those Corinthians, becoming fanatical on "tongues," he said, "Brethren, BE NOT CHILDREN in understanding," verses 19, 20. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of a SOUND MIND, II Timothy 1:7.

Some "tongues" people, not rightly evaluating the importance of "tongues," seem to feel that the one who has his "tongues" and is doing nothing in the Lord's work, is greater, spiritually, than another who has not, yet is thoroughly yielded to God, and has been used of God in the ministry to bring many souls to Christ. But God's Word says, "Greater is he that prophesieth (preacheth) than he that speaketh with tongues," I Corinthians 14:5.

We should NOT seek tongues. Pentecostal people loudly protest they do not do this, but in practice and in fact, they do, and they should not deny it.

One of Satan's Clever Pitfalls

The reason for this caution is found in the Scripture, "He that speaketh in an unknown tongue EDIFIETH HIMSELF," I Corinthians 14:4. It is seeking for SELF -- for SELF blessings -- for SELF-thrills -- and is CONTRARY to fulfilling the law of God which is love AWAY from self and toward God and neighbor! And therefore it may easily degenerate into a most deceptive form of SIN.

One of the "fruits" of this "tongues" movement is that many seek nothing but "blessings," as they express it -- which in plain language means FEELINGS and THRILLS that they themselves ENJOY as a PLEASURE.

Jesus said, "that which is born of the flesh IS flesh," John 3:6. We must be BORN AGAIN -- born of the SPIRIT, to inherit eternal life. Now the flesh has its FEELINGS, its EMOTIONS, its five SENSES.

It is but natural that Satan's counterfeits are of the FLESH -- even his counterfeits of spiritual things. So Satan the Devil gives to people FEELINGS, and EMOTIONS, and THRILLS -- and induces many zealous seekers after the Holy Spirit to accept these pleasing sensations as "blessings" and "manifestations" of the Holy Spirit!

The saddest fruit of this whole "tongues" movement is that thru it Satan has beguiled many into continually lusting for SENSUAL

FEELINGS, and for THRILLS of the FLESH deceiving them into believing they are receiving "blessings" from God!

Oh, WHY will so many honest souls be misled, and fall into this satanic snare? God's Word warns us to TRY the spirits, WHETHER they be of God! For many false SPIRITS are gone out into the world!

This is not to say there is no EXPERIENCE, or nothing felt, when God pours forth His blessed Holy Spirit. There is a definite EXPERIENCE to real genuine conversion. But what a tragedy to see so many deceived into receiving the FALSE experience -- the FALSE "blessing," -- because they have failed to heed God's warning to TRY the spirits -- because they fail to have on the WHOLE ARMOR of God's warning to TRY the spirits, which is THE WORD OF GOD!

God's way is the way of CRUCIFYING the flesh, the sensual -- of DENYING the SELF -- of LOVE toward God and toward fellow man. Satan's counterfeit is SELF-SEEKING, lusting for fleshly thrills, and feelings, and "blessings" that bring pleasure thru the five senses. And the greater pity is that the very ones most deceived are the ones who RESENT having the Scriptures opened to them to CORRECT them, to REPROVE, and to set them right! If you, dear reader, feel resentment of these words, it is the surest BIBLE EVIDENCE that you are under the deceptive power of Satan the Devil, and you should flee the influence he has over you, and drop to your knees at once, and ask God to renew a RIGHT spirit within you.

So many in this modern "tongues" movement do not seem to understand the real PURPOSE of receiving the Holy Spirit. They look upon spiritual gifts as ornaments to decorate and embellish the PERSON. But the gifts of the Spirit are the tools placed in our hands to DO THE LORD'S WORK.

After Jesus had received the FULLNESS of the Holy Spirit, He said: "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me BECAUSE He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance

to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind," etc., Luke 4:18.

The object and purpose of the Holy Spirit is not to give FEELINGS and THRILLS that are of the senses of the FLESH, and therefore SENSUAL - - not to please the SELF -- but to enable one to CRUCIFY the SELF -- to endow with power to overcome sin, which is transgressing of God's Commandments, I John 3:4 -- to CLEANSE us of all unrighteousness -- to impart to us GOD'S righteousness, so our light may shine and others may see Christ in us -- to UNDERSTAND the Word of God, so we may know how to live by its every word -- to give us the FAITH of Jesus, making possible His righteousness -- to give us POWER to be kind, patient, gently, and of service, to others -- to preach the Gospel -- to heal the sick.

Let us Receive This POWER

Jesus did not say "ye shall fall helpless UNDER the power." He did not say the Holy Spirit would ROB us of power, render us powerless. He said "YE SHALL RECEIVE POWER!" Oh, let us seek that POWER! The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of POWER, and of LOVE, and of a SOUND MIND, II Timothy 1:7; the Spirit of UNDERSTANDING (John 16:13; I Corinthians 2:10); the Spirit of power to perform MIRACLES (Acts 6:8; 5:12-16); of power to WITNESS for Christ (Acts 4:33). And that kind of power comes from just two things, SURRENDER, and FAITH, along with much earnest PRAYER.

Perhaps the greatest difficulty lies in confusing a partial filling with the Spirit, and the FULLNESS of the Spirit.

God gave not the Spirit by MEASURE unto Jesus, John 3:34, but certainly we receive the Spirit by measure, and some of us, perhaps, a very small measure. When we have RECEIVED the Spirit, we have been BAPTIZED by the Spirit, into the Body of Christ. But the fleshly nature remains, and the flesh lusts against the Spirit. So we have not received the FULLNESS of the Spirit. In New Testament experiences, a far greater FULLNESS of the Spirit was

received, because they yielded more fully, and trusted God more implicitly. Today we receive a partial filling. Later we may receive a greater fullness, and we mistake this for "the baptism." Peter received a REFILLING, Acts 4:29-31. So must we. God never gives us more of His Spirit than we need for TODAY. We must yield and "die DAILY," Luke 9:23; I Corinthians 15:31. Receiving the "baptism" IS ONLY THE beginning!

Let us YIELD to God, and His Word. Let us seek more of His Love, more of His FAITH, a better UNDERSTANDING, more POWER FOR SERVICE. And let us leave manifestations and feelings to HIM!

A Final Word of Caution

This article deals with a heated and controversial question. We have tried to deal with it boldly, setting forth the PLAIN TRUTH according to the BIBLE.

Some may disagree and become offended. We ask that you read Psalm 119:165. Then PRAY, surrendering all the way to God. Then go over this article again, studying carefully WITH YOUR BIBLE. First read II Timothy 3:16. Rely on GOD'S WORD rather than experiences.

Admonitions of John Wesley

Beware that daughter of pride, Enthusiasm! Give no place to a heated imagination.

Do not hastily ascribe things to God. Do not easily suppose dreams, voices, impressions, visions, or revelations to be from God. They may be from Him. They may be from nature. They may be from the devil.

Love is the highest gift of God; humble, gentle, patient love. All visions, dreams, or manifestations whatever, are little things compared to LOVE. If you look for anything but more love, you are looking wide of the mark, you are getting out of the royal way!

BIBLE STUDY Quarterly

For Home Study and the BIBLE CLASS

The Kingdom

INTRODUCTION

No matter how great, or how small, may have been your study and understanding of the Bible, you will find these lessons intensely interesting, and you will come to a better understanding of the coming KINGDOM OF GOD -- the coming NEW WORLD ORDER which shall rule the world for the next thousand odd years instead of the Order Hitler is vainly trying to build -- you will come to a better understanding of GOD'S PLAN -- of salvation -- of the very purpose of our existence upon earth today -- of present world conditions, PROVIDED:

. . . that you study these lessons with your BIBLE! This is not a series of articles, nor a tract. Take your Bible. Turn to every reference given. The real LESSON you will learn must be learned FROM YOUR BIBLE. This quarterly merely asks questions and tells you where, in your Bible, to find the answer. You will get very little out of this Quarterly unless you turn to EVERY TEXT and read and STUDY, and meditate upon it.

A copy of this Bible Study Quarterly will be sent free, while they last, to anyone requesting it for himself or herself. Or copies will be supplied, without charge, to groups, Bible-study classes, Sabbath or Sunday school classes -- a copy for each member of the class -- where these lessons will be used for study.

Lesson I

THE TRUE GOSPEL

SCRIPTURE READING: Mark 1:1-15.

GOLDEN TEXT: Luke 16:16.

1. What was Jesus' final commission to His followers? Mark 16:15.
2. Is it important that we find out what is the TRUE Gospel? Mark 16:16. Does this verse not say plainly that in order to be saved we must believe what is preached -- THE GOSPEL?
3. Some say there are at least three Gospels -- the Gospel of Jesus Christ; the Gospel of salvation; and the Gospel of the Kingdom. How many Gospels beside the one which Paul preached, are right? Galatians 1:8-9. Notice a DOUBLE CURSE is pronounced -- one in each verse.

4. Did God promise to send a messenger, bearing a message from Him to man? Malachi 3:1.
5. Who was the Messenger of the Covenant, mentioned in the above verse? Mark 1:2. Did this Messenger do away with God's Commandments, and institute a new religion of His own? John 12:49, 14:24. Was Jesus SENT with a Message?
6. In the first sermon to Gentiles, Peter tells how to find WHAT MESSAGE He brought. Read Acts 10:36-37, answering these questions: (a) Who sent this word, or message? (b) To whom was it sent -- to Gentiles? (c) By whom was it preached? (d) Where was it published or preached? (e) Where did He begin preaching it? (f) WHEN did this Message first begin?
7. Read Mark 1:14-15. (a) WHEN did this Message begin? (b) Who preached it? (c) From where did He begin preaching it? (d) WHAT WAS THE MESSAGE, sent from God, that he preached?
8. Compare Mark 1:1, with verse 14, last part. Is not the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Gospel He preached? Is this not the Message God sent? And since Jesus is called the Messenger of the COVENANT, is this not the NEW COVENANT message? The Gospel of Jesus Christ is the Gospel of the Kingdom!
9. We have seen the New Covenant Gospel was to start at a definite time -- after John's ministry ended. Remember the term "Law and the Prophets" was customarily used to designate the writings we now call the Old Testament. Read Luke 16:16. (a) What Gospel followed the Old Covenant? (b) Is the Gospel of the Kingdom still a FUTURE Gospel today, as some teach?

(NOTE: Jesus, who brought the New Testament Message, is called the Mediator of the New Covenant. The Old Covenant ended with John. The New is founded on BETTER PROMISES (Hebrews 8:6-8), -- eternal inheritance. But since the PROMISES we inherit under the New are the promises made to Abraham, the Gospel Jesus brought is not a new religion, though it is a new message. It is the outgrowth of, and an addition to the Old Covenant, making necessary the addition of the New Testament Scriptures as part of the complete Bible. Jesus did not establish a new religion, but ushered in a NEW DISPENSATION in God's Plan. Under the Old Covenant eternal life was never promised -- only national and material blessings for this life. None but the prophets and special leaders had the Holy Spirit before Christ. We cannot be changed or resurrected to immortality without the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:9-11). Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God (I Corinthians 15:50) but only those born of the Spirit, and made immortal (John 3:3-8). The Holy Spirit never came to dwell within ALL of God's people until the day of Pentecost after Jesus ascended to heaven (Joel 2:28; John 7:39, 16:7, etc.). Thus, since the Holy Spirit IN US is our means of entrance into the Kingdom, Jesus proclaimed the time was fulfilled, and the Kingdom was then at hand; and He preached repentance and faith, the two conditions to receiving the Holy Spirit. When we receive the Spirit, we are HEIRS. We INHERIT at the Second Coming.)

(NOTE 2: The word "Gospel" means "Good News," or "Glad Tidings." Four things are necessary to constitute a KINGDOM: (a) Territory of a (b) King or Ruler, over (c) subjects or citizens, with (d) laws and government. Therefore we might define the true Gospel as "The GOOD NEWS of the territory of a KING ruling over subjects with laws and government." The true Gospel, therefore, includes the message ABOUT Christ, who is King -- but is more than that. It includes the message of salvation, which is the means of becoming a CITIZEN in the Kingdom. But it also includes the LAW, without which there could be no Kingdom, and the PLACE, or TERRITORY of the Kingdom -- whether on earth or in heaven. The one true Gospel includes these four things, and a double curse is pronounced on man or angel who dares preach any other Gospel. Do you know of any except The Radio Church of God who preaches this full Gospel?)

10. Did Jesus command His ministers to preach this same Gospel? Luke 9:1-2, 10:1, 9.
11. What Gospel did the early evangelists preach? Acts 8:12, 20:25, 21, 28:30-31.
12. What Gospel is to be preached and published today? Matthew 24:14; Mark 13:10.

Lesson II

THE PROMISES MADE TO ABRAHAM

SCRIPTURE READING: Galatians 3.

GOLDEN TEXT: Galatians 3:16, 29.

1. Read Romans 15:8, answering: (a) Does this text confirm that Jesus was sent as Minister to ISRAEL, rather than Gentiles? (b) Even tho He brought a new Message, what did it confirm? (c) Since Christ's Gospel is based on the promises made to Abraham, does that not prove it was not a new religion?
2. Who were the fathers? Exodus 3:15; Acts 3:13.
3. Did the Lord command Abraham to do anything, before the promises became sure? Genesis 12:1-2, 17:1-2.
4. Were individuals of any other than the Hebrew race ever to be blessed by these promises? Genesis 12:3, 22:18. In this last verse, to Whom does the word "seed" apply? Galatians 3:16. Through whom, must the promises be received?
5. Where is the TERRITORY of the promise? Is it heaven? Genesis 12:6-7, 13:14-15. If one inherits land, the deed must describe the exact boundaries of the property. Is such a description given? Genesis 15:18.

(NOTE: Other Scriptures show the Kingdom will spread until it includes the whole earth.)
6. In making His Covenant with Abraham, God agreed to these promises only on condition Abraham obeyed. After Abraham had obeyed and stood faithful, was the promise any longer conditioned on his obedience? Genesis 22:15-18. The promise is now UNCONDITIONAL. Abraham had performed HIS PART of the agreement. The promises are now SURE -- absolutely certain. WHY? Genesis 26:5.
7. Isaac and Jacob also were among "the fathers." Were the promises made also to them? Genesis 26:1-3, 35:9-12.
8. Since the promises pertain only to Israel, yet all nations are to be blessed by them, how many individual Gentiles receive them? Galatians 3:28-29.
9. What hope has any Gentile, without becoming an adopted Israelite? Ephesians 2:11-12. How is a Gentile adopted? Verses 13, 19.
10. Who is the human father of the faithful, by adoption? Galatians 3:17. (NOTE: Adam is the human father of the unconverted man, and the Devil is his spiritual parent. But, through Christ, Abraham

becomes our human father, and God our spiritual parent, so that we can even call God our Father in heaven.)

11. Abraham kept God's Commandments, proving his Faith by his obedience. If we are his children, are we not commanded to do likewise? Genesis 18:17-19.

Lesson III

Page |
116

WHEN AND HOW WE INHERIT THE PROMISES

SCRIPTURE: I Corinthians 15:12-58.

GOLDEN TEXT: John 3:3.

EDITOR'S NOTE: Jesus came bearing a NEW message from God to man, which Message is the Good News of the Kingdom of God. In proclaiming this Gospel, He also came to confirm the promises made to Abraham, which promise was eternal inheritance of the land of Palestine, and eventually the whole earth, for Abraham and his children, through Christ.

1. Did Abraham ever, as yet, come into this eternal inheritance? Acts 7:2-5; Hebrews 11:8, 13.
2. Are Christians now, in this age, actual inheritors? Galatians 3:29. (An heir is one who has not yet come into his inheritance, but has promise of it.)

(NOTE: Since "eternal inheritance" of the EARTH is the promise Jesus came to confirm; and since Jesus preached but one message, or Gospel, in confirming this promise; and since that Message is THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD, it follows that the LAND of THIS EARTH is the "TERRITORY" to be occupied by the KINGDOM.)

3. Why did Abraham not, as yet, inherit the promise, and why are we only HEIRS at this time? I Corinthians 15:50; John 3:3.
4. What is our ONLY HOPE of inheriting eternal life? I Corinthians 15:12-18. Are those who have died IN CHRIST already perished, unless there is to be a resurrection?
5. When will the resurrection occur? I Thessalonians 4:16-17.
6. Will Abraham then come into his inheritance? Luke 13:28.
7. When will the Kingdom be inherited? Matthew 25:31, 34. (His inheritance IS the KINGDOM.)
8. Will we, through the Gospel, inherit heaven, or the earth? Matthew 5:5; Psalm 37:9, 11, 22. Proverbs 10:30, 11:31.
9. Can sin, (transgression of the Law), enter the Kingdom? Revelation 21:27, 22:14. Is it not significant that the PROMISE of eternal inheritance was given to Abraham and his children because Abraham kept God's Commandments?

Lesson IV

THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES

SCRIPTURE READING: Lev. 26:1-28.

GOLDEN TEXT: Daniel 7:18.

1. Did Jesus speak of the "Times of the Gentiles"? Luke 21:24. Does not the word "UNTIL" show that the "Times of the Gentiles" is a definite period, to end at a certain time, when Jerusalem would be delivered from Gentiles?
2. Prior to the beginning of the "Times of the Gentiles," did God propose an AGREEMENT to the children of Israel? Exodus 19:5-6. What were the CONDITIONS of this proposal? (Notice the PROMISES were purely material and national.)
3. Did the Israelites AGREE to the proposal? Verses 7-8. Was this agreement entered into, and ratified by blood? Exodus 24:6-8. Did this agreement entered into between God and Israel constitute a covenant? Verse 8.
4. The PROMISES of this agreement, which is called "the Old Covenant," are repeated in fuller detail in Leviticus 26:3-8. Do the promises include material wealth and prosperity? Would not a nation, a hundred of whose soldiers could put ten thousand enemies to flight, soon dominate the world and become a world Empire? Can you find any promise of the HOLY Spirit, or of Eternal inheritance, included in this Old Covenant?
5. If Israel refused to obey the Commandments, were other nations (Gentiles) to reign over them? Verses 14 and 17. How many "TIMES" would this national punishment last? Verses 18, 21, 24, 28. (NOTE: To the Hebrews a "time" was one year of 360 days, or twelve 30-day months.)
6. During Israel's punishment, how long was each day to represent in actual fulfillment? Ezekiel 4:4-6; Numbers 14:34. Notice this refers only to Israel's punishment.
7. Did the Israelites keep their part of the Covenant? Ezekiel 20:23-24. Did Sabbath-breaking have anything to do with their NATIONAL punishment for 2520 years, continuing through this dispensation of grace, even to our day?
8. In the second year of his reign, the Gentile King Nebuchadnezzar had a dream which God interpreted through Daniel. What was the purpose of the dream? Daniel 2:28.
9. Who gave the Gentile Nebuchadnezzar power to rule the world? Verses 36-38. Were the four kingdoms prophesied by this metallic image to be world-ruling empires? Verse 39.

NOTE: We see, then, that the "Times of the Gentiles" are the 2520 years which God turned over to this succession of four Gentile kingdoms, to rule the world during the "Times" of punishment of Judah. Both the House of Israel and the House of Judah broke their covenant with God, -- failed to qualify under God's conditions to rule the world. Consequently this world rule, as God had said in Leviticus 26, was denied them, and turned over to their Gentile captors, for this 2520-year duration. Israel was driven out first to Assyria in 721 B.C. But Judah had not yet broken the Covenant with God. The "Times of the Gentiles" did not commence until Judah had sinned worse than Israel, and was taken captive to Babylon 604-580 B.C. Then it was that God turned world rule over to this Gentile succession for 2520 years. After this "seven TIMES" of the Gentiles has run its course, the Kingdom is to be restored to Israel (Acts 1:6-7) -- but not to mortal, fleshly, rebellious, sinning Israelites. It will be RESTORED by the Second Coming of Christ, who the heavens have received UNTIL the TIMES of RESTORATION (Acts 3:21). In the meantime, the GOOD NEWS (Gospel) of that coming KINGDOM has been preached -- the Holy Spirit has come that "whosoever will" may be "born again"

and enter into that coming world-KINGDOM. As we have seen, even Gentiles who are converted, through Christ become spiritually adopted as Israelites. It is this BORN AGAIN Israel -- Israel of the SPIRIT -- to whom the kingdom shall be restored by Christ at His second coming. We stand today at the very END of the "Times of the Gentiles."

10. After the "Times of the Gentiles," what is to happen? Daniel 2:44. Will Gentile governments such as Fascism, Communism, continue to rule then? Will the kingdom of God fill heaven, or the earth? Verse 35.

11. Who will rule with Christ? Daniel 7:18, 21-22, 27; Revelation 2:26-27, 3:21, 5:10.

Lesson V

THE TWO COVENANTS

SCRIPTURE READING: Hebrews 8.

GOLDEN TEXT: Hebrews 10:16.

There is a popular teaching today which claims the Ten Commandments, alone, constitute the Old Covenant. Therefore, because the Old Covenant is done away, they claim the Ten Commandments are abolished. They also say "The Old Covenant was made with ISRAEL, but we are not Israel," assuming the New Covenant is made with GENTILES. This popular teaching leads to the assumption that the Old was a harsh, cruel law (The Ten Commandments), while the New is only with Gentiles and contains no law, but only PROMISES. The Old had law. The New has grace. The object of today's lesson is to search the Scriptures, whether this modern and popular teaching is correct.

1. Did God say He would make a NEW Covenant? Hebrews 8:8. With whom did the Lord say He would make it -- with Gentiles?

2. To whom do the COVENANTS, the glory, and the PROMISES pertain? Romans 9:4. Has a Gentile, as such, any hope, or is he a STRANGER to the covenants of promise? Ephesians 2:11-12. In what manner can a Gentile come into the New Covenant relationship? Ephesians 2:13; Galatians 3:29; Romans 11:17.

3. Who is the Mediator of the New Covenant? Hebrews 8:6. What is BETTER about the New Covenant -- is it founded on better LAWS or no laws? (last part of verse.)

4. Was there a FAULT with the OLD Covenant? Verse 7. If something had not been AT FAULT with Old, would there have been a second? Then has not God proposed the second Covenant FOR THE VERY PURPOSE of correcting the FAULT with the Old?

5. If THE LAW constituted the Old Covenant, and there was nothing but the law connected with it, then the fault must be with the Law. This is exactly what the popular modern teaching assumes, and therefore they tell us that, in order to correct this fault, Christ did away with His Father's Law. The Law came from GOD. Then would not this impute the FAULT to God Himself? Was the LAW faulty? Psalm 19:7; Romans 7:12, 14. Was it to be done away? Psalm 111:7-8.

6. What, then, was the FAULT with the Old Covenant? Hebrews 8:8, first phrase; verse 9, last phrase; Jeremiah 31:32 last phrase.

7. Under the Old Covenant God wrote His Law on two tables of stone; but the people were rebellious and never permitted the loving principles of the law to enter into their minds and hearts. How will God correct that fault in the New Covenant? Jeremiah 31:33. This was written in 606 B.C. What was God's law at that time? Read also Hebrews 8:10; and 10:16. Do these texts say a DIFFERENT law, or a BETTER law will be written in our minds and hearts?

8. Under the Old Covenant, we saw in the preceding lesson that the promises were purely MATERIAL and national -- temporary inheritance of the land for THIS LIFE ALONE. What are the better promises of the New Covenant? Hebrews 9:15.

9. When is a Testament in force? Hebrews 9:16-17. Did the Testator die? Verse 28.

10. How may we become His HEIRS? Galatians 3:29; Mark 1:15; Acts 2:38; Romans 8:9, 13-17.

NOTE: The Greek word for "Covenant" is "Diatheke," which means Testament, or witnessed WILL by which one bequeaths his possessions after his death. A Covenant is defined as an AGREEMENT; or the conditional PROMISES of God. In the N.T., the Greek word is translated interchangeably, "covenant" and "testament." Our Inheritance from Christ is by a conditional Testament involving an Agreement and therefore it becomes also a Covenant.

Lesson VI

BLINDED ISRAEL

SCRIPTURE READING: Romans 11.

GOLDEN TEXT: "God hath not cast away His people, which He foreknew."

1. Has God completely rejected and cast away the tribes of Israel, so that they shall never receive salvation, as many teach today? Romans 11:1-2, (first part of latter verse).
2. Paul continues to compare the condition to that in the days of Elijah, when he thought all of the millions in Israel had rejected God and bowed to Baal; but God showed him He had reserved 7,000 men who had not thus turned away. Was there a similar small portion of Israel in Paul's day who had accepted Christ and received grace? Verse 5.
3. What happened to the rest of Israel, in this dispensation of grace? Verse 7.
4. Who blinded them? Verse 8. If BLINDED, by a blindness imposed by God, would they be able to SEE the Truth, so they could receive salvation?
5. Back in the days before God blinded Israel, what did He do? Ezekiel 20:10-11.
6. Besides giving Israel His Law, statutes and judgments, and entering into the Old Covenant relationship with them, what else did the Lord do with a certain one of the Commandments? Verse 12.
7. After pleading in vain with rebellious Israel through succeeding generations to keep His laws, and hallow His Sabbaths, what did God finally do? Verse 23. WHY? Verse 24. Then what did He do? Verse 25.

8. What happened, as a result of this blindness to Israel? Romans 11:11. Why did salvation come to the Gentiles? -- last phrase of same verse.

9. Was this blindness to last forever, or only UNTIL a certain time? Romans 11:25.

10. When that time comes, what shall happen to Israel? Verse 26. Answer (a) Who is the Deliverer to come? (b) Will not His coming be at the time when the fullness of the Gentiles has come in?

11. When Christ comes, and the blindness is removed from Israel's eyes, what does Isaiah say He will do? Isaiah 11:11. What does Ezekiel say He will then do? Ezekiel 20:33-38. What does Jeremiah say? Jeremiah 50:4-5.

12. Through whose help and mercy will this salvation finally come to Israel? Romans 11:31.

13. It is a known fact that at least two thirds of the Gentiles on earth today have NEVER HEARD the only name by which we may be saved. Will those heathen who never heard have a chance in the millennium along with blinded Israel? Isaiah 11:10, 66:15-16, 19; Micah 4:2.

14. Does the fact that those God blinded, and those who never heard, will be given their first chance in the millennium mean that we who have received the knowledge of the Truth, now, will have a SECOND CHANCE then? Hebrews 10:26-27. WHEN is the day of salvation for those who have received this knowledge? II Corinthians 6:2.

Lesson VII

THE PURPOSE OF THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

SCRIPTURE READING: Luke 19:11-27.

GOLDEN TEXT: Micah 4:3.

EDITOR'S NOTE: We hear much about the fact that Christ is soon to return to earth. We hear little about the PURPOSE of His coming. WHY is He coming? Is it (a) to DESTROY all unsaved people by the brightness of His coming, or (b) to meet US -- the saints -- as we start to heaven? Let us search the Scriptures.

1. Do the Scriptures teach that the same Jesus who trod the earth in human flesh shall ever return to earth? Acts 1:11; John 14:3.

2. Why did Jesus leave the earth and go to heaven? John 16:7, 14:2; Luke 19:12. Here are three reasons stated. What is the connection between them?

3. Jesus has gone to heaven UNTIL what time? Acts 3:20-21. (NOTE: Dictionary definition of "restitution" is "the act of RESTORING something that has been taken away or lost. Restoration to a former condition or position.")

4. When God finished Creation, was everything perfect and beautiful? Genesis 1:31. Did a CURSE come upon even the ground as a result of sin? Genesis 3:17-18.

(NOTE: Jesus' first coming was to REDEEM Israel from sin, which is the cause of all curse. Since He has gone to heaven UNTIL the times of RESTORING of all things -- restoring the Kingdom to Israel --

restoring man to righteousness -- restoring the earth to Edenic beauty, we know the purpose of the Second Coming must be to RESTORE what He REDEEMED at His first coming.)

5. Is it given of God for ALL people to UNDERSTAND the Gospel and be converted NOW, in this dispensation? Mark 4:11-12.

6. If those now called surrender and are converted, continue GROWING in grace and knowledge, overcoming sin, enduring trials and tests unto the end, will they be given a work to do in the restoration of truth, peace, righteousness, and happiness through the Kingdom age? Revelation 2:26-27, 3:21; I Corinthians 6:2.

7. Will some be "kings" -- ruling politically, one over ten cities, another over five, etc., -- while others are "priests," ministering the TRUTH and salvation? Revelation 5:10. Where does this say we shall thus reign?

8. When Jesus comes TO RESTORE, what will happen to false preachers? Ezekiel 34:10-12.

9. When Jesus comes, what will happen to the kingdoms and governments of this world? Revelation 11:15, 19:15-16; Daniel 2:44.

10. Is the KINGDOM the PLACE Jesus went to prepare? Matthew 25:34; Revelation 21:2. Does the New Jerusalem come down FROM heaven, to us, PREPARED?

Lesson VIII

WHERE WILL THE MILLENNIUM BE SPENT?

SCRIPTURE READING: Isaiah 11.

GOLDEN TEXT: Revelation 5:10.

1. How long shall the saints made kings and priests in the first resurrection reign with Christ? Revelation 20:4, 6.

2. Jesus said that if He went to heaven, He would COME AGAIN. At the coming, does the Scripture say He is coming TO MEET THE SAINTS, as they start to heaven, or does it say they are resurrected from their graves and are caught up to MEET HIM, as He is returning? I Thessalonians 4:16-17. After meeting Him in the air, how long shall we BE with Him? Verse 17, last phrase.

(NOTE: This makes plain we shall BE with Him forever, yet we shall REIGN with Him only through the thousand years. So if we can find where we REIGN, that is where the thousand-year millennium will be spent.)

3. Where shall we reign with Him? Revelation 5:10.

4. In reigning with Him for this thousand years, WHOSE THRONE will we be sitting on? Revelation 3:21. Where does this say Jesus is sitting NOW?

5. Where is the throne of God the FATHER? Matthew 5:34. If Jesus had a throne of His own IN HEAVEN, making TWO thrones in heaven, would not that make heaven a kingdom divided against itself, which could not stand?

6. What throne shall be given to Christ to be His own throne? Luke 1:32. Is the throne of David, which shall become Christ's throne, in heaven or on earth? Then where will the throne be, on which we shall sit with Him a thousand years?

7. When we reign with Christ for a thousand years who shall we reign over? Revelation 2:26-27. Do you think this indicates DEAD nations that had previously been destroyed at Christ's coming?

8. We have seen in past lessons that God gave over the reign of the earth to the Gentile nations for 2520 years, which reign is pictured and prophesied to us by Nebuchadnezzar's IMAGE, and Daniel's four BEASTS. When, at the end of the Times of the Gentiles, Christ, the Stone, smites this image on the feet, what place does His Kingdom fill? Daniel 2:35. Is this the Kingdom of God, and does it fill the earth a thousand years AFTER the days of these Gentile kings? Verse 44.

9. How long does the "little horn," or ROME, make war against, and prevail against the saints? Daniel 7:21-22. Is the Kingdom they possess in heaven, or under it? Verse 27.

10. When Jesus comes, during the battle of Armageddon, when Jerusalem shall be taken, does He return to heaven, or where does He go THAT SAME DAY? Zechariah 14:1-4 (first part of verse 4). What shall go out from Jerusalem from THAT DAY? Verse 8. Will the Lord be king over heaven, or over the earth in that day? Verse 9. Will the land be desolate and uninhabited? Verse 10-11. What happens from year to year thereafter, and will Gentiles and sinners be there? Verses 16-19.

11. Read Isaiah 11:6-8. Will wild animals be tamed BEFORE the millennium? Will there be nursing babes, and weaned babes in the New Earth AFTER the thousand years? Then where shall we place this condition of tame wolves, leopards, lions, and snakes playing with new-born babes? Verse 9.

12. What else will happen in THAT DAY? Verses 10-11. Can these events be BEFORE the millennium? Can they be AFTER the millennium? And if they MUST BE DURING THE MILLENNIUM, could we have these animals in heaven, with Gentiles seeking salvation, and babes being born? This condition must be DURING the millennium, and must be ON THE EARTH.

13. Shall the righteous ever be removed from the earth? Proverbs 10:30.

Lesson IX

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE UNSAVED AT CHRIST'S COMING

SCRIPTURE READING: Jeremiah 4.

GOLDEN TEXT: "And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; . . . and men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited," Zechariah 14:8, 11.

FOR HOME READING, PRIOR TO CLASS: Read through the first four chapters of the Book of Jeremiah. Notice that, (1) Jeremiah's commission, as God's intermediary between Judah and Babylon in the Jew's captivity, was to root out, pull down, destroy, and throw down the throne of David and the Kingdom of Judah (Jeremiah 1:10); and, (2nd), beginning verse 11, chapter 1, the Lord reveals and sets him a prophet to warn the Jews of how the Gentile kingdom of Babylon, to the North, will capture Judah, destroy her cities, leaving the land of Palestine desolate and uninhabited. This captivity and destruction occurred between 604 and 585 B.C.

1. There is a teaching that all the wicked, or unsaved people, shall be destroyed by the brightness of Christ's coming. This teaching is based on II Thessalonians 2:8. (a) What is the word before "Wicked"? (b) How many people does this include? (c) What is to happen to that Wicked man, as indicated by the two words after the word "Wicked"?
2. What is this person to be "REVEALED" called in verse 3? What will this wicked man of sin do? Verse 4. Is the fact that this wicked man of sin shall be REVEALED again repeated? Verse 6. Is not the man to be REVEALED called the man of sin, and also called "that Wicked"? Are they not the same man?
3. Do the first two words of verse 9 also tell us how many people are meant by the term "that Wicked"? Then how many people does verse 8 say shall be destroyed by the brightness of Christ's coming?
4. This same teaching represents Jeremiah 4:23-27 to declare that the whole earth will be desolate and uninhabited during the thousand years. To whom is the message of this chapter addressed? Jeremiah 4:3, 5.
5. Whose land is to be laid desolate, which cities laid waste and without an inhabitant? Verse 7. (NOTE: The "destroyer of the Gentiles" refers to King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, who took the Jews captive 604-585 B.C.)
6. Again which cities are to be made desolate and uninhabited? Verse 16. Why are Jerusalem and Judah to be thus destroyed? Verse 17. How much of the land of Judah is to be SPOILED or laid waste in war? Verse 20.
7. Now read verses 23-27. Is it not plain that this is referring to the same cities noted in the above verses -- Judah and Jerusalem, in the captivity of 604-585 B.C.? (NOTE: "The fruitful place" refers to Palestine in the Scriptures.) Compare "the cities thereof," in verse 26 with those of verse 16, last part. Are they not the same?
8. Was this destruction a SPOILING, in WAR or a supernatural destruction such as some describe at Christ's coming? Verse 30, first part.
9. Was not the destruction described by Jeremiah that of the land of Judah at the captivity, 600 years before Christ, rather than the whole earth during the coming millennium? Jeremiah 25:3-4, 7-9.
10. IN THE DAY OF THE LORD, will SPOIL of war be divided in the midst of Jerusalem? Zechariah 14:1. Is this the battle of Armageddon, when ALL NATIONS shall fight against Jerusalem? Verse 2. Will His feet touch the earth at that time? Verse 4, first part.
11. What shall go out from Jerusalem, in summer and winter, FROM THAT DAY? Verse 8. What do "living waters" mean? John 4:10, 14 and John 7:38-39.
12. Who will be king over the earth IN THAT DAY? Zechariah 14:9.
13. In the years and months following Christ's coming, will the Holy Land be inhabited? Verses 10-11.
14. Of the nations who fight at Armageddon, what will happen to those left and not killed in the war? Will they be destroyed by Christ's coming? Verse 16. Will HEATHEN continue on earth after that time? Verse 17-18.

15. Who shall reign over these heathen, ministering the living waters of salvation during the millennium? Revelation 2:26-27, 5:10.

Lesson X

IS THE CHURCH THE KINGDOM

Page |
124

SCRIPTURE READING: Mat. 25:31-46.

GOLDEN TEXT: I Corinthians 15:50.

1. Did Jesus preach the Good News of the KINGDOM OF GOD? Mark 1:14.
 2. When He began preaching this News, after John was put in prison, was a set time fulfilled? Mark 1:5, first part.
 3. Was a certain definite TIME determined to "anoint the most Holy," at which time Christ's ministry began? Daniel 9:24-25. Did God send His Son with this KINGDOM message when a certain TIME was fulfilled? Galatians 4:4.
 4. At this set time for Christ's preaching of the Kingdom message to begin, was the Kingdom then AT HAND? Mark 1:15. When Jesus was asked when the Kingdom should come, what did He say? Luke 17:21.
 5. Is it possible for flesh-and-blood people, such as are in churches today, to have inherited the KINGDOM already? I Corinthians 15:50.
 6. What is it, now WITHIN US, that guarantees our resurrection to immortality and inheritance of the Kingdom? Romans 8:11.
- (NOTE: The Holy Spirit was not given for the Church until Christ's ministry and ascension to heaven. Hence, the time having arrived for the coming of the Spirit, which is the means, within us, of inheriting the Kingdom, Jesus proclaimed the Kingdom was AT HAND.)
7. Some had the idea that the Kingdom should appear in Jesus' day. Did He correct that error? Luke 19:11-12.
 8. Did Jesus set up the Kingdom? Acts 1:6-7.
 9. Did Jesus elsewhere say we could not know the exact time of setting up of the Kingdom? Matthew 24:36. Yet, what are we to KNOW from present-day events? Luke 21:31.
 10. What three men are certain to be in the Kingdom? Luke 13:28. Are these men yet resurrected? Are they today in the Church?
 11. When God's Kingdom is set up, what will it do to present Gentile kingdoms? Daniel 2:44. Has the Church done this?
 12. While the CHURCH is not the Kingdom, yet what shall the SAINTS who compose the Church eventually do? Daniel 7:18, 21-22, 27.

13. WHEN shall those who are saved inherit the Kingdom? Matthew 25:31, 34.

Lesson XI

Part I. THE MISSION OF THE CHURCH

SCRIPTURE READING: Acts 20:17-38.

Page |
125

GOLDEN TEXT: Matthew 24:14.

1. What do the Scriptures tell us the Church is? Ephesians 1:22-23; I Corinthians 12:27.
2. Who is the HEAD of this Body? Colossians 1:18. In what manner is Christ head of the true Church of God? Ephesians 5:23.
3. How did the Church of God come to be CHRIST'S body, thus belonging to Him -- did He PURCHASE it, -- and how? Acts 20:28. Do you think He purchased some one religious organization with His blood? Since it is individual sinners, not organizations, who have forgiveness through His blood, do not the Scriptures plainly teach that THE CHURCH OF GOD is that body of individuals whose names are written in heaven, instead of some organization?
4. What are those in the true Church members of? Ephesians 5:30. Can we become members of His Body by merely accepting so many points of doctrine approved by a board of men, and then joining an organization? Acts 2:47. How are we PUT INTO, or baptized into the true Church of God? I Corinthians 12:13. Can we be Christ's, and members of His Body without the Holy Spirit, even though we join an organization and accept its doctrine? Romans 8:9. How many churches does God recognize? I Corinthians 12:12, 20.

(NOTE: If, then, the true Church is that collective group of individuals who have the Holy Spirit, making it a SPIRITUAL ORGANISM instead of an organization, is not any organization which lays claim to being the one and only true Church simply a DIFFERENT one from the true Church, and therefore making a false claim?)

PART II. THE GREAT APOSTASY

5. What was the prophesied course of religious organizations claiming to be the true Christian Church? II Thessalonians 2:3; II Timothy 4:3-4; Acts 20:29-30.
6. Whom did the Devil persecute? Revelation 12:17. What happened to the saints who make up the true Church? Revelation 12:6. Was the apostate church small or great? Revelation 17:1.
7. Have these church organizations saved the world? Ezekiel 34:2, 4-6.

(NOTE: About two-thirds of the heathen now living have never HEARD, and Israel is still under God-imposed blindness. This, then, cannot be the dispensation in which God's plan purposes to save all who shall be saved.)

8. Will those who have not heard, or have been blinded through this dispensation, be sought out and given a chance of salvation when Christ comes? Ezekiel 34:11-12; Isaiah 11:10-11; Romans 11:26.

PART III. MISSION OF THE CHURCH

9. Which did Christ ordain, that all should be saved, or only that the Kingdom Message should be preached in all nations merely for a WITNESS before the end of this dispensation? Matthew 24:14. During this dispensation, is it given to all to come to a knowledge of the truth? Mark 4:11-12; Matthew 13:11-13.

10. Though all are not now being called, and many hearing will not understand, yet in preaching are we not to work for the salvation of such souls as God now calls? Mark 16:15-16; Matthew 28:19-20. (NOTE: The first duty of the Church is to SPREAD THE MESSAGE.)

11. After we are converted, and added by the Lord to His Body the true Church of God, what, among other things, are we commanded to do? Hebrews 10:25. What is the real purpose of assembling together? I Corinthians 14:12, 19; Ephesians 4:12-13.

(NOTE: The Sabbath is a Holy CONVOCATION. Leviticus 23:3. A "CONVOCATION" is an assembly where our presence is COMMANDED; in this case, by the Lord.)

12. In assembling for worship and mutual edification, as well as in our labors of spreading the Gospel, what is the Bible basis for unity, and the test of fellowship? John 13:35; Ephesians 4:16. If we have the LOVE OF GOD shed in our hearts by the Holy Spirit, do we not also have the Spirit which leads into TRUTH? Then is not LOVE more essential than DOCTRINE as voted by a few men who rule?

Lesson XII

THE PURPOSE OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

SCRIPTURE READING: Hebrews 12.

GOLDEN TEXT: II Peter 3:18.

1. We have seen in past lessons that only a comparative FEW are called to salvation in this dispensation. Most of Israel is blinded spiritually, and the majority of the heathen have never heard. When Christ, the Deliverer comes again, and sets His hand again the second time to recover His people, removing their blindness, will we who are called to salvation in this time have any part in their salvation? Romans 11:31. Will the saints now saved minister then as priests only, or will some rule politically, as kings. Revelation 5:10.

2. In order to rule with Christ through the millennium, is there any overcoming, and enduring required through this life? Revelation 2:26-27, 3:21.

3. For those saved in this dispensation, is not just acceptance of Christ ALONE enough, as so many teach? Or is some DOING also necessary? Matthew 7:21.

4. Is it possible to profess Christ as Saviour, and worship Him, honoring Him with words of testimony in meeting, and still be unsaved and worshipping in vain? Mark 7:6-8. Must the Christian GROW in grace, and in knowledge, thus showing gain and progress in his Christian life, in order to be saved and become a king or a priest in the Kingdom? II Peter 3:18. Must he endure? Matthew 24:13.

5. What must the Christian do, in order to be cleansed of sin, sanctified, and made holy so as to qualify for the responsibility of a position as priest or king in the Kingdom? I John 1:9. What else? Romans 12:1. Our bodies are to be the temple of the Holy Spirit. If we present them to Christ, will He come in to this temple? Revelation 3:20, and Ephesians 3:17.

6. Before we surrendered, repented and received Him, through His Spirit within, were we clean and pure? Romans 3:23. When He comes inside, will He clean house? Ephesians 5:26. Must our own self-will be crucified, and submissive, in order to permit Him to cleanse us? Romans 6:6, and Galatians 2:20.

(NOTE: A crucified man is not necessarily a dead man, but is nailed up to a tree where he cannot spring down as he would like. Thus we present our bodies not a DEAD, but a LIVING sacrifice -- crucified, yet alive -- submissive to HIS will.)

7. When we thus submit to God, and Jesus our High Priest takes possession inside, through the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, what is our relationship to God? Isaiah 64:8. As God then cleans out the spiritual dirt in our hearts and lives, cleanses, purifies, and molds our lives into an altogether different vessel as a potter would the clay, must we undergo some chastening at His hands? Hebrews 12:5. Is this a sign of God's LOVE? Verse 6.

8. What should we remember when we suffer also persecution at the hands of other people? John 15:20 and II Timothy 3:12. Must we also suffer tribulation? Acts 14:22. What is God's purpose in permitting all this trial and test, persecution, tribulation, and chastening? Hebrews 12:11.

9. When Jesus returns to set up the Kingdom, will we who are now being saved, and entrusted with the spiritual "pounds" be called to accounting? Luke 19:12, 15. Will the one who GROWS in grace and knowledge, and in overcoming tenfold receive a greater responsibility in the Kingdom than one who gained only five? Verse 16-19. What will happen to the professing Christian who tells about the day when he "got saved," but has not grown spiritually, or been fitted or prepared by His Christian life for Kingdom responsibility? Verses 20, 24.

10. What, beside utter surrender, must the Christian do DAILY, in order to overcome, grow in grace and knowledge, endure unto the end, and fit himself for a position of responsibility in the Kingdom? II Timothy 2:15; I Thessalonians 5:17. What must he do at least once a week whenever at all possible. Hebrews 10:25.

NOTE: The OBJECT of the Christian life is to prepare us for positions of RESPONSIBILITY in the Kingdom. Then Christ will rule the nations of earth as King of Kings. Then He will put down all false religions and false preachers, and be Lord of lords. The Saints shall possess the Kingdom and rule with Christ when the Kingdoms of this world become the Kingdoms of our Lord and His Christ. Kings, Presidents, Dictators, have failed in ruling the nations. Preachers have not spread the true Gospel. The world is today such a babylon, with hundreds of different sects that may throw up their hands in bewilderment and disgust, not knowing what to believe and so accepting no religion. The one Object and Purpose of the Christian life in THIS DISPENSATION is to prepare and train men and women to be qualified for positions of high responsibilities as kings and priests under Christ, during the millennium.

BIBLE STUDY Quarterly

For Home Study and the BIBLE CLASS

The Truth About Israel

INTRODUCTION

The BIBLE stands today the world's Best Seller, and also the world's MOST MISUNDERSTOOD BOOK! The prophecies, especially, are palpably misunderstood. WHY? Perhaps unwillingness to accept correction and reproof from the Scriptures is the greatest reason of all. The tendency is to follow tradition, and to read doctrines already accepted and assumed INTO the BOOK, instead of drinking God's meaning out of it. But there is a vital KEY, without which the door to right understanding of the Scriptures cannot be unlocked! The TRUTH ABOUT ISRAEL is this key. Not possessing it, the denominations have stumbled into a maze of traditional error, and today we have a Babylon of contradiction.

Most people today assume that "The House of ISRAEL" means the JEW. Some teach that Israel now is merely a spiritual term, applying solely to the Church. Others have different ideas.

In the lessons that follow will be found an amazing TRUTH, long hidden under the rubbish of tradition and theological bias. It is a veritable "KEY" to Bible understanding. The lessons are thrilling, interesting. This truth will open the floodgates of a joyous new experience that will bring rejoicing to the soul. Study with OPEN mind, carefully, and without prejudice.

"Ye shall know the TRUTH, and the TRUTH shall make you free!"

LESSON I

Distinction between ISRAEL and JUDAH

Scripture reading: Ezekiel 37:15-28.

Memory verse: Jeremiah 50:4.

1. It is commonly believed today that Jesus "came unto His own, and His own received Him not," and that He then said, "Lo, I turn to the GENTILES!" Did He make this latter statement? John 1:11, 12.
2. Who was it, years later, who said "Lo, we turn to the Gentiles?" Acts 13:46. Was Paul given a special mission, as THE apostle of gentiles? Acts 9:15; Romans 11:13.
3. It is true that when the Jews rejected Jesus, He turned to another people. But strange as it may seem, and as will be proved later, this people was neither Jew nor Gentile! To whom, then, did He turn? Matthew 15:24.

4. Of course nearly everyone supposes that by "The House of Israel" Jesus referred to the Jews. Most people suppose the two terms "ISRAEL" and "JUDAH" are two names for the same people, both meaning "Jew." Are they both the SAME? Hosea 1:6-7, 4:15; Jeremiah 3:11.

5. Do Ezekiel's two sticks represent entirely different nations? Ezekiel 37:15-16.

6. Does the interpretation of this symbol show that Israel and Judah have been TWO nations? Ezekiel 37:18-20. (NOTE: Notice, the "stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of EPHRAIM, and the tribes of ISRAEL his fellows." Following lessons will show how EPHRAIM was the chief BIRTHRIGHT TRIBE.)

7. Have they been divided into TWO NATIONS up to, and until the time when God makes them once more ONE NATION? Ezekiel 37:22.

8. Let us see, now, AT WHAT TIME the two nations were again to be made ONE. Note, in verse 21, it is when God takes them from their captivity in the nations where they were scattered, and brings them into their own land, PALESTINE, once again. Will it also be when they no longer defile themselves with idolatry, Sabbath-profaning, and all their other sins? Verse 23. Will David (resurrected from the dead) be king over them at that time? Verse 24. When thus united under David as king, will they ever again be driven out of Palestine? Verse 25. Will God make a NEW Covenant with them when they are thus united? Verse 26. Will the Gentile nations know when this happens. Verse 28. (NOTE: Those who deny the truth about Israel claim these two sticks were joined together in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, when the Jews returned from Babylon, saying the king of Persia was the one king over both nations. The above passages show how absurd and untrue this is. Bear in mind that when David is king once again over all Israel and Judah, that Christ will be KING of kings, and Lord of lords. There will then be kings over each nation, with David king over Israel. Christ will be King over all earth's kings.)

9. In future lessons we shall see that the children of Israel were divided into two nations; one, with ten tribes, called ISRAEL, the other with two tribes, called Judah. Israel has been called "The LOST TEN TRIBES." Jesus came to His own, Judah, the Jews. They rejected Him. He turned to ISRAEL, the ten tribes. Is this not brought out by the parable of Luke 19:12-14? Notice, when His citizens, the Jews, rejected Him He turned to HIS TEN SERVANTS!

10. To whom did Jesus command the Twelve Apostles to go with the Gospel? Matthew 10:1, 5, 6. Did He say, "Go NOT to the Gentiles? NOTE: The Jewish historian, Josephus, who lived during the lifetime of Christ, and into the war of 70 A.D., writes that at that time the Ten Tribes of the House of ISRAEL, were completely beyond the Euphrates, and beyond the bounds of the Roman Empire (Antiquities, Book XI, Chapter 5, Sec. 2). He said only the two tribes, Judah and Benjamin, the House of Judah, were then under Roman dominion (Antiquities XI, 5, 2).

NOTE: The House of Israel are called "Lost Sheep." They were doubly lost -- lost in identity, supposed to be Gentiles! Lost spiritually, in need of salvation! The original apostles obeyed Christ's commission. After about ten years' ministry around Palestine, preaching to Jews, and especially to those of the tribe of Benjamin, or the Galileans. Peter and the other original apostles journeyed TO CARRY THE GOSPEL TO THE LOST HOUSE OF ISRAEL -- the TEN TRIBES -- beyond the bounds of the Roman Empire. The identity and location of Ten Tribes was not to be revealed until the "time of the end" -- our generation. This is why, after Acts 11, they seem to drop from sight, and we read only of Paul and his co-laborers, sent specially to the Gentiles.

11. But have the ministers, evangelists, and church denominations SINCE Peter's day obeyed the Lord's commission to search out, find the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel, and preach the Gospel to

them? Ezekiel 34:1-4. Does the Lord say that He, Himself, will come again to earth, and search, seek, and FIND the lost HOUSE OF ISRAEL, and restore them to their own land? Verses 10-14.

This prophesied time, when the Lord shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of Israel (Isaiah 11:11), at His second coming, is now very near. The Times of the Gentiles are about over. The time has come for the blindness of Israel to begin to be removed. The time has come when we can search out, and IDENTIFY, lost ISRAEL! The following lessons unfold the fascinating story, stranger than fiction, from Genesis to Revelation. It is the thrilling story of GOD'S CHOSEN PEOPLE, and the KEY to understanding HIS BOOK, the Bible!

LESSON II

GOD'S Unconditional COVENANT With DAVID

Scripture Reading: Genesis 17:1-22.

Memory Verse: Genesis 17:4.

1. Before God made any promises to Abraham, what did He tell Abraham to do? Genesis 12:1. In what sense do we, in order to become His seed through Christ, (Galatians 3:29) have to do the same thing? II Corinthians 6:14, 17.
2. What purely national and MATERIAL promise, pertaining only to RACE, did God make Abraham? Genesis 12:2. What spiritual promise, pertaining to GRACE was made Abraham? Verse 3. Did this have anything to do with the Gospel? Galatians 3:8. (NOTE: We shall see more clearly, as we proceed with these lessons, that the promises made to Abraham were of a TWO-FOLD nature -- one phase promising material, national, racial blessings -- the other spiritual blessings of grace. It is vitally important to distinguish between the two.)
3. What inheritance did God promise Abraham? Genesis 12:7. Was this land located in heaven, or on the earth? Verse 5, last phrase.
4. Did God repeat this promise of inheritance, and how long was Abraham to possess it? Genesis 13:14-15; Genesis 15:18. Is this same land the saints' eternal home and inheritance through the Gospel? Galatians 3:29; Matthew 5:5.
5. When Abram was 99 years of age, did God propose making a Covenant with him? Genesis 17:1-2. Was this conditional?
6. Was Abraham to become the father of only ONE nation, the Jews? Genesis 17:4. (NOTE: marginal rendering, "multitude of nations," also rendered "company of nations.")
7. Were these "many nations" to be the individual Gentiles converted through Christ, or Abraham's racial blood descendants? The answer may be determined by examining whether the rulership over these nations was to be the ONE KING, Christ, or MANY kings of Abraham's blood descent. Verse 6.
8. Is the "seed" here referred to singular, meaning CHRIST, (as in Galatians 3:8, discussed above referring to the one seed,) or is it PLURAL, referring to MANY descendants of fleshly RACE? Verses 7-8. (NOTE: the antecedent of "THEIR generations" is the SEED. Also "THEIR God," not HIS God.)
9. In the promises to Sarah, do we see GRACE, and the ONE seed, Christ, or fleshly nations and kings? Genesis 17:15-16.

10. After Abraham had been put to the test, and had performed HIS part of the covenant, were God's promises any longer conditional? Genesis 22:16-18. How numerous was Abraham's fleshly race to become? Verse 17. Can this promise be spiritualized? (NOTE: "Spiritual Israel" is NOT a Bible term.)

11. While verse 17 refers only to national, fleshly, RACIAL promises, do we not find spiritual promises of GRACE in Verse 18? (compare with Galatians 3:8). This is the ONE seed.

12. Was the RACIAL promise of possessing the GATES of enemies repeated? Genesis 24:60. (A "gate" is an entrance. The Panama Canal, Strait of Gibraltar, Suez, are gates.)

13. If these promises of plural seed were of grace, God could not deny any human access to them. Did He not deny all access to them to Ishmael? Genesis 17:18-21. Does not Esau's rejection also prove these promises are of RACE?

14. Since the children of the PROMISE had to come through Isaac and through Jacob, or Israel, can we not see that only national, material promises are referred to in Romans 9:7-14?

15. Were the promises confirmed to Isaac? Genesis 26:1-5. To Jacob? Genesis 28:13-14. (NOTE: additional characteristic, to spread around the world.)

SUMMARY: The promises were of TWO phases -- one pertaining only to RACE, plural seed, national supremacy, called the BIRTHRIGHT, as we shall see in later lessons -- the other pertaining to GRACE, promising Christ as the culmination of a line of kings, called the SCEPTRE, and giving SALVATION.

LESSON III

The BIRTHRIGHT and SCEPTRE Divided

Scripture Reading: Genesis 48.

Memory Verse: I Chronicles 5:2.

DEFINITIONS: "Birthright" -- Native right or privilege; possessions inherited at birth by eldest son. "Sceptre" -- Kingly office; royal power; badge of command or sovereignty.

1. To whom was the Sceptre handed down? Genesis 49:10.

2. Was the Birthright also given to Judah? I Chronicles 5:2.

3. Who was the firstborn of Jacob, or Israel, and why did he not receive the birthright? I Chronicles 5:1.

4. Of which tribe was Christ descended? Hebrews 7:14. Then could the BIRTHRIGHT promises have passed to Christ, and can they be inherited THROUGH Him? Does this not prove these promises were of RACE, not of GRACE?

5. Where was Jacob, or Israel, at the time of his death? Genesis 47:27-29.

6. When it was reported to Joseph his father was dying, whom did he take before Jacob? Genesis 48:1.

7. As Jacob passes the BIRTHRIGHT on to Joseph's sons, does he mention the Sceptre, or kings, or all the earth being blessed through the ONE seed? Genesis 48:2-4. Was possession of the LAND given to Joseph? Verse 4.
8. Was it necessary for Jacob to adopt, as his own legal sons, Joseph's two sons born of an Egyptian mother? Verse 5. Why? Verse 6, (last two words.)
9. How did Joseph place his two sons before Jacob, and why? Verse 13.
10. Did the blind Jacob place his hands as Joseph intended? Verse 14. Did Joseph try to correct his father? Verse 17-18. What did Jacob say? Verse 19.
11. Who was to grow into the promised multitude? Verses 15, 16. Then can these promises (the many nations) pertain to "spiritual Israel"?
12. So far, the lads TOGETHER are to grow into the promised multitude. But were they not, later, to become separate? Verse 19.
13. Why does God call Ephraim "My first-born" (as in Jeremiah 31:9)? Verse 20.
14. At what time was Jacob's dying prophecy to be fulfilled? Genesis 49:1.
15. What was to happen to the tribe of JUDAH? Genesis 49:8-12. When were the KINGS from the tribe of Judah to cease ruling over the children of Israel? Verse 10. (Fenton's translation says: "till PEACE [Christ] arrive, and the nations obey HIM.")
16. What is the condition of JOSEPH'S descendants in these last days? Verses 22-26. ("Branches," verse 22, means, as margin explains, "daughters." In other words, to become a COLONIZING people, spreading out from central headquarters. Notice the material wealth, the national resources, the power, to be possessed by this nation and company of nations in the last days -- TODAY!)

(NOTE: The SPIRITUAL Promises of GRACE went to JUDAH, of which tribe Christ came. These promises are called the SCEPTRE. But the material, national promises of RACE, called the "Birthright," were given to JOSEPH, the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, named after Joseph's sons. The descendants of Manasseh were to become a GREAT nation -- the GREATEST single nation. But the descendants of Ephraim were to become a "multitude" or a "COMPANY" of nations. Notice particularly that the "MANY NATIONS" originally promised Abraham are to spring from Ephraim and Manasseh, not Judah. Christ came from Judah. Therefore the "many nations" could never be fulfilled through Christ. We must look for natural flesh-born RACIAL descendants of these lads for the fulfillment of the multiple-seed promise made to Abraham.)

LESSON IV

The Davidic Covenant

Scripture Reading: Psalm 89:1-37.

Memory Verse: Psalm 89:4.

1. After the death of Jacob, what happened to the little family that survived him? Exodus 1:7-14.

2. How long were the children of Israel in Egypt, before being led out by Moses? Exodus 12:40-41.

3. When they left Egypt, did any of the Egyptians go with them, accepting Israel's God as a result of the plagues? Exodus 12:37-38.

NOTE: After formation of the Israelites into a NATION, they were ruled by judges for many generations. Their government was a THEOCRACY, receiving laws direct from God. Each tribe kept separate, occupying separate land; yet like our 48 states, the 12 tribes formed one nation. The Levites were scattered among the other tribes as priests, but Ephraim and Manasseh were each counted as a tribe, so twelve tribes occupied separate territory. All these years, the BIRTHRIGHT continued in Ephraim and Manasseh, and the SCEPTRE in Judah, divided as to tribes, but kept within the one nation.

4. Were the Israelites content to be governed God's way, or did they, like people today, want to be like worldly people around them? I Samuel 8:4, 5.

5. Did Israel have a king before Saul? I Samuel 8:7, 12:12.

6. Was Saul's DYNASTY continued in power? I Samuel 15:17, 23. Why?

7. David was the next king. Was he Saul's son continuing Saul's dynasty? I Samuel 16:1, and verses 11-13.

8. What covenant did God make with David? II Samuel 7:12-16.

9. Was this a CONDITIONAL covenant? Did its continuance depend upon whether Israel, or David's kingly descendants sinned? Would the throne cease if they did? II Samuel 7:14-15; Psalm 89:30-36; II Samuel 23:5.

10. Saul's dynasty ceased. (A "dynasty" is a continuous reign passing from father to son.) How about David's dynasty? II Samuel 7:15. How long was the throne to last? Verse 16. Psalm 89:29.

11. Would the sins of the people cause God to break His covenant with David? Psalm 89:34; Jeremiah 33:19-21.

12. Was the covenant, and the throne, established in the days of David and Solomon, or, as some claim, is it to be established, yet future, in Christ at His second coming? II Chronicles 13:5. Does this say "Gave to David," or "WILL GIVE to Christ"? Does it say to David and His ONE Son, Christ, or his SONS? In which son, Solomon or Christ, was the Kingdom established forever? II Samuel 7:12.

13. To how many generations was the throne established from the time of David and Solomon? Psalm 89:3, 4; Jeremiah 33:17.

14. But are not the people saying the Ten Tribes ceased to exist, and that the throne ceased and ended, with Zedekiah? Jeremiah 33:23-24.

15. What is the answer of the LORD to this? Verses 25-26. Does this speak of ONE ruler, Christ, or many? Verse 26.

16. WHY did God make this covenant with David? I Kings 15:5.

NOTE: The word translated "seed" in Psalm 89:29, 36, etc., is translated "DYNASTY" in the Moffatt translation. This is its real intended meaning, as David's seed, or sons, continuing his throne, were a dynasty.

17. Was the Sceptre to ever depart from Judah before the second coming of Christ, (Shilo)? Genesis 49:10.

QUESTION: We know Christ is to sit upon DAVID'S THRONE, (Luke 1:32) at His Second Coming. How could He sit on a throne that ceased to exist and function 2500 years ago? Unless the throne still continues TODAY, how can He do it? Since the sun and the moon are still in the sky, does not David's throne still exist, SOMEWHERE?

LESSON V

ISRAEL Separates from JUDAH

Scripture Reading: I Kings 12.

Memory Verse: I Kings 12:19.

1. After David's death, who succeeded to his throne? I Kings 2:10-12.
2. Solomon taxed the people excessively, reigned in gorgeous splendor, married Gentile wives, sacrificed to their idols, and committed other sins. In consequence, what did God say to him? I Kings 11:11. Did God say He would take away a few tribes from Solomon's throne, or was it the kingdom, or nation itself, that was to be rent?
3. Was it to be taken away during Solomon's lifetime? Verse 12. Why?
4. How much was to remain for Solomon's son, Rehoboam, to reign over -- the NATION, or a tribe? Verse 13. Why? Will this keep David's dynasty alive, as God had promised in the Davidic Covenant?
5. Who succeeded Solomon to the throne of David? I Kings 11:43.
6. What proposition did the House of Israel make to King Rehoboam, through their spokesman Jeroboam (tribe of Ephraim)? I Kings 12:1-4.
7. After consulting both the old men and the young men, how did Rehoboam reply? Verses 13-14.
8. Then what did the nation ISRAEL do? Verse 19.
9. Who was now the king of Israel? Verse 20.
10. Notice, Jeroboam is now king over "ALL ISRAEL." How many tribes were left under reign of David's throne now occupied by Rehoboam? Verses 20 (last part) and 21. By what name were these two tribes called? Verse 21. It is vital to notice, and remember, the name ISRAEL continues with the ten tribes, and David's throne now rules over, merely, the HOUSE OF JUDAH. Thus the twelve tribes of Israel are now divided into TWO NATIONS, called by different names, ruled by different kings. Now, for the first time, the BIRTHRIGHT is in one nation, ISRAEL, headed by the tribe of Ephraim, and the SCEPTRE is in a different nation, JUDAH. Truly, Israel's name is now named on the

descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh, as prophesied in Genesis 48:16. From here on, those of the tribe of Judah are NOT called "ISRAEL," but "Judah."

11. Jerusalem, of course, remained the capitol city of JUDAH, where David's dynasty continued. What city became the capital of ISRAEL? I Kings 16:29. (NOTE: It is important to remember that the name "Samaria," in prophecy, always refers to the TEN tribes, Israel, never to the Jews.)

12. The term "JEW" is merely a nickname for JUDAH. It was never applied to ISRAEL, but only to JUDAH. Thus the JEWS are not the House of Israel, and prophecies pertaining to ISRAEL never apply to the Jews. The first place in the Bible where the word "JEW" is used is II Kings 16:6. Begin reading from verse 1. Note, Rezin, the ally in the war with ISRAEL, fighting against Judah, "drove the JEWS out of the town of Elath." Here ISRAEL is at war against THE JEWS! The term "JEW" does not appear again in the Bible until Israel had been driven out and lost, and in EVERY place it is used in the Bible, "JEW" applies to those of JUDAH only!

LESSON VI

The House Of Israel Driven Out -- and Lost

Scripture Reading: II Kings 17:1-24.

Memory Verse: Hosea 1:10.

1. After Israel and Judah became separated into two nations, what was the first act of Jeroboam, king of Israel? I Kings 12:28, 29.
2. During the succeeding reigns of the 19 kings of Israel, divided into 7 dynasties, did the House of Israel depart from this sin of Jeroboam? II Kings 17:22, 23; Ezekiel 20:10-14.
3. What had God told Israel their punishment would be if they disobeyed? Leviticus 26:14-18. (NOTE: "Seven times" is a period of 2520 years.)
4. When this penalty was imposed, and Israel was taken a captive people, were they taken to Babylon, as were the Jews 131 years later? II Kings 18:11. WHY? Verse 12.
5. After Israel was taken to Assyria, how many of the tribes were left? II Kings 17:18.
6. Israel now begins to dwell "many days without a king." Did God still have mercy upon Israel? Hosea 1:2-6.
7. How about David's throne? Did God break His promise to David? Verse 7.
8. Why have they become known as the "LOST Ten Tribes," while some say they have ceased to exist? Deuteronomy 32:26. Could this text apply to the JEWS?
9. Did God hide even HIS face from Israel, so they were lost from Him? Isaiah 8:17.
10. Was even their language to change? Isaiah 28:11.
11. Does the above verse apply to modern "tongue speaking," or to reading the Bible, translated into a language different than the Hebrew? Verses 9-11, 13.

12. Was Israel finally to become a righteous nation? Were they to lose their name Israel, and be called by a new name? Isaiah 62:2.

13. In what name were they to be called? Romans 9:7. (NOTE: The name "Saxons" is merely "Isaac's Sons" with the "I" dropped, and a slightly changed spelling. Vowels were never used in Hebrew writing.)

14. Was Israel's way ever hid from the lord? Isaiah 40:27.

15. When Israel left Assyria, was she to find her path, or way, or to become LOST? Hosea 2:6.

16. They knew the land of Assyria. Were they to go from there to an unknown homeland? Jeremiah 16:13.

17. Though Israel was sent into 2520 years of punishment, were they yet to become numerous? Hosea 1:8-10, first part.

18. In the faraway strange land where they would be called Gentiles, were they finally to become identified as God's covenant people, Israel? Verse 10, last part.

19. In these very last days, when they once more become known and identified, what will they do? Verse 11.

LESSON VII

Jeremiah's Commission

Scripture reading: Jeremiah 1:1-10.

Memory verse: Isaiah 37:31.

We come today to a most important and fascinating phase of this study -- a veritable connecting link between history and prophecy -- as little known as any truth in the Bible. Today we skip 131 years, from the time of Israel's captivity to Assyria.

1. Jeremiah was sanctified. When? Jeremiah 1:5. (This is a rare distinction shared only by Christ and John the Baptist.)

2. Jeremiah, when a lad 17 years old, was commissioned to do TWO things. One was to act as intermediary, or God's agent, in tearing down the throne of David. What was the other? Jeremiah 1:10.

3. What he tore down was the throne of David. What was he commissioned to build and to plant? Was it not the same throne?

4. In his early years, Jeremiah, as God's prophet warned Judah of her impending destruction unless she repented. It was when he had become a white-haired patriarch, in the reign of King Zedekiah, that the first half of his commission was performed. When the Jews were taken captive, how many of the king's sons were left to continue David's dynasty? How many of the nobles of Judah? Jeremiah 39:1-7.

5. Was King Zedekiah killed also? Jeremiah 52:10-11.
6. Was King Zedekiah related to Jeremiah? Verse 1 (Jeremiah 52).
7. After the Captivity, was Jeremiah given any special privileges, and liberty to make possible the performing of the second half of his commission? Jeremiah 39:11-12.
8. What did the captain of the guard say to Jeremiah? Jeremiah 40:2, 4-5.
9. Where did Jeremiah go? Verse 6. WHY?
10. Ishmael treacherously killed Gedaliah and took the Jewish colony captive. But Johanan recovered the captives, and planned to flee to Egypt. He asked Jeremiah to ask God about it. What was Jeremiah's answer? Jeremiah 42:7-16.
11. How did Johanan reply? Jeremiah 43:2, 4.
12. Besides Jeremiah and his scribe, Baruch, was any royal seed taken to Egypt, which was material for the planting and building of David's Throne? Verses 5-7.
13. Was Baruch's life under divine protection? Jeremiah 45:2-5.
14. The king's daughters was Jeremiah's great-granddaughters. Were they also under divine protection? Jeremiah 15:11, 14.
15. Did they escape from Egypt? Jeremiah 44:12-14.
16. Where did they go? Verse 28.
17. And then where? Isaiah 37:32, 31.

LESSON VIII

Lost Tribes Located

Part One

Scripture reading: Ezekiel 17.

Memory verse: Ezekiel 21:26.

Before proceeding with the story-thread, let us consider a "breach" that occurred in the days of Judah, son of Jacob, and the father of the kingly line of the Sceptre promise. Read, alternately in unison, Genesis 38:24-30. Note marginal renderings.

There would be no object in this incident being recorded in the Scripture, unless the breach did occur later, and a descendant of Zarah finally got the throne. But David, Zedekiah, and Christ, were all of Pharez line, according to Luke's genealogy of Christ. So the sceptre was never transferred before Zedekiah. It had to occur after Zedekiah's death. And since David's dynasty can never cease,

because of God's promise, the only way it could occur would be through a marriage of a SON of Zarah with a daughter of Pharez and David and Zedekiah. If ever it occurred it must have been at the time of the overturn of the throne under Jeremiah.

1. Who was the wicked prince, of the kingly tribe of the children of Israel? Ezekiel 21:25. (King Zedekiah)

2. If the one called "high" (Zedekiah) is to be abased by losing the crown, and another who had been "low" was now to be exalted by having it, would the throne cease to exist? Verse 26.

3. How many times was the throne to be overturned? Verse 27. Could this be possible if it ceased to exist at the 1st overturning? What is to be no more, the throne, or the overturning, then?

Jeremiah performed the first overturn. Two more were to follow later, after which it would no more be overturned until Christ comes to take over the throne eternally.

4. Who was the great eagle? What was Lebanon? What was the highest branch of the Cedar? Ezekiel 17:3. Interpretation from Verse 12. (Jehoiachin, not Zedekiah)

5. Who took OF the highest branch of the Cedar? Verse 22, first part.

6. Since this highest branch is the King of Judah, what would a twig OF this branch be? Same verse.

7. Would a TENDER one of his young twigs be a boy, a girl? Where was it to be PLANTED? Same verse, last part.

8. Does this prophecy tell us WHERE Jeremiah went with the king's daughter to PLANT the throne he had torn down? Verse 23, first part.

9. Is this tender branch to grow and become a Cedar? How great shall it become? Verse 23, last part.

10. Judah has been the "high tree." Who, then, is the "low tree" that is now exalted at this first "overturn" of the throne of David? Verse 24.

11. Then does not this parable tell us that Jeremiah took the king's daughter to the Lost House of Israel, and there planted the throne of David, by a marriage between a daughter of Zedekiah (Pharez) and a son of Zarah?

LESSON IX

Lost Tribes Located -- and United with Sceptre

Part Two

Scripture reading: Jeremiah 31:1-37.

Memory verse: Jeremiah 31:7.

NOTE: We have seen how Jeremiah, accomplishing the overthrow of David's throne, took a daughter of King Zedekiah of Judah to the lost House of Israel, and there planted the throne of David anew. We are now ready to search out the actual location and identity of the lost House of Israel.

1. At what time did Amos write his prophecy? Amos 1:1. Whom does his prophecy concern, Israel, or the Jews?

2. What kingdom, or government, does he say was to be destroyed, and was the House of Israel to move on among other nations, after going to Assyria, intermarrying among other nations? Amos 9:8, 9. (Notice, Israel, not Judah.)

3. While Israel sifted among many nations and lost their facial characteristics and identity, how about Judah? Isaiah 3:8, 9. (Notice, this "show of countenance" applies to Jews only. Those of ISRAEL do not look like Jews.)

4. While David was king IN JERUSALEM, what did God say He would do with the House of Israel? II Samuel 7:10.

5. So Israel was to be PLANTED in another land and to move no more during this age, but were they not to become COLONIZING people, spreading out FROM this place, to the east, north, south, and west -- all over the earth? Genesis 49:22, 28:14.

NOTE: Since Israel was never to move FROM this place where planted, and yet was to colonize and spread all over the earth, their headquarters, where the THRONE was planted, could not move. So, its location TODAY must be the same as its general location when Jeremiah planted the throne there. Therefore the prophecies telling where the House of Israel finally migrate FROM, at the coming exodus at the end of the age, tell where Jeremiah went. The two succeeding "overturns" of the throne must not involve a change of location in general.

6. After being carried to Assyria, which way did Ephraim go? Hosea 12:1.

7. Where is a message sent to Israel? Jeremiah 3:11-12.

8. Where will they come FROM, at the great forthcoming exodus? Jeremiah 3:18. Also Hosea 11:8-10. Also Jeremiah 31:8.

9. Where does Isaiah say they will come from? Isaiah 49:3, 6, 12.

NOTE: In the Hebrew there is no term for "northwest," but it is expressed "north and west." Thus some texts say from the west, some from the north, and it was from the NORTHWEST of Jerusalem, Vulgate translates "Sinim" as "Australia."

10. Where did God say He would "set" or plant David's throne? Psalm 89:25.

11. Where does Isaiah locate Israel? Isaiah 49:1.

12. How and where does Jeremiah identify and locate Israel? Jeremiah 31:6, 7, 10. Also Isaiah 51:4, 5. Also Isaiah 42:3-4, 10, 12.

NOTE: The location, therefore, is northwest of Jerusalem, in the Isles, in the Sea, now the chief of nations -- Great Britain! She fulfills every prophecy! The British Isles are due northwest of Jerusalem.

LESSON X

The Serpent's Trail

Scripture reading: Isaiah 49.

Memory verse: Hosea 1:10.

1. What god did Israel go after, following Gideon's death? Judges 8:33, and 9:4. (NOTE: "Berith" is a Hebrew word, here untranslated. It means "Covenant." "Baalberith" means "idol of the Covenant." The Hebrew for "man," is "iysh," or "ish." In the Hebrew, vowels are omitted in spelling. The h's are not pronounced. Hence, the English spelling of the Hebrew for Covenant man is "Brit-ish.")

2. Was Israel to lose her name? Isaiah 62:2.

3. What was the name which the mouth of the Lord named, by which they should be called? Romans 9:7.

4. Were they ever called by the name of Isaac? Amos 7:16.

NOTE: All the House of Israel are truly sons of Isaac, or Isaac's sons. Dropping the vowel "I," which was not written in the Hebrew, we have "Saac's sons," or with its modern English spelling, "SAXONS." Dr. W. Holt Yates, Yale University, says "the word Saxons is derived from Sons of Isaac."

5. Did God cause the House of Israel to set up "waymarks" or signs, along the trail from Assyria to the British Isles, so they could finally be traced and identified? Jeremiah 31:20-21.

6. The tribe of Dan went with them. What was prophesied regarding this tribe? Genesis 49:17. (NOTE: This is often translated "serpent's trail," meaning an identifying trail would be left.)

7. When the tribe of Dan captured Laish, how did they leave their "serpent's trail"? Judges 18:26-29.

8. When the Danites captured Kirjathjearim did they place the name Dan in it? Judges 18:11-12.

NOTE: Thus we see that the Tribe of Dan left their "serpent's trail" wherever they went, by placing the name of Dan their father into every place where they went. Since the vowels were never used in Hebrew spelling, Dan was written "Dn." Therefore, supplying the vowel in pronouncing, it might be pronounced "Dan," or "Den," or "Din," or "Don," or "Dun." Half the tribe of Dan lived on the seacoast east of Jerusalem, and abode in ships. When Assyria captured Israel, they struck out in their ships, and went to Ireland. David declared of Dan: "He breaketh (driveth) the ships of Tarshish with an East wind." Along the shore of the Mediterranean they left their trail in "Dens," "Dons," and "Din," and in the Peninsula of Spain, where their "waymark" name "Me-din-a Si-don-ia" remains to this day. Irish annals and history shows that the first settlers of Ireland, at just this time, were the "Tuatha de Danaans," and this means, translated, "Tribe of Dan." In Ireland we find they left these "waymarks": "Dans-Laugh," "Dan-Sower," "Dun-dalke," "Dun-drum," "Don-egal Bay," "Don-egal City," "Dun-glow," "Lon-don-derry," "Din-gle," "Duns-more," (meaning more Dans), etc., etc. The word "Dunn" in the Irish language means the same as "Dan" in the Hebrew, Judge.

The other half of the tribe of Dan lived originally in the northern part of Palestine, and were taken with the rest of the Ten tribes to Assyria, thence migrated north and west. As they went overland they left their trail, naming the "Dan-ube" River, also the "Don, the Dnieper," and the "Dnister." After leaving Assyria they inhabited the land west of the Black Sea, as we know from the names "Mace-don-ia," and the "Dar-dan-elles." In ancient and later geography we find also their trail by the names, "Dan-au," "the Dan-inn," the "Dan-aster," the "Dan-dari," the "Dan-ez," the "Dan," the "Don," the "U-Don," the "Eri-don," down to the "Danes," in "Dan-emerke," or "Dan's last resting place." The people of "Den-mark" are called "Danes," and "Scan-din-navians." "Denmark" means "Dan's Mark." When they came to the British Isles, we find the "Dans," "Dons," and "Duns" as prolific as in Ireland. There is "Dun-dee," "Dun-kirk," "Dun-bar," "Dun-raven," etc., in Scotland. "E-din-burgh" is the capitol. Even the capitol of the British commonwealth is named "Lon-don." Thus the "serpents trail" of Dan, setting up "waymarks," leads directly to the British Isles!

The ancient history and annals of Ireland reveal these facts: About, or prior to 700 B. C., a strong colony called the "Tuatha de Danaan" (Tribe of Dan) arrived in ships, drove out other tribes and settled there. Later, about 585 B.C., (the date of Jeremiah's commission), an elderly patriarch, sometimes referred to as a "saint," came to the most northern province of Ireland, Ulster. With him was an Eastern princess and a companion called "Simon Brack" spelled in the histories as "Breck," "Bareck," "Brach," "Berach," etc. The princess had a Hebrew name, "Tephi" -- a pet name, her full name being "Tea-Tephi." This royal party brought with them some remarkable things, including the harp, an ark, and a wonderful stone called "Lia-fail," (stone of destiny). Every king in the history of Ireland, Scotland, and England has been coronated over this stone. It rests, today, in Westminster Abbey, London, and the Coronation Chair is built over it. A sign beside it labels it "Jacob's Pillar-stone," (Genesis 28:18). The Hebrew princess was married to a young prince named Herremon, after which he became King Herremon. The son of this king and Hebrew princess continued on the throne of Ireland, and the same dynasty continued on through all kings of Ireland, was overturned and moved to Scotland, continuing through the reigns of the kings of ancient Scotland, was overturned again and moved to London, England, where the same dynasty continues today in the reign of King George of Great Britain! The present King George was crowned, in the coronation ceremony, broadcast to the entire world, as "KING OF ISRAEL." The crown worn by King Herremon and the sovereigns of ancient Ireland had TWELVE POINTS.

In view of the linking together of prophecy and history, can anyone deny that this Hebrew princess Tea-Tephi was the daughter of Zedekiah of Judah, heir to the throne of David? That the aged patriarch was Jeremiah, and his companion was Jeremiah's scribe Baruch? And that King Herremon was a descendant of Zara, here married to a daughter of Pharaz, healing the ancient breach? That when the throne of David was first overturned by Jeremiah, it was PLANTED in Ireland, later overturned and planted in Scotland, again overturned and planted in London, from where it cannot be moved UNTIL THE COMING OF CHRIST? The present King George of the British Commonwealth possesses a chart showing his ancestry, every generation, back to Herremon and Tephi, to Zedekiah, on back to David, and through the Biblical account clear to Adam! DAVID'S THRONE STILL LIVES. When Christ comes to sit on that throne, He will take over a LIVING, not a nonexistent throne. God's Word stands! God has kept all His promises!

9. To whom was possession of the land given? Genesis 48:4.

Then it is EPHRAIM who in 1917, as Gentile Times began to end, TOOK JERUSALEM. Since Britain then took and now holds Palestine, Britain must be Ephraim today.

LESSON XI

BIRTHRIGHT PROMISES Fulfilled TODAY

Scripture reading: Leviticus 26:1-28.

Memory verse: Genesis 39:2 first part.

Page |
142

1. What two commandments did God especially stress for Israel? Leviticus 26:1-2.
2. If they followed His civil statutes, and kept His commandments, did God promise to make them so wealthy and powerful they would dominate over all nations? Leviticus 26:3-13.
3. But if they disobeyed, were they to become the slaves of others, and go into national punishment? Verses 14-17. For HOW LONG was this national punishment, withholding the Birthright promises of national wealth and greatness, to last? Verses 18, 21, 24, 28. (NOTE: "Seven Times" actually designates a prophetic duration of 2520 years, not seven successive punishments.)
4. After Israel had been taken captive to Assyria, and Judah to Babylon, is it not also four times declared that "seven times" (2520 years) shall pass over this Gentile world-dominion, started by Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom? Daniel 4:16, 23, 25, 32. Is it not obvious, then, that the Birthright promises to be fulfilled in the tribes Ephraim and Manasseh, could not be actually realized until after their 2520 years' national punishment for sins? Thus God punishes the people for their sins, yet keeps His promises to Abraham. The promises, then, must be fulfilled only AFTER this duration of punishment. The House of Israel (headed by Ephraim-Manasseh) went into national punishment 721 B. C. Therefore, they could not come into the great national Birthright blessings until the period beginning 2520 years later, or 1800 A. D.
5. Whose descendants were to grow into the promised "multitude," or "many nations?" Genesis 48:13, 16. Was Manasseh to become the GREAT NATION, and Ephraim the still greater "COMPANY OF NATIONS?" Verses 17-19. Since 1800 A.D., has the United States become the greatest single nation on earth, and the British Commonwealth of Nations a still greater COMPANY of nations, and the only such company of nations in world history?
6. Read again the prophetic promise of Genesis 22:17, and Genesis 24:60. Since the Birthright pertains to NATIONS, would not "gates of enemies" be such passes as the Panama Canal, Strait of Gibraltar, Suez Canal, etc.? It is a fact that since 1800 Great Britain and the U. S. have come to possess every such "gate" in the world.
7. When was the dying Jacob's prophecy regarding the tribes of Israel to take place? Genesis 49:1. What, today, was to be the national condition of JOSEPH -- the two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh? Verses 22-26. Note, verse 22, Joseph -- both tribes together -- was to become fruitful in population, and a COLONIZING people, spreading out from the British Isles. Have the white English-speaking people fulfilled this? Note verse 23. Other nations were to make strong by Jacob's God, we were to conquer and withstand them. Has this happened? Notice the blessings of vast wealth and resources, verses 25-26. Do we possess them? Together, Britain and America own more than two-thirds of all the material wealth and resources of the world! This is WHY the Dictator powers attack us today! We are the HAVES, they the "Have NOTS."
8. Jacob's blessing upon Ephraim and Manasseh indicated their descendants would grow TOGETHER, later separating, after which Manasseh would become a GREAT nation, and Ephraim a commonwealth of nations. Now notice Isaiah 49. It is addressed (verse 1) to "Oh, Isles," and (Verse 3)

"O Israel." Read verses 19 and 20. Assyria "swallowed them up." This, then, is after they are far away from Assyria. They are too crowded with inhabitants. They were to LOSE their first colony, (New England, becoming the U.S. -- the separation of MANASSEH from EPHRAIM), AFTER which many other colonies were to be established. Has this not happened?

NOTE: Some cannot understand how the U.S. can be Manasseh, when a large part of our people have come from many nations besides England. A large part of Manasseh remained with Ephraim, as explained above until they separated and became "New England." Were our forefathers to be sifted through many other nations? Amos 9:9. Notice this refers to ISRAEL, not the Jews. The answer is that many of Manasseh filtered into many nations, finally emigrating to the U.S., after the "New England" colony had separated from the brother Ephraim and become the U.S.A. Thus we are called the "melting pot" of the world. Undoubtedly a large portion of the foreign immigrants in this country are of the blood descent of Manasseh, regardless of their supposed nationality. God has seen to it and brought it about.

9. What was Moses' dying prophetic blessing for Joseph's descendants? Deuteronomy 33:1, 13-17. What nations fulfilled this prophecy today? The unicorn is the British national seal. Our people possess the world's agricultural, mineral, timber, oil wealth. We have the gold, silver, iron, steel, copper, tin, coal. We have the oil, the fruit, the corn, the wheat. And they fell into our possession after 1800 A.D.! Abraham Lincoln summed up this great fulfilled prophecy: "We find ourselves in the peaceful possession of the fairest portion of the earth, as regards fertility of soil, extent of territory, and salubrity of climate . . . We . . . find ourselves the legal inheritors of these fundamental blessings. We toiled not in the acquirement or the establishment of them." God simply GAVE them to us. He has KEPT HIS PROMISE TO ABRAHAM, and we, his multitudinous children, enjoy these material blessings today! If WE are not "lost" ISRAEL -- Birthright ISRAEL -- who else can be? Can there be any stronger PROOF of the divine inspiration of the Bible, than these mighty fulfilled promises, enjoyed by us today?

LESSON XII

Why ISRAEL Lost Her IDENTITY

Scripture reading: Ezekiel 20:10-44.

Memory verse: Ezekiel 20:12.

1. When God promised our forefathers vast prosperity and national dominance for obedience, and the "seven times" punishment for disobedience (which lasted until 1800 A.D. for our people), what two commandments were especially stressed? Leviticus 26:1-2.

2. Study Exodus 31:12-17. Here is a special covenant between God and Israel -- our people. Is it called a "covenant," and how long was it to endure? Verse 16. A "SIGN" is a mark of identity. Merchants hang out signs in front of their stores, to tell WHOSE store it is, and what kind. Was the Sabbath made the SIGN by which our people were to KNOW, or identify God? Verse 13. HOW could the Sabbath identify God? Verse 17. (NOTE: Creation is the PROOF of God. Thus the seventh day is the only one that could point back as a memorial of Creation and God chose the very day for assembly and worship which would thus continually keep His people in the memory and true worship of the true God. No other day could serve this purpose.) The Sabbath also was the SIGN of Israel's "Sanctification." verse 13. To "sanctify" is to "set apart." Thus this day was to set our people apart from other people as GOD'S people. Gentile nations never kept the Sabbath. Thus it was the SIGN by

which they were to KNOW GOD, and also the SIGN that would IDENTIFY Israel as GOD'S people. Was it holy to God? Verse 15. How long was it to remain a SIGN? Verse 17. Has FOREVER ended?

3. We have seen in past lessons that Israel's initial and continuous sin, started by King Jeroboam's golden calves, was idolatry. We have seen that idolatry and Sabbath-breaking were the two sins our forefathers were especially warned against, lest they go into 2520 years' national punishment. Did they commit these two great sins? Ezekiel 20:10-13.

4. Did the Eternal patiently warn succeeding generations against following the ways of their fathers, instead of keeping HIS Sabbath? Ezekiel 20:18-20. Did these generations follow God's ways, or their fathers' traditions? Verse 21.

5. WHY did God finally, after many generations, drive our people out into their 2520 years' punishment which ended only in 1800 A. D.? Ezekiel 20:23-24.

6. Since they had refused to keep the covenant SIGN of their national identity, did God not give them over to their FALSE ways of men? Verses 25-26. Does God not give those who continually disobey Him and reject His truth over to believe a lie, instead of the truth? II Thessalonians 2:11-12.

7. We have seen that our people, Israel, lost their national identity as "The House of ISRAEL," and have come to be considered as Gentiles. Our people had a telltale SIGN, by which they should be KNOWN. Had they kept it, they never should have become the "LOST Ten Tribes." Judah, also went into national captivity because of Sabbath-breaking, (Jeremiah 17:19-27, 52:12-13). But, learning their lesson, these Jews who returned to Jerusalem 70 years later under Ezra and Nehemiah became such strict Sabbath-keepers they added some 65 rabbinical ordinances making the Sabbath a bond of servitude. It was these man-made ordinances Jesus broke and swept aside, saying "the Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath; therefore the Son of man is LORD also of the Sabbath." It is the day Jesus is LORD of, therefore it is the true LORD'S DAY. The Jew has strictly kept the Sabbath since -- and has never lost his identity! Because of it, the Jew is mistaken for ISRAEL today. But our people Israel today as well as back in the 8th century B.C., follow the tradition of their fathers instead of keeping God's true Sabbath. What did Jesus teach about following tradition instead of God's Commandments? Mark 7:7, 9.

8. When our people finally are restored to Palestine, at the Second Coming of Christ, will they THEN remember these evil ways, including Sabbath-breaking, which caused them to be taken captive many centuries before? Ezekiel 20:43. Will they then keep the SIGN by which they shall KNOW the Eternal their God? Verses 42, 44. Will it take the Second Coming of Christ, when He comes to RULE over us, to bring our people to the truth? Verses 33-35. When Christ comes, what will happen to the rebels who refuse to keep His Sabbath? Verse 38. By a study of Verses 33-44 you will see that our people, in our present generation, will have to turn back to the true Sabbath of God in order to be saved. Our people, Israel, today are in "Babylon," that paganized power that has deceived all nations (Revelation 17:2 and 18:3), but today God calls us who see the truth OUT of Babylon (Revelation 18:4), and unless we come out, and quickly, we shall suffer the SEVEN LAST PLAGUES! This lesson, we realize, has presented this subject from an entirely NEW ANGLE, which will raise up many questions. The author will be glad to answer all such honest questions.

LESSON XIII

INVASION of Britain RESTORATION of Israel

Scripture reading: Jeremiah 30.

Memory verse: Jeremiah 50:4.

1. After Israel's 2520 years' national punishment ended in 1800 A.D., our people have truly risen to all the national wealth and power promised to Abraham, and foretold for these latter days in the dying blessings of both Jacob and Moses. How strong were we to be in war? Jeremiah 51:19-20; Micah 5:8-9. Never has JUDAH fulfilled this prophecy, but ISRAEL has.

Page |
145

2. In this same day, WHEN we have been so strong, what does God say HE will do to us? Micah 5:10-11.

3. Study Jeremiah 30. Is the TIME of this prophecy the present LATTER DAYS, just before and during the time of restoration of Israel and Judah together, by the coming of Christ? Verses 1-3, 24. Is it referring to a time of peace, or a time of war? Verses 5-7. Are we to be saved out of this time of trouble? Verse 7. HOW? Verses 8-9. Notice, we are saved out of it only when God breaks a foreign YOKE from off our neck, bursts the bonds that shall be binding us. We shall be serving foreigners.

4. When Israel and Judah are again gathered back to Palestine, will ISRAEL (Britain and America) come from a condition of prosperity and world power, or from the land of our CAPTIVITY? Verses 10-11. Is there any cure for the military bruise inflicted in this time of our trouble? Verse 12. Will Britain and America have any allies in this last war? Verses 13-14. ("All thy lovers" is translated as "All your allies" in other translations.) How has God wounded us, cut off our cities (bombing), thrown down all our strongholds and fortifications? Verse 14. Could Hitler be that "CRUEL ONE"? Why is God sending this invasion and captivity upon Britain and America? Last part, Verse 14, 15. What shall be the final end of those who devour and take our people captive? Verse 16. Does this verse not show our people first must go into captivity?

5. Where is this warning prophecy to be shouted in these last days? Jeremiah 31:7-10. Has not Britain been the chief of the nations, in the Isles? When we are rescued and delivered from captivity by Christ's coming, shall it not be from a stronger enemy? Verse 11.

6. Was Britain and America to be PREPARED, or was it the GENTILES, Germany, Italy, Russia, Japan, etc., who were to be PREPARED for war at this time? Joel 3:1, 9-11. Has it happened this way?

7. In the previous lesson we saw that the two outstanding sins for which our forefathers went into punishment lasting till 1800 A.D., were idolatry and Sabbath-breaking. We know our people do NOT observe God's Sabbath today, but rather have been taught through the generations to sneer at it as the "Jewish Sabbath." Aside from idols in the Catholic churches, are there any idols in our land today? Isaiah 2:5-8. God has blessed us with greater wealth than any people ever had. But our people set their hearts upon this wealth, and the material things made by men's hands -- fine clothes, beautiful homes, automobiles, etc., etc., instead of following God. Thus we have turned God's richest material blessing into a CURSE and a national SIN. God punished our people 2600 years ago for it -- now we shall be invaded and conquered for it once again!

8. At the time when Israel and Judah together, weeping in true repentance, shall be restored by the coming of Christ, what does God say had caused our people to go astray? Jeremiah 50:4-6. In this latter day, have our people been willing to hear God's LAW? Isaiah 30:8-10. (NOTE: The margin for "the time to come" is the LATTER DAY -- today!) In order to get a salary and feed themselves, have our preachers been willing to preach the soft and smooth things the people have demanded? Ezekiel

34:1-4. The preachers say "the LAW is done away." What shall happen to them? Verse 10. Will Christ our Lord have to come again, and restore our people to the true faith once delivered? Verses 11-14.

9. How many nations are today DECEIVED by the false teaching emanating from Rome? Revelation 17:2, 18:3. "Babylon" is the entire pagan Roman system, fostered by the Roman church. Does the Roman church have any DAUGHTER churches? Revelation 17:5. By what name are they here called? It must be remembered that "Protestantism" has never protested about Rome's changing and doing away with God's Law (Daniel 7:25), but rather teaches that the Law is done away, rejects God's holy Sabbath for the original pagan day of SUN worship called SUN-day, and also retains many fundamental pagan teachings diametrically contrary to the Bible. Truly Israel is IN BABYLON today. In religion, in business, in society, we are in the ways and teachings of "Babylon." Is God calling us OUT? Revelation 18:4; Isaiah 48:20. Should we have been keeping God's Commandments? Isaiah 48:17-18. Were they done away? Psalm 111:7-8; Matthew 5:17-19. What is our Passport to the City and everlasting life? Revelation 22:14; Matthew 19:16-17.

10. After our people originally were scattered, and have served other gods and the work of men's hands all these years, what are we to do if we would find deliverance during the coming Tribulation in this latter day? Deuteronomy 4:27-31. If we forsake OUR ways and turn back to God and His Commandments through Jesus Christ, shall any plague come near us? Psalm 91:1-2, 7-10.

11. We now know our people are ISRAEL. We now know we are to be invaded and conquered by the sword God shall send because of our sins. When we see this sword coming upon our land, what are we commanded to do? Ezekiel 33:1-6. Every man and woman cannot preach or shout the warning. So far as we know NO ONE today is shouting this warning but The RADIO CHURCH OF GOD, and The PLAIN TRUTH Magazine. When you send regularly your tithe, and sacrifice to send the largest possible offerings, to add more and more radio stations, to publish additional thousands of copies of The PLAIN TRUTH, you are shouting this warning, and acquitting yourself before God. Are we showing as much zeal, making as much sacrifice to this end, as others are to fight on the battlefields and to contribute money for the defense of a doomed material kingdom? Christ is soon coming, to call each of us to account. Soon our money will be of no use, once we are invaded and conquered. But NOW, we can obey God and proclaim His warning to the millions of our people, before it is too late. But we must HURRY! Time is short.

The United States and Britain in Prophecy

Chapter One

Page |
147

National Greatness Promised Israel -- Yet the Jews Never Received it -- Why?

WHERE ARE THE UNITED STATES AND BRITAIN mentioned in Bible prophecies? Or are we mentioned at all? We are the wealthiest of nations. And, potentially at least, the most powerful.

[Editor's note: the following three paragraphs are taken from the 1980 version of The United States and Britain in Prophecy]. It may into be generally realized -- but neither Britain nor the United States became great world powers until the nineteenth century Suddenly, in the very beginning of the nineteenth century, these two -- until then small, minor countries -- suddenly spurted to national power and greatness among nations, as no nations had ever grown and multiplied in wealth, resources and power before.

By 1804 London had become the financial hub of the world The United States had exploded out of its swaddling clothes of the 13 original states and had acquired the expansive Louisiana Purchase. It was fast sprouting up to become the mightiest nation of all time. But Britain burst forth to greatness first, and until the World Wars had become the greatest empire, or commonwealth of nations, in all history.

Between them the British and American peoples had acquired more than two-thirds -- almost three-fourths -- of all the cultivated physical resources and wealth of the world. All other nations combined possessed barely more than a fourth. Britannia ruled the waves -- and the world's commerce was carried on by water. The sun never set on British possessions.

Could Prophecy Ignore Us?

Consider, too, our people today constitute the HOME -- the last defense, of Christianity. It is our people who have sent missionaries into every land on earth -- our people who have printed and distributed the Bible by unbelievable millions of copies in the language of all peoples.

We know Bible prophecies definitely refer to the Russia, Germany, Italy, Turkey, Ethiopia, Libya, Egypt, of today. Could they then, ignore modern

kingdoms like Britain and America? Is it reasonable?

Assuredly it is not. Nor are we ignored. The fact is, we are mentioned more often than any other race. Yet our prophetic identity has remained hidden to the many. Modern nations are not spoken of in their modern names, except in few cases. Usually they are referred to by the names of the ancient ancestor from which they sprang. Thus Turkey is referred to in prophecy as Esau or Edom, because the Turks are the descendants of Esau. In like manner, the Arabs are spoken of as Ishmael, the Russians are Magog.

The Bible story of our ancestry and our modern prophetic identity, is the most amazing -- yes, astounding -- the most fascinating and interesting story ever told. It is really the story-thread of the Bible itself, from Genesis to Revelation.

Our Wealth Promised Abraham

Centuries ago, this same wealth and power and national greatness was promised by the Almighty to Abraham. Yet few have ever noticed this astonishing fact of Scripture.

The promise of the Messiah and of salvation through Him is well known by the most superficial Bible student. They know that God gave the spiritual promise to Abraham of Christ to be born as Abraham's descendant -- and that salvation comes to us through Christ. But God made also another, entirely different, most amazing promise to Abraham. Notice how God called Abraham and the twofold nature of His promise: "Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee: and I will make of thee a GREAT NATION . . . and in thee shall all the families of the earth to be blessed" (Genesis 12:1-3).

Notice the TWOFOLD promise: 1) "I will make of thee A GREAT NATION" -- the national, material promise that his flesh-born children should become a great nation -- a promise of RACE; 2) ". . . and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" -- the spiritual promise of GRACE. The same promise is repeated in Genesis 22:18: "And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed." This particular "one seed" refers to Christ, as plainly affirmed in Galatians 3:8, 16.

Race, as well as Grace

But that the "great nation" promise refers alone to race -- not to the one seed, Christ, but to the plural, multiple seed of natural fleshly birth, is made certain by God's repetition of His promise in greater detail later.

"And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly . . . and thou shalt be a father of MANY NATIONS. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of MANY NATIONS have I made thee" (Genesis 17:1-5).

Notice, the promise is now CONDITIONAL upon Abraham's obedience and perfect living. Notice, the "great nation" now becomes MANY NATIONS -- more than one nation. This cannot

refer to the "one seed," Christ. The following verses prove that.

"And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make NATIONS of thee, and KINGS [more than one] shall come out of thee" (verse 6). Notice, these nations and kings shall come out of Abraham -- physical generation -- multiple seed, not just one descendent through whom scattered individuals may become Abraham's children by spiritual begetting through Christ (Galatians 3:29). The scattered, individual Christians do not form NATIONS. The Church, it is true, is spoken of as "a royal priesthood, an holy nation" (I Peter 2:9), but Christ's Church is not divided into "many nations." This is speaking of RACE, not grace.

"And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in THEIR generations . . ." (Genesis 17:7). The "seed" is PLURAL -- "in their generations."

"And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan [Palestine], for an everlasting possession; and I will be THEIR God" (verse 8).

Notice, the LAND -- material possession -- is promised to the PLURAL seed, of whom He is "their," not "his," God. The plural pronoun "their" is used again in verse 9: "and thy seed after thee in their generations."

Not Fulfilled in Jews

Again, notice carefully -- the JEWS have never been more than one nation. They are not, and never have been, MANY nations.

So here is an amazing prophecy, a solemn promise from Almighty God, that could not be fulfilled in Christ, in Christians, nor in the Jews. We must look for a number of NATIONS apart from either the Church or the Jews. Amazing as it is, we must do it or deny God's promise!

God put Abraham to the test, and Abraham, through faith, OBEYED -- even to being willing to sacrifice his only son, if need be. And after that the covenant no longer was conditional. Now it became UNCONDITIONAL.

"By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for BECAUSE thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies [so far the material, national promises of RACE]; and in thy seed [Christ] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed [this promise spiritual, of GRACE]; BECAUSE thou hast obeyed my voice (Genesis 22:16-18).

The promise now is UNconditional. God has SWORN to make it good. God does not promise these things if Abraham or his children do certain things. He promises them to Abraham because he already has performed his part of the agreement. If these promises could be broken or annulled, then no promise in the Bible is sure! Abraham already has performed his part of the agreement. Now God MUST perform His part, without fail.

Notice an additional detail of the promise -- the nations who are Abraham's racial descendants are to possess the gates of their enemies. A gate is a narrow passage of entrance or exit. When speaking nationally, a "gate" would be such a pass as the Panama Canal, the Suez Canal, the Strait of Gibraltar. This promise is repeated in Genesis 24:60.

A Nation and a Company of Nations

These tremendous promises were re-promised to Isaac and to Jacob. Ishmael and Abraham's other sons were rejected from this birthright. Esau, Isaac's son and Jacob's twin brother, sold it and was rejected. The promise, as confirmed to Isaac, is recorded in Genesis 26:1-5. To Jacob in Genesis 27:26-29, where MATERIAL blessing of wealth in the things of the ground is added, with the prophecy that heathen nations shall be ruled by the birthright nations of Israel. And again in Genesis 28:13-14, where the still added detail that these nations of Israel shall eventually spread around the world is recorded.

Still later, God appeared unto Jacob, whose name was changed to ISRAEL, even further defining the makeup of these "many nations"

thus: "And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; A NATION and a COMPANY OF NATIONS shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins" (Genesis 35:11).

So the "many nations" are eventually to take shape as a NATION -- one great, wealthy, powerful nation; and another COMPANY OF NATIONS -- a group, or commonwealth of nations allied.

This promise never has been fulfilled in the Jews. It could not pertain to the Church, for there is but ONE true Church acknowledged in the Bible, and it is not a nation or a group of nations, but a collection of called-out individuals scattered through ALL nations. Yet this amazing promise MUST stand fulfilled, unless we are to deny the Bible and God's sacred Word!

The Birthright and the Sceptre

Now we come to a most vital distinction, and a bit of Bible truth, known to but very few. Note it carefully.

The spiritual promises -- the promise of the "one seed," Christ, and of salvation through Him -- the Bible calls "the SCEPTRE." This promise as nearly everybody knows, was handed down through the Jews. Jesus Christ was of the tribe of Judah and the house of David. "Salvation," Jesus said, "is of the JEWS" (John 4:22). "To the Jew first," explained Paul, "and also to the Greek" (Romans 1: 16).

This fact is confirmed in Genesis 49:10: "The SCEPTRE shall not depart from Judah."

BUT -- and here is the astonishing vital fact so few ever seem to have noticed -- but the BIRTHRIGHT was Joseph's. Yes, Joseph, who was sold by his brothers down into Egypt, where he became food administrator and prime minister -- Joseph who was called "a prosperous man," even as his descendants were destined to become. "For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler [sceptre promise]; BUT the birthright was Joseph's" (I Chronicles 5:2).

The birthright which Esau sold to Jacob -- the promise of national greatness and material wealth -- never was handed to the Jews who are of the tribe of JUDAH. So naturally we should not expect to find this promise fulfilled in the Jews today.

The Birthright is Joseph's

And just what is a birthright? It is that which comes by right of birth. The term "grace" means UNdeserved, UNmerited favor something that is NOT one's right, NOT inherited by birth, but bestowed as a free gift. But a "birthright" is inherited, by birth, as one's RIGHT. Consequently, the term "birthright" includes only the inheritance of MATERIAL blessings, passed on from father to son -- those blessings one cannot take with him, when he dies.

And what is a "sceptre"? It is the badge of royal power, kingly office. The sceptre was God's promise of a continuous dynasty of KINGS, culminating in Jesus Christ who shall be King of kings; and therefore the sceptre included the promise of eternal salvation THROUGH Christ.

So notice carefully, please! The sceptre, which is the spiritual promise of GRACE, through which ALL nations may be blessed, went to JUDAH, while the BIRTHRIGHT went to JOSEPH. And the birthright includes possession of the land, Palestine, possessing the material "gate" of material enemies, inheriting the heathen for a possession and ruling over heathen peoples, spreading and colonizing around the world! The two phases of the promises to Abraham now are separated into two different tribes of Israel!

The interesting story of the passing on of this birthright from the aged Israel to the two sons of Joseph is found in the 48th chapter of Genesis. You should read it there, entirely.

Notice, Jacob adopted these two lads, Ephraim and Manasseh. as his own legal sons because they had an Egyptian mother. Notice, verse 16, he says, "let my name be named on them." Hence, THEY were to be called, "the house of Israel." It is THEM who rightfully own the name of ISRAEL, not the Jews! " . . . and let THEM

grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth," continues Jacob, administering the blessing. Let WHO grow into that promised multitude? Notice it -- NOT Judah, not the Jews -- but the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh and THEIR DESCENDANTS.

Together they were to grow to a multitude. But eventually, as indicated by another prophecy, Isaiah 49:20, to be explained later, the descendants of these two lads were to separate, and Ephraim would lose Manasseh, then to become a separate nation. So, continuing, speaking of Manasseh, Jacob said, "he also shall become a people, and he also shall be GREAT: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude [or a company or commonwealth] of nations" (verse 19).

And so EPHRAIM, the son of Joseph became the BIRTHRIGHT holder. Who, today, are the descendants of Ephraim, and of Manasseh? Somewhere, Ephraim must be a group, or commonwealth of nations, while Manasseh must be the greatest single nation on earth! Either it is so, or the Bible is not true!

David Takes the Throne

After the death of Jacob and his twelve sons in Egypt, their children grew in about two and a quarter centuries to a population probably between two and three million in that land.

But Israel's children became slaves (Exodus 1:6-14). Then God raised up MOSES and fitted him in a special way to lead these children of Israel out of the bondage that had come to them in Egypt.

When they reached Mt. Sinai, in the peninsula wilderness, God made a covenant with them establishing them as a NATION -- His nation -- among the kingdoms of the world. Their government was theocratic, with the civil, as well as the spiritual and religious laws, given directly from God. God Himself was their King and He ruled them by a system of judges.

But soon the Israelites became dissatisfied with God as their King and demanded that a man

should be their king as in the Gentile nations around them. And so God gave them Saul as their first human king. Saul, however, was not a good king, nor was his heart right with God. He refused obedience to God and was finally rejected. Saul was dethroned. His dynasty ended with him.

Then God placed David, a man after His own heart, of no relationship to Saul, upon the throne of Israel. David sat on the Eternal's throne. Because of his obedience and sincerity and honesty of heart, David, like Abraham, received a most astonishing UNCONDITIONAL promise from God, as little known as the birthright promises to Abraham.

The Davidic Covenant

We have space to quote but briefly from the scriptures setting forth this amazing Davidic covenant. Like the covenant with Abraham, God made the Davidic covenant UNconditional and unbreakable.

David wanted to build a great temple as God's house in Jerusalem. The Almighty replied, "And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom" (II Samuel 7:12). This, of course, was his son Solomon, who succeeded David to the throne.

"He," God continued, "shall build an house for my name" and it was Solomon who did build the temple -- "and I will establish the throne of his kingdom FOR EVER" (verse 13).

Notice it! The throne of David, occupied by Solomon, was to be established FOREVER! If that throne ever ceased to exist, then God's promise has failed!

But some say the promise was conditioned upon the obedience of Solomon and the future line of kings or their people. Notice the scriptural answer to this: "I will be his father, and he shall be my son. IF he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: BUT" yes, notice this BUT -- "my mercy shall not depart away from him, AS I

took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee" (verses 14-15). Saul's dynasty ceased. God promises He will never take away this throne from David's line in this manner. David's dynasty SHALL NEVER CEASE! Continuing, next verse, "And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established FOREVER before thee: thy throne shall be established FOREVER."

Through all Generations

Not only was that throne established FOREVER, it was to exist continuously forever -- through ALL GENERATIONS !

"I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, Thy seed [his dynasty] will I establish forever, and build up thy throne to all generations" (Psalm 89:3-4). Note it! That throne was to stand forever "as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven" (verses 28-37).

"For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel" (Jeremiah 33:17). So far as is historically known, the last king of David's dynasty to sit upon that throne was King Zedekiah of Judah, who died in 585 B.C. with the Jews a captive people, with all his sons, and all the nobles of Judah killed. There is no historic record of any continuance of that throne from that year. Did David want for a man to sit upon his throne, and continue his dynasty, from that day on?

Some say Christ took over the throne. But He didn't. Instead He was crucified, resurrected, and ascended to heaven. He SHALL come, and soon now, to sit upon that throne as the King of kings and Lord of lords. But HOW can Jesus Christ, when He returns again to earth, take over and sit upon a throne that long ago ceased to exist?

Will Christ Come to a Nonexistent Throne?

IF the throne of David ceased with Zedekiah, then it does not exist today. And if it does not exist, how shall Christ sit upon a non-existent throne? (See Luke 1:31-32.) And, since it was to continue through all generations, how about

those many generations between Zedekiah and the birth of Jesus?

"Thus saith the Lord; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season; then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne" (Jeremiah 33:20-21). Day and night still continues. Does David's throne?

But what do the people say? "Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them" (verse 24).

But what does GOD say? "Thus saith the Lord; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; THEN will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed [dynasty] to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob" (verses 25-26). Strong words, those! Unless you can stop this old earth from turning on its axis-unless you can remove the sun and moon and stars from heaven, says the Almighty, you cannot prevent Him from keeping His covenant to maintain continuously, through all generations, FOREVER, from the time of David and Solomon, a descendant of David in one continuous dynasty on that throne!

He would not necessarily rule over ALL the house of Israel, or the Jews-but at least some of them, and enough to form a nation.

Remember again, the SCEPTRE promise, which includes this line of kings until it culminates in CHRIST at His second coming: "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver [margin, ruler's staff] from between his feet, UNTIL SHILOH [Christ] COME; and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be" (Genesis 49:10).

The Test of Bible Truth

Has the sceptre departed from Judah? Has the throne ceased? Or does it, as God so bindingly promised, exist today so that Christ can take over and sit upon a functioning, continuous throne when He comes? The infallibility of the Bible is at stake! God's WORD is at stake!

Chapter Two

Children of Israel Become Two Nations

THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL is not Jewish! Those who constitute it are not JEWS, and never were! That fact we shall now see conclusively, beyond refute.

After David's death, his son Solomon succeeded to the throne. Solomon taxed the people excessively, reigned in a gorgeous splendor probably never equalled before or since. And because he also married Gentile wives, sacrificed to their idols, and committed other sins, God said, "I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake" (I Kings 11 :11-13).

Israel Separated from David's Throne

Note it! It is THE KINGDOM, not part of it, which is to be rent away. It is the PART, one tribe, which is to remain. And note -- for right here is expressed the great WHY of this whole question though Solomon himself deserved to have it rent away, God will leave one tribe, not because of leniency toward Solomon, but "FOR DAVID'S SAKE"! David's dynasty cannot be broken. God will not break His covenant!

When Solomon died, his son Rehoboam succeeded to David's throne. The people at once demanded the heavy taxes imposed by Solomon be reduced. Their spokesman, Jeroboam (Solomon's servant), pleaded with Rehoboam: "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee" (I Kings 12:4).

"My father," came Rehoboam's reply, "chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions" (verse 11).

Israel rebelled. The command to the people was: "To your tents, O Israel!" The challenge to the royal family was: "Now, see to thine own house!" (verse 16).

"So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day [the day this was written]. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over ALL ISRAEL: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of JUDAH only" (I Kings 12:19-20).

Then "Rehoboam . . . assembled all of the HOUSE OF JUDAH, with the tribe of Benjamin" (verse 21). Rehoboam started to fight to subdue and bring back the house of Israel, but God said, "Ye shall not . . . fight against your brethren the children of Israel . . . for this thing is from me" (verse 24).

Israel Divided into Two Nations

Notice it carefully! The house of Judah, now including the tribe of Benjamin, under King Rehoboam of David's dynasty, was about to fight against the other ten tribes, headed by Ephraim and Manasseh. DIFFERENT AND SEPARATE NATIONS. The term Jew is merely a nickname for "Judah." It applies to the one nation, or house of Judah ONLY -- never to the house of ISRAEL.

The first place in all the Bible where the word "JEW" is used is in II Kings 16:6. Notice it!

Ahaz began to reign as king of JUDAH (verse 1). He sat on David's throne (verse 2). At this time, a man named Pekah was king of ISRAEL. With King Rezin of Syria as an ally, this king of Israel came against Jerusalem in war, and besieged King Ahaz of Judah, but could not overcome him (verse 5). "At that time Rezin king of Syria [the ALLY of ISRAEL, fighting with ISRAEL against Judah] recovered Elath to Syria, and drove THE JEWS from Elath" (verse 6).

NOTE IT! The first place in the Bible where the word "Jew" is used, we find ISRAEL at war against THE JEWS! Israel's ally, Syria, drove THE JEWS out of the town of Elath!

Certainly this proves that the JEWS are a different nation altogether than ISRAEL. It is WRONG to call the Jews of today "Israel." They are not the nation Israel—they are JUDAH! And wherever ISRAEL is today, remember that ISRAEL as a national name does not mean JEW! Whoever the lost Ten Tribes of ISRAEL are today, they are not Jews! Wherever you see the name "Israel," or "house of Israel," or "Samaria," or "Ephraim" used in prophecy, remember this: IT NEVER REFERS TO THE JEWS, but to Israel, who was at WAR against the Jews!

No place in all the Bible does the term "ISRAEL" refer to the JEWS exclusively. When the sense is not national but individual, the term "Israel" alone, or "children of Israel," or "men of Israel" may, and sometimes does, include the Jews, where all twelve tribes are included. Jews are Israelites just as Oregonians are Americans. But MOST Israelites are not Jews, just as most Americans are not Oregonians. The Jews are the house of Judah only, a PART of the Israelites. But when these people are spoken of as NATIONS, rather than as collective individuals, the term "Israel" never refers to the Jews. "House of Israel" NEVER means "Jews." The three tribes at Jerusalem under the Davidic king are called, merely, the house of JUDAH.

But of Ephraim and Manasseh, sons of Joseph, the dying Israel had said, "Let my name be named on them" (Genesis 48:16). And truly they now bear the name of ISRAEL.

From here on, the tribe of Judah, with Benjamin and the tribe of Levi, is called "JUDAH" -- not Israel. The ten tribes, headed by Ephraim and Manasseh, from this time on are called "ISRAEL." They are not Jews and never were called Jews! From this time on, the children of Israel, twelve tribes in all, are divided into TWO NATIONS!

And now, for the first time, the BIRTHRIGHT goes into one nation, ISRAEL, headed by

Ephraim-Manasseh, while the SCEPTRE remains in another nation, called the "House of JUDAH." The two phases of the promises to Abraham now are divided between TWO ENTIRELY SEPARATE NATIONS !

For many generations Israel and Judah remained as separate nations, in adjoining territories, having their own separate kings. Why should ministers and professed Bible students be in ignorance of this, when four whole books of the Bible, I and II Kings and I and II Chronicles, are devoted to explaining it and recording the history of these separate, rival kingdoms? Look at the maps in the back of your Bible. There you will see the territory of each nation plainly shown.

Judah retained the city of Jerusalem, its capital, and the territory known as Judea. Israel occupied the territory north of Judea. Samaria became its capital city, and the House of Israel often is called "Samaria" in prophecy. This, too, is a vital "key" to understanding prophecy. "Samaria" never refers to the Jews in prophecy - - but always the ten tribes, the house of ISRAEL.

House of Israel not Jews

We want to impress, here, that Israel and Judah are not two names for the same nation. They were, and still are, and shall be till the second coming of Christ, TWO SEPARATE NATIONS. The "house of Judah" ALWAYS means "Jew." This distinction is vital, if we are to understand prophecy. Because most so-called Bible students are in ignorance of this basic distinction, they are unable rightly to understand prophecy!

The next place where the term "Jew" is mentioned in the Bible, the House of Israel had been driven out in captivity, lost from view, and the term applies ONLY to those of the house of JUDAH.

Israel Driven out and Lost!

Immediately on becoming king over the house of Israel, Jeroboam (tribe of Ephraim) set up two golden calves, introducing idol worship in the

kingdom. The account is found in I Kings 12:28-33.

This idolatry with Sabbath-breaking (Ezekiel 20:10-24) was the great national sin which became such a curse to Israel. Generation after generation God pleaded with the house of Israel to turn from tradition-from their fathers' ways -- and to return to keeping God's commandments. But through nine different dynasties under 19 kings, Israel continued these national sins -- sins so great in God's sight that finally God caused them to become a conquered, captive nation.

In the years 721-718 B.C., the house of Israel was conquered and its people were soon driven out of their own land-out of their homes and cities-and carried captives to Assyria, on the southern shores of the Caspian Sea! And then . . . lost from view!

"Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only" (II Kings 17:18).

The Eternal removed who? Israel! It is Israel which was removed and driven from the Eternal's sight until they became lost from view. Who is left? Judah ONLY -- only the Jews! Israel was now gone! They became known as the LOST Ten Tribes and are so designated today.

In Leviticus 26 we find God's solemn warning to all the children of Israel. IF they would worship Him alone, avoiding idolatry, and keep His Sabbath, walk in His statutes and keep His commandments, they would inherit the national material promises to Abraham. They would become a great, rich, and powerful -- the dominant nation of all earth. But, if they refused and rebelled, they were to be punished SEVEN TIMES -- a duration of 2520 years [to be explained later] -- in slavery, servitude, and want.

The house of Israel now entered -- 721-718 B.C. -- (remember this date) -- upon their 2520 long years of national banishment, to last until A.D. 1800-1803!

And BECAUSE the house of Israel lost their identifying SIGN the Sabbath -- the sign which identified them as ISRAEL -- they utterly LOST THEIR IDENTITY! They lost knowledge even of their national name. They came to be considered GENTILES!

In Exodus 31:12-17 it is recorded that God made the Sabbath the covenant sign between Him and Israel. A sign identifies. At creation God rested on, blessed, made holy, and set apart for man the one day for man's rest and worship which could keep him always in the true worship of the true God -- the day that pointed back to creation. Creation is the PROOF of God. It identifies Him as the true God. It was intended to keep man in the true knowledge of the true God. When Israel threw aside God's Sabbath, Israel soon threw aside God Himself, and went into idolatry. The Sabbath identified Israel as God's own people because all other nations long since had departed from its observance and gone into idolatry. Israel was the only nation which kept it. Because they rejected this SIGN, they were driven out, and lost their identity (read Ezekiel 20:10-24).

Judah, too, went into captivity largely because of Sabbath rejecting (see Jeremiah 17). But those Jews who returned 70 years later under Ezra and Nehemiah had learned their lesson. They became legalistically-strict Sabbatarians -- adding so many of their own restrictions to it that Jesus had to sweep aside this maze of manmade rules, saying, "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath" (Mark 2:27). To this day orthodox Jews have retained the original Sabbath. And because those Jewish people who descend from the Ezra-Nehemiah leadership have retained God's covenant identifying SIGN, the world today looks upon them as ISRAEL! And yet they actually are only a part of JUDAH! Those of the captivity who did not return under Ezra and Nehemiah lost their identity, too, though the world does not realize it.

So "the Lord removed Israel out of His sight So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria" (II Kings 17:23). They LEFT the land of Samaria, never yet to return! Gentiles were placed in their homes and cities (verse 24), and

it is these Gentiles who were known as Samaritans in the time of Christ.

A more detailed account of the captivity of Israel is found in II Kings 18:9-12, and 17:5-18.

Now the House of Israel began to "abide many days without a king" (Hosea 3:4). Since THEY were the people who carried the title "Israel," it is THEY, not Judah, who must become LOST in identity! Now they must lose their language, their religion, their land (Isaiah 8:17; 28:11; 40:27; 62:2; Jeremiah 16:13; Hosea 1:8-10; 2:5-6).

Israel Never Returned

The House of Israel did NOT return to Palestine with the Jews in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, as some erroneously believe. Those who returned to rebuild the temple and restore worship in Jerusalem at that time, 70 years after JUDAH'S captivity, were only those of the house of Judah whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried to Babylon.

Note well these facts.

1) In 721-718 B.C. ISRAEL began to be "carried away out of their own land to Assyria" (II Kings 17:23). They were soon all removed completely. "There was none left but the tribe of Judah only" (II Kings 17:18). JUDAH, only, remained.

2) More than 130 years later, Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon carried the Jews -- JUDAH -- who only remained in Palestine away to Babylon. So none of the house of Israel dwelt in Palestine at the time of this captivity of Judah.

3) Those who returned to Palestine to rebuild the temple and restore worship 70 years after Judah's captivity were ALL of the house of Judah -- all JEWS -- ALL of those whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away. They returned again "unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city" (Ezra 2:1).

Only those of the tribes of Judah, together with remnants of Benjamin and Levi, who constituted the house of JUDAH, returned at that time (Ezra 1:5). Consequently those in Jerusalem in the time of Christ were of these three tribes, NOT of

the house of ISRAEL. And most, if not all, of those converted were of the tribe of Benjamin, as Paul said he was.

The House of Israel became known as the LOST Ten Tribes! Now known by ANOTHER name, speaking a different language!

By WHAT name are they known today? Whoever they are, wherever they are, it is THEY, and not the Jews, who are the BIRTHRIGHT possessors. It is THEY, not the Jews, who, after the ending of their punishment in A.D. 1800-1803, must inherit the UNbreakable promises to Abraham of national greatness, resources, wealth and power. It is MANASSEH who, after A.D. 1800-1803 was to become the world's greatest single nation; Ephraim a great COMMONWEALTH of nations! Who can they be today?

Chapter Three

Jeremiah's Mysterious Commission

WHEN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WAS DRIVEN into Assyrian captivity, 721-718 B.C., the Kingdom of Judah had not yet rejected the government and religion of God. Before Judah's apostasy, God had said, through the prophet Hosea, "Though thou, ISRAEL, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend . . ." (Hosea 4:15).

But later her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also," and God finally said, "The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah" (Jeremiah 3:8, 11). And so, more than 130 years after Israel's captivity, the time came when God drove out the Jews, too, in national captivity and slavery. They were taken as slaves to Babylon -- not to Assyria, where ISRAEL had been taken.

For this purpose God raised up a very special prophet, whose real call and commission few indeed understand. This prophet was Jeremiah. He was one of the three men, only, who were sanctified before they were born. The other two were John the Baptist and Jesus Christ (see Jeremiah 1:5).

Jeremiah, when first given his vital call and commission, was a young lad. Some evidence indicates he was seventeen years of age. By the time his commission was completed, he was an aged, white-haired patriarch. The commission is recorded in Jeremiah 1:10: "See," God says to Jeremiah, "I have this day set thee over the nations and over kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, TO BUILD, AND TO PLANT.

Page |
156

There it is! Jeremiah was set over NATIONS -- more than one kingdom. He was a Jewish lad, living in Judah. He was set a prophet over Judah-but not Judah alone. Over NATIONS -- over KINGDOMS! He was set over these kingdoms to do two things: first, to "pluck up," or "root out," to "pull down," or to "overthrow," and second, TO BUILD, AND TO PLANT.

Jeremiah was used of God as a prophet to warn the nation Judah of their transgressions against God's government and ways. He was sent to warn this rebellious nation of impending punishment -- their invasion and captivity at the hands of Chaldean armed forces -- unless they repented. He was used as a go-between -- an intermediary -- between the kings of Judah and Babylon. It is well known that Jeremiah was used in warning Judah of the impending captivity, and the "pulling down" or "overthrowing" of the throne of David in the Kingdom of Judah.

But -- note it in your Bible! -- he also was commissioned to PLANT and to BUILD! To build and to plant what? Why, naturally, that which he was used in "rooting out" of Judah-the THRONE OF DAVID. He was set over THE KINGDOMS -- the Kingdom of Israel as well as Judah. He was used in "rooting out" that throne from Judah. Then what was Jeremiah commissioned to do in ISRAEL? Ah! Note it! The second half of his strange and little-understood commission -- to PLANT AND TO BUILD!

So far as the world knows, the last king to sit on that throne of David was Zedekiah of Judah. He was thrown down off the throne and the throne rooted out of Judah in the year 585 B.C. -- nearly 600 years before Christ!

What, then! Did God forget His covenant with David? Did the throne CEASE? True, the KINGDOM -- the GOVERNMENT of Judah ceased, as had the kingdom of Israel more than 130 years before! But see what else Jeremiah was commissioned to do -- to PLANT AND TO BUILD! To plant and to build, then, of necessity, among the house of Israel, lo, these many days without a king -- among LOST Israel, now supposing herself to be GENTILE! Therefore the identity and location of the replanting must remain hidden to the world until this time of the END in which we live!

Judah Taken Captive to Babylon

The life and work of Jeremiah is a most fascinating story. The first chapters of the book of Jeremiah are devoted to his ministry, warning of the impending captivity of the Jews. Then God caused their captivity.

It is generally known that Babylon took Judah in three different stages. The first siege was in 604 B.C., a date about two years later than has been commonly reckoned, but a date now firmly established. The land did not completely pass into the hands of these Gentile Babylonians, however, until a full time-cycle of 19 years later, or 585 B.C. You can read the part played by Jeremiah in this captivity in the book of Jeremiah.

But now notice an interesting fact. The last and final king recorded either in Bible or secular history as having sat on the throne of David was King Zedekiah of Judah (II Kings 25:18). When the Chaldean armies besieged Jerusalem, the city was broken up, the palace and temple destroyed. ALL the sons of King Zedekiah were killed before his eyes. That there would be no man to carry on his dynasty, all the princes of Judah were killed. King Zedekiah's eyes were put out and he was bound in chains and carried to Babylon where he died. You will read of all this captivity in II Kings 25, II Chronicles 36, Jeremiah 39, and 52.

Jeremiah's Mysterious Movements

And now the first part of Jeremiah's mysterious commission is accomplished! So far as the world

could see, or has seen since, the dynasty of David had ENDED! No king remained on the throne. Judah's last king was dead. All his sons were dead. All other princes who might be possible heirs to carry on the dynasty, had been killed. No possible heir to the throne, so the world then believed, remained alive.

But how about the SECOND part of Jeremiah's important commission? Was God able to keep His covenant with David?

Jeremiah was among these captive Jews. Yet he must remain free to carry out the second part of his commission. So, "the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him . . . behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go . . . So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward [expense money], and let him go" (Jeremiah 40:2-5).

Jeremiah was left absolutely FREE to perform the second half of his commission. Where did he go? We come now to an amazing, fascinating, thrilling part of the book of Jeremiah which has been almost entirely overlooked.

"Then went Jeremiah unto Gedeliah . . . to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land" (verse 6).

Now this Gedeliah had been made governor over a remnant of Jews in the land by the king of Babylon, and since Jerusalem was destroyed, he had made Mizpah his headquarters. But the king of Ammon plotted with a Jew named Ishmael to assassinate Gedeliah. The plot was executed; the governor, and part of the Jews were slain. Jeremiah was among the survivors.

"Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard [from Babylon] had committed to Gedeliah . . . and carried them

away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites" (Jeremiah 41:10).

Ah! Did you catch it? Read that passage again. Among these Jews were the king's daughters! Daughters of Zedekiah, king of Judah, and of David's dynasty!

King Zedekiah had died in prison in Babylon (Jeremiah 52:11). All his sons had been killed. All the princes of Judah had been killed. All possible heirs to David's throne had been killed - - except the king's daughters! Now we see why Jeremiah went to Mizpah!

Jeremiah, with Royal Seed for Replanting, Escapes

Soon a man named Johanan replaced Ishmael as leader. And in fear of reprisals from Nebuchadnezzar and the Chaldean army, they appealed to the prophet, "and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the Lord thy God . . . that the Lord thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk" (Jeremiah 42:2-3).

The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, and He told them not to fear, that He would protect and deliver them. But the people wanted to flee to Egypt. This the Lord warned them not to do. If they did, the sword of Nebuchadnezzar which they feared would overtake them there, and they would die (Jeremiah 42:7-16).

But, as people usually do, they rejected God's warning. "Thou speakest falsely," Johanan answered Jeremiah (Jeremiah 43:2-3).

And so Johanan "look all the remnant of Judah . . . even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters . . . and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah [Jeremiah's scribe, or secretary]. So they came into the land of Egypt" (Jeremiah 43:5-7).

On reaching Egypt, God warned these Jews again through Jeremiah that they should die there by the sword and famine, and "none shall return but such as shall escape" (Jeremiah 44:14). Yes, a few in this company are under

divine protection. A divine mission is to be performed. They shall ESCAPE! The Lord continues: "Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah" (Jeremiah 44:28).

Baruch was Jeremiah's constant companion and secretary. It is important to note here God's promise of protection to him: "Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch Behold, that which I have built I will break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land . . . but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest" (Jeremiah 45:2-5). Baruch's life, like Jeremiah's, was under divine protection!

Jeremiah, Baruch, and the royal seed for replanting and rebuilding David's throne, all under divine protection, were to escape, and return to the land of Judah!

Then Jeremiah and his company were to journey to a strange land which they knew not (Jeremiah 15:11-14).

Now let Isaiah complete this prophecy: "For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall AGAIN TAKE ROOT DOWNWARD, AND BEAR FRUIT UPWARD" (Isaiah 37:32, 31).

This remnant with Jeremiah -- at least one of the king's daughters -- shall take root downward! That is, BE REPLANTED!

And then bear fruit upward! Be BUILT! Has God failed in His solemn covenant to keep alive David's throne? Where was this planting and building? Can we find it in God's Word? We can! The place and the people among whom the throne was reestablished are clearly identified!

Chapter Four

The Mysterious Breach

WHERE DID JEREMIAH GO with Baruch his secretary and one or more of the royal daughters of the king? History stops short at this

point. Enlightened students of Bible history have long known that the Ten Tribes called by the name "House of ISRAEL" -- have been lost in identity and historic knowledge, and exist today among the Gentile nations, unrecognized. Their identity and location God has hidden from the world.

Yet, in this end time, when knowledge is to increase, when the wise are to UNDERSTAND (Daniel 12:4, 10), we shall find the secret revealed through PROPHECY which could not be understood until now. But first, we must now consider a mysterious "breach" that occurred in the days of Judah, son of Jacob.

Judah was the father of twin sons. The firstborn was royal seed, for through him the SCEPTRE promise was to be carried down. It seems the midwife knew twins were about to be born. It is recorded that just before birth, one of the twins "put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first." But the child drew back his hand, and the other was actually born first. The midwife exclaimed, "How hast thou broken forth? This breach be upon thee [margin, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?]: therefore his name was called Pharez," meaning "breach." The other twin was named Zarah (Genesis 38:27-30).

WHY should this strange occurrence be recorded in Bible history unless this breach was to be healed between the sons or their descendants at some future time? Yet it never occurred in their lifetime.

Zarah, of the scarlet thread, had five sons (I Chronicles 2:6). Did a descendant of Zarah finally get the throne, in a manner healing the breach? David, Zedekiah, Christ -- all were of the PHAREZ branch -- none of Zarah.

(Now consider: 1) the fact of the breach means the transfer of the sceptre from the Pharez to the Zarah line. 2) Such transfer never occurred before King Zedekiah of Judah, who was descended from Pharez. 3) Therefore it had to occur after Zedekiah's death. 4) Since David's line (Pharez) is to remain on the throne through all generations FOREVER, it could only occur at

an OVERTURN of the throne by a marriage between a Pharez heir to the throne and one of the Zarah line, thus healing the breach.

The Three Overturns

History shows the descendants of Zarah became wanderers, journeying to the north within the confines of the Scythian nations, their descendants later migrating to Ireland in the days of King David.

But meanwhile, the Pharez-David-Zedekiah line possessed the sceptre -- was HIGH -- exalted. The Zarah line, feeling it rightfully should possess the sceptre, and some day would, was low, abased-so far as royal power was concerned.

Now consider a much misunderstood passage of prophecy: If you will begin reading at the 18th verse of the 21st chapter of Ezekiel, you will see plainly that the Eternal is here speaking of the captivity of Judah by the king of Babylon. And, beginning with the 25th verse, He says: "And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel [Zedekiah], whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, thus saith the Lord God; remove the diadem, and take off the crown [as did happen, through the first half of Jeremiah's commission]: this [the crown] shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him" (verses 25-27).

Let us understand that clearly. "Remove the diadem, and take off the crown." King Zedekiah, of David's dynasty, had the crown. This says it is to be removed. IT WAS REMOVED. He died in Babylon; his sons and all the nobles of Judah were killed.

"This shall not be the same." The diadem is not to cease, but a change is to take place-the throne is to be overturned- another is to wear the crown. God's promise to David is not to go by default!

"Exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high." Who is "high"? King Zedekiah of Judah. Now he is to be abased. He is to lose that

crown. Judah has been "high," while Israel has been "low" -- these many years without a king (Hosea 3:4). The Pharez line has been "high"; the Zarah line "low."

"I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is." What was to be overturned? The diadem, and the throne. Not once -- it is to be OVERTURNED three times. Overturned by abasing Zedekiah, the house of Judah, the Pharez line, and exalting, now, the house of Israel, and one of the Zarah line! The first of the three overturns was performed as the first half of Jeremiah's commission.

"And it shall be no more." Does this mean the throne -- the crown -- is to cease to exist? Not at all! How could it be overturned two more times -- that is, TRANSFERRED from one to another, if it ceased to exist? How, after these three transfers of the crown, could it be given to Him -- Christ -- whose right it is, at His second coming, if it ceased altogether to exist? How could he who was "low" now be exalted by the crown, if that crown was to be no more? No, the meaning is: "It shall be no more overturned until the second coming of Christ!" And then it shall be given to Him!

God will not break his unalterable promise made to David! Through every generation David shall have a descendant wearing that crown! The second half of Jeremiah's commission must now be performed. That throne must be transPLANTED, and again BUILT. The crown must be overturned -- transferred to another!

But WHERE? To WHOM?

A "Riddle" and a "Parable" Tells!

The strange truth of the PLANTING and the REBUILDING of David's throne is revealed in a "riddle and a parable," couched in symbolic language never understood until this latter day. Yet it stands today so clearly explained a little child could understand!

It fills the 17th chapter of Ezekiel's prophecy. The whole chapter should be carefully read. Notice, first, this prophetic message is

addressed, NOT to Judah, the Jews, but to the house of ISRAEL. It is a message to give light to the lost ten-tribed house of ISRAEL in these latter days!

First, Ezekiel is told to speak a riddle, and then a parable. The riddle is found in verses 3 to 10. Then, beginning in verse 11, the Eternal explains its meaning. "Say now to the rebellious house [God says, the "rebellious house" being ten-tribed ISRAEL (Ezekiel 12:9), to whom Ezekiel is set a prophet (Ezekiel 2:3; 3:1, etc.)], Know ye not what these things mean? tell them . . ." And then the riddle is clearly explained.

A great eagle came to Lebanon and took the highest branch of the cedar. This is explained to represent King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon who came to Jerusalem and took captive the king of Judah. The cropping off of the cedar's young twigs and carrying them to a land of traffic is explained to picture the captivity of the king's sons. "He took also of the seed of the land" means Nebuchadnezzar took also of the people, and the mighty of the land of Judah. He "set it as a willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature" means the Jews were given a covenant whereby, although they were ruled over by the Chaldeans, they might live in peace and grow. The other "great eagle" is explained to represent Pharaoh of Egypt.

Thus, the riddle covers the first half of Jeremiah's commission. Now notice what is revealed concerning the second part -- the PLANTING of David's throne! It comes in the parable, verses 22-24. "Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar." From God's own explanation we have learned that the cedar tree represents the nation of Judah; its highest branch is Judah's king. The riddle told us Nebuchadnezzar took the highest branch-the king. The parable now tells us God -- not Nebuchadnezzar, but God -- will take of the highest branch. Not the branch, but OF the branch -- of Zedekiah's children. But Nebuchadnezzar took, and killed, all his SONS.

God, through his prophet Jeremiah, is now going to take OF this highest branch and "SET IT" (verse 22). "I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent," continues the

Almighty! Ah! "A tender young twig!" The twigs of this highest branch represent the children of King Zedekiah! Certainly a tender young twig, then, represents a DAUGHTER! . . . and will PLANT it. Could symbolic language say plainer this young Jewish princess is to become the royal seed for the PLANTING again of David's throne? Where? " . . . upon a high mountain and eminent," says the Eternal! A "mountain" in symbol always represents a NATION.

But Which Nation?

"In the mountain of the height of ISRAEL will I plant it," answers the Eternal! David's throne now is to be planted in ISRAEL, after being thrown down from JUDAH! Could language be PLAINER? " . . . and it [the tender young twig -- the king's daughter] shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar."

Did David's throne cease with Zedekiah of Judah? Did God forget His covenant? NO! Compare this language with the passage in Isaiah 37:31-32: "The remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward [be planted], and BEAR FRUIT UPWARD. It was PLANTED in ISRAEL, who removed from Judah! After this Hebrew princess is "planted" on the throne, now in ISRAEL, lost from view -- that throne is to BEAR FRUIT. She is to marry, have children, and her sons are to continue David's dynasty!

" . . . and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell" (Ezekiel 17:23). "Lost" Israel, now having acquired the throne and become again a self-ruling nation, shall, in time, spread around the earth gaining dominance and power. They shall inherit the unconditional promises of the BIRTHRIGHT, according to God's covenant with Abraham!

"And all the trees of the field . . ." (verse 24). A "tree" in this riddle and parable is likened to a nation. In other words, "all the nations of the earth." " . . . shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree." Judah, the high tree, having the throne 130 years after Israel had been taken captive, now is brought down to the low stature of slavery. " . . . have exalted the

low tree." For 130 years Israel had been a "low tree." Now Israel is exalted, becomes again a thriving nation with a Davidic king. " . . . have dried up the green tree [JUDAH] and have made the dry tree [ISRAEL] to flourish."

Compare that language with Ezekiel 21:26: "Remove the diadem, and take off the crown . . . exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. I will overturn . . ." etc. It is speaking of transferring the throne from Judah to Israel.

Israel had already been independent in Ireland for four centuries. Israel in Ireland already had a kingly line onto which Zedekiah's daughter was grafted. The Irish Israelites were an ancient colony and had not gone into Assyrian captivity.

ISRAEL, headed by the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, who possessed the BIRTHRIGHT, now would flourish, become prosperous in due time. "I the Lord have spoken and have done it" (Ezekiel 17:24). Yes, that BIRTHRIGHT is in ISRAEL. Though lost, though supposed to be a Gentile nation, they are the people who were to grow into the promised multitude -- the great nation and the company of nations, possessing the gates of their enemy nations, becoming a colonizing people spreading around the world, being blessed with national resources and wealth. And, when they become thus powerful and nationally dominant, remember, David's throne will be found transplanted among them!

But WHERE did Jeremiah, with his royal seed for the transplanting, go to find the lost house of Israel? WHERE are they today? How was the "breach" healed, and how did a son of Zarah ascend to the throne? Can we tell?

We CAN! The exact, precise location is revealed in Bible prophecy! We can pick up Jeremiah's trail in actual history, besides!

Chapter Five

Israel's New land

We are ready now to search out the actual location of the lost tribes of the outcast house of Israel. We know they exist today as a nation, and a company of nations, powerful, looked

upon as Gentiles. And when we find them, we shall find the throne of David!

Many passages of prophecy tell of these people in these latter days. Prophecies not to be understood until this "time of the end." Prophecies containing a message to be carried to these people by those to whom God reveals it!

First it is necessary to fix in mind these facts:

The prophet Amos wrote, in the days of the 13th of the 19 kings of the house of Israel (Amos 1:1): "Behold the eyes of the Lord are upon the sinful kingdom [house of Israel-Judah had not yet sinned], and I will destroy it [the kingdom, or government, not the people] from off the face of the earth For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth" (Amos 9:8-9).

This prophecy usually is applied to the scattered condition of the Jews. But it has nothing to do with the Jews, or the house of JUDAH, but refers to ten-tribed house of ISRAEL -- driven to Assyrian captivity, then migrating from there and scattering among other nations before the Jews were taken to Babylon. This prophecy says that ISRAEL (not Judah) was to be sifted among other nations -- these Israelites losing their identity -- yet God has protected and kept them: "yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth."

A New Homeland

It was during this time that the children of the house of Israel were to "abide many days without a king" (Hosea 3:4). That these people did sift through all nations is clear. Many New Testament passages indicate this. Although many of them still were scattered among various nations in the first century A.D., a portion of them had become established in a definite location of their own by Jeremiah's time -- 140 years after their original captivity.

But these Israelites who possessed the birthright eventually were to come to a new land of their own. The Eternal says, in II Samuel 7:10 and I Chronicles 17:9: "Moreover I will appoint a place

for my people Israel, and will PLANT THEM [Jeremiah was commissioned to do the PLANTING of the throne among them], that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more." The context of the whole passage shows this refers, not to Palestine, but a different land where these scattered Israelites were to gather after being removed from the promised land of Palestine, and while that land was lying idle and in possession of Gentiles.

Notice carefully! After being removed from Palestine, being sifted among all nations, abiding many days without a king, losing their identity, they are to be "planted" in a far away strange land now to become their own. And, NOTE IT! -- after reaching this place, they are to move no more! That is, of course, during this present world.

While other prophecies indicate these birthright holders were to become a colonizing people, spreading around the world, it is plain that the spreading out must be from this appointed place, which must remain the "home" seat of government for David's throne.

Mark this clearly! Once this "place of their own" was reached, and the throne of David planted there, THEY WERE TO MOVE NO MORE. Therefore, the location of this people TODAY is the place where Jeremiah planted David's throne more than 2,500 years ago!

Therefore prophecies pertaining to this day, or to the location of this people just prior to Christ's return, will tell us the location of Jeremiah's planting. The house of Israel is yet to return, at Christ's coming, to Palestine -- yet to plant grapes in Samaria their original country. Prophecies telling where they shall, in that future day, migrate FROM will reveal the location of "lost" ten-tribed ISRAEL! The two succeeding "overturns" of the throne, too, must be located in this same general locale.

Lost Israel Located

Without further suspense, let us see where prophecy locates these birthright holders, now possessing the throne of David and having received earth's richest national blessings.

Remember they are distinguished from Judah -- the Jews -- by various names: Ephraim, Joseph, Jacob, Rachel (the mother of Joseph), Samaria, their former home, Israel.

According to Hosea 12:1: "Ephraim . . . followeth after the east wind." And "east wind" travels west. Ephraim must have gone west from Assyria.

When the Eternal swore to David that He would perpetuate his throne, He said, "I will set his hand [sceptre] also in the sea" (Psalm 89:25). The throne is to be "set," planted, "in the sea."

Through Jeremiah the Eternal said, "Backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. Go and proclaim these words toward the NORTH and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord" (Jeremiah 3:11-12). Israel is clearly distinguished from Judah. Of course Israel was north of Judah while still in Palestine-but when these words were written by Jeremiah, Israel had been removed from Palestine more than 130 years and had long since migrated, with the Assyrians, north (and west) of Assyria's original location.

And in these last days messengers are to go "toward the NORTH" (of Jerusalem) in order to locate lost Israel and proclaim this warning. So the location, we now find, is toward the north, also west, and in the sea.

The 18th verse, same chapter, says, "In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel [margin, to the house of Israel], and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers." At the future exodus, at Christ's coming, they are to return to Palestine out of the land of the NORTH!

After saying, "How shall I give thee up, Ephraim?" the Eternal, speaking through Hosea, says, "Then the children shall tremble from the WEST" (Hosea 11:8, 19).

Again: "Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth" (Jeremiah 31:8). This prophecy is for consideration in the "latter days" (Jeremiah

30:24; 31:1) and is addressed to "Israel" (verses 2, 4, 9), to "Ephraim" (verses 6, 9), and "Samaria" (verse 5). Here is added another hint -- "the coasts of the earth" (verse 8) -- evidencing they are dominant at sea and indicating they have spread abroad widely by colonization.

Referring to the house of ISRAEL, not Judah (Isaiah 49:3, 6), God says, "Behold these shall come from far: and lo, these from the NORTH and from the WEST; and these from the land of Sinim" (Isaiah 49:12). In the Hebrew, the language in which this was originally inspired, there is no word for "northwest," but this term is designated by the phrase, "the north and the west." It means, literally, the NORTHWEST! The Vulgate renders "Sinim" as "Australi," or "Australia." So we now have the location NORTHWEST of JERUSALEM and even spreading around the world!

Hence, Israel of TODAY -- Israel of the day of Jeremiah's "planting" of David's throne -- is located specifically as NORTHWEST of JERUSALEM, and IN THE SEA! Let us locate this land more specifically!

The same 49th chapter of Isaiah begins with this: "Listen, O Isles, unto me." The people addressed, Israel, are called "O Isles" in the first verse and "O Israel" in the 3rd verse. This term "isles" or "islands" is sometimes translated "coastlands."

The 31st chapter of Jeremiah, locating Israel in the "north country," says, "I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations [Ephraim, Manasseh], and declare it in the isles afar off . . ." (Jeremiah 31:9- 10).

Again: "Keep silence before me, O islands . . . thou, Israel, art my servant Jacob whom I have chosen" (Isaiah 41: 1, 8).

In Jeremiah 31:10, the message is to be declared "in the isles afar off and is to be shouted in the CHIEF OF THE NATIONS (verse 7).

So, finally, today, as in Jeremiah's day, the house of Israel is in the isles, which are "in the sea," the chief of the nations, northwest of Jerusalem. A coast-dwelling, and therefore sea dominant people!

Certainly there can be no mistaking that identity!

Take a map of Europe. Lay a line due NORTHWEST of Jerusalem, across the continent of Europe, until you come to the sea, and then to the islands in the sea!

This line takes you directly to the BRITISH ISLES!

Chapter Six

The "Serpent's Trail"

OF PROOF THAT OUR WHITE, English-speaking peoples of today -- Britain and America -- are actually and truly the birthright tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh of the "lost" house of Israel, there is so much we shall have space for but a small portion of that proof in this booklet.

A most interesting fact is the Hebrew meaning of the names of the British people.

Britain's Hebrew Names

The house of Israel is the covenant people. The Hebrew word for "covenant" is beriyth, or berith. After Gideon's death, Israel followed the false pagan god Baal. In Judges 8:33, and 9:4, the word "covenant" is used as a proper name coupled with the name "Baal." This is quoted in the English text, Authorized Version, without being translated, as "Baalberith," meaning (margin) "idol of the covenant."

The Hebrew for "man" is iysh, or ish. In English, the ending "-ish" means "of or belonging to (a specified nation or person)." In the original Hebrew language vowels were never given in the spelling. So, omitting the vowel "e" from berith, but retaining the "i" in its anglicized form to preserve the "y" sound, we have the anglicized Hebrew word for covenant, brith.

The Hebrews, however, never pronounced their "h's." Many a Jew, even today, in pronouncing the name "Shem," will call it "Sem." Incidentally this ancient Hebrew trait is also a modern British trait. So the Hebrew word for "covenant" would be pronounced, in its anglicized form, as brit.

And the word for "covenant man," or "covenant people," would, therefore, be simply, "BRITISH." And so, is it mere coincidence that the true covenant people today are called the "BRITISH"? And they reside in the "BRITISH ISLES!"

The house of Israel not only was to lose its identity, but its name. It was to be called by a new name, since they no longer were to know their identity as Israel, as God said plainly in Isaiah 62:2, referring to these latter days, and to the millennium.

To Abraham, God said, "In ISAAC shall the seed be called," and this name is repeated in Romans 9:7 and Hebrews 11:18. In Amos 7:16 they are called "the house of ISAAC."

They were descended from Isaac, and therefore are Isaac's sons. Drop the "I" from "Isaac" (vowels are not used in Hebrew spelling), and we have the modern name "SAAC'S SONS," or as we spell it in shorter manner, "SAXONS."

Dr. W. Holt Yates, Yale University, says, "The word Saxons' is derived from sons of Isaac,' by dropping the prefix 'I'."

Dan a Serpent's Trail

As the Eternal intended that "lost" Israel was to be located and found in these last days, we should expect some kinds of signs or waymarks to have been left along the trail by which ancient Israel journeyed from Assyria, the land of their original captivity.

Speaking to Ephraim (verse 20), the Eternal says in Jeremiah 31:21: "Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest." In Scripture we find the "waymarks," or highway signs, which they set up along the road they traveled.

In Genesis 49:17, Jacob, foretelling what should befall each of the tribes, says: "Dan shall be a serpent by the way." Another and better translation of the original Hebrew is: "Dan shall be a serpent's trail." It is a significant fact that the tribe of Dan, one of the ten tribes, named every place they went after their father Daniel.

The tribe of Dan originally occupied a strip of coast country on the Mediterranean, west of Jerusalem. "And the coast of the children of Dan," we read in Joshua 19:47, "went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it . . . and called Leshem, DAN, after the name of Dan their father."

In Judges 18:11-12, it is recorded that Danites took Kirjathjearim, and "called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day." A little later the same company of 600 armed Danites came to Laish, captured it, and "they called the name of the city DAN, after the name of Dan their father" (verse 29). So notice how these Danites left their "serpent's trail" by the way-set up waymarks by which they may be traced today.

Remember, in the Hebrew, vowels were not written. The sound of the vowels had to be supplied in speaking. Thus, the word "Dan" in its English equivalent could be spelled, simply, "Dn." It might be pronounced as "Dan," or "Den," or "Din," or "Don," or "Dun" -- and still could be the same original Hebrew name.

The tribe of Dan occupied two different districts, or provinces, in the Holy Land before the Assyrian captivity. One colony lived on the seacoast of Palestine. They were principally seamen, and it is recorded Dan abode in ships (Judges 5:17).

When Assyria captured Israel, these Danites struck out in their ships and sailed west through the Mediterranean, and north to Ireland. Just before his death, Moses prophesied of Dan: "Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan" (Deuteronomy 33:22). And David declared of Dan, "He breaketh [driveth] the ships of Tarshish with an east wind." An east wind travels west. Along the shores of the

Mediterranean they left their trail in "Den." "Don," and "Din."

Irish annals and history show that the new settlers of Ireland, at just this time, were the "Tuatha de Danaans," which means, translated, "Tribe of Daniel" Sometimes the same appears simply as "Tuathe De," meaning the "people of God." And in Ireland we find they left these "waymarks": Dans-Laugh, Dan-Sower, Dundalk, Dun-drum, Don-egal Bay, Don-egal City, Dunglew, Dingle, Dunsomor (meaning "more Dans"). Moreover, the name Dunn in the Irish language means the same as Dan in the Hebrew: judge.

But the northern colony of Danites was taken to Assyria in the captivity, and thence with the rest of the ten tribes they traveled from Assyria by the overland route.

After leaving Assyrian captivity, they inhabited for some time the land just west of the Black Sea. There we find the rivers Dnieper, Dnister, and the Don.

Then, in either ancient or later geography, we find these waymarks: Dan-au, the Dan-inn, the Dan-aster, the Dan-dari, the Danez, the Don, the Dan, and the U-Don; the Eri-don, down to the Danes. Denmark means "Dan's mark."

When they came to the British Isles, they set up the "waymark" names of Dun-dee, Dun-raven; in Scotland the "Dans," "Dons," and "Duns" are as prolific as in Ireland.

And so the "serpent's trail" of Dan sets up waymarks that lead directly to the British Isles!

Ancient Annals of Ireland

Now briefly let us consider what is found in the ancient annals, legends, and history of Ireland, and we shall have the scene of Jeremiah's "planting," and the present location of "lost" Israel.

The real ancient history of Ireland is very extensive, though colored with some legend. But with the facts of biblical history and prophecy in mind, one can easily sift out the legend from the true history in studying ancient Irish annals.

Throwing out that which is obviously legendary, we glean from various histories of Ireland the following: Long prior to 700 B.C., a strong colony called "Tuatha de Danaan" (tribe of Dan) arrived in ships, drove out other tribes, and settled there. Later, in the days of David, a colony of the line of Zarah arrived in Ireland from the Near East.

Then, in 569 B.C. (date of Jeremiah's transplanting), an elderly, white-haired patriarch, sometimes referred to as a "saint," came to Ireland. With him was the princess daughter of an eastern king and a companion called "Simon Brach," spelled in different histories as Breck, Berech, Brach, or Berach. The princess had a Hebrew name Tephi -- a pet name -- her full name being Tea Tephi.

Modern literature of those who recognize our national identity has confused this Tea-Tephi, a daughter of Zedekiah, with and earlier Tea, a daughter of Ith, who lived in the days of David.

This royal party included the son of the king of Ireland who had been in Jerusalem at the time of the siege. There he had become acquainted with Tea-Tephi. He married her shortly after 585 -- when the city fell. Their young son, now about 12 years of age, accompanied them to Ireland. Besides the royal family, Jeremiah brought with them some remarkable things, including the harp, an ark, and a wonderful stone called "lia-fail," or "stone of destiny." A peculiar coincidence (?) is that Hebrew reads from right to left, while English reads from left to right. Read this name either way-and it still is "lia-fail."

Another strange coincidence -- or is it just coincidence? -- is that many kings in the history of Ireland, Scotland, and England have been coronated sitting over this stone-including the present queen. The stone rests today in Westminster Abbey in London, and the coronation chair is built over and around it. Until recently, a sign beside it labeled it "Jacob's pillar-stone" (Genesis 28:18).

The royal husband of the Hebrew princess Tea was given the title Herremon upon ascending the throne of his father. This Herremon has usually been confused with a much earlier Gede

the Herremon in David's day -- who married his uncle Ith's daughter Tea. The son of this later king Herremon and Hebrew princess continued on the throne of Ireland and this same dynasty has continued unbroken, through all the kings of Ireland; was overturned and transplanted again in Scotland; again overturned and moved to London, England, where this same dynasty continues today in the reign of Queen Elizabeth II!

Another interesting fact is that the crown worn by the kings of the line of Herremon and the other sovereigns of ancient Ireland had twelve points!

Queen Elizabeth on David's Throne

In view of the linking together of biblical history, prophecy, and Irish history, can anyone deny that this Hebrew princess was the daughter of King Zedekiah of Judah and therefore heir to the throne of David? That the aged patriarch was in fact Jeremiah, and his companion was Jeremiah's scribe, or secretary, Baruch? That King Herremon was a descendant of Zarah, here married to the daughter of Pharez, healing the ancient breach? That when the throne of David was first overturned by Jeremiah, it was REPLANTED in Ireland, later overturned a second time and replanted in Scotland, overturned a third time and planted in London? When Christ returns to earth to sit on that throne. He shall take over a LIVE, existing throne, not a nonexistent one (Luke 1:32). God's word still stands! Almighty God has kept all His promises!

King George of the British Commonwealth, the king who ruled before Queen Elizabeth II, possessed a chart showing his ancestry, every generation, back to Herremon and Tephi, to Zedekiah, on back to David. and through the scriptural genealogy clear to Adam! The writer has a copy of this chart, and also his own genealogy for each generation back into the line of ancient British kings, and therefore has the complete record of his genealogy through the house of David clear to Adam -- believe it or not!

Chapter Seven

Birthright Withheld 2520 Years!

THE MOST REMARKABLE FULFILLMENT of biblical prophecy in modern times was the sudden sprouting forth of the two mightiest world powers-one, a commonwealth of nations forming the greatest world empire of all time; the other, the wealthiest, most powerful nation on earth today. These birthright peoples came, with incredible suddenness, into possession of more than two-thirds -- nearly three-fourths -- of the cultivated wealth and resources of the whole world! This sensational spurt from virtual obscurity in so short a time gives incontrovertible proof of divine inspiration. Never, in all history, did anything like it occur.

But why did this unprecedented national wealth and power come to our birthright inheritors only after the year A.D. 1800? Why did not this national dominance come to the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh millennia ago -- in the days of Moses, or Joshua, or David, or Elijah?

The Seven Prophetic Times

In the 26th chapter of Leviticus, Israel (then one nation of 12 tribes) was given the promise from the Eternal that if they followed His civil statutes, obeyed His commandments and ordinances, they should immediately INHERIT the vast national promises of the birthright. God promised to bless their land -- give them rain -- make them wealthy and prosperous. They were to become so powerful they could defeat every enemy -- five of them chase a hundred; a hundred of them put ten thousand to flight.

But, beginning verse 14, if they disobeyed, God warned them they would become the slaves of other nations and go into national punishment -- the birthright blessings being withheld for a duration of 2520 long years! Notice verse 18: "And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. It is important to UNDERSTAND this!"

This expression "seven times" is translated into the English from a Hebrew word which conveys a dual meaning. The original Hebrew word Moses wrote is shibah. It is defined as "seven times," and also as "sevenfold." The "seven

times" implies duration or continuation of punishment. But the word also conveys the meaning of "sevenfold," or seven times greater intensity of punishment -- as a punishment that is sevenfold more intense. In this sense, the meaning would be the same as in Daniel 3:19, where King Nebuchadnezzar, in a rage, commanded that the furnace into which Daniel's three friends were to be thrown should be made seven times hotter.

Now understand the "seven times" -- or seven prophetic "times." For this is a prophecy. In prophecy, a "time" is a prophetic 360-day year [in ancient biblical times, a year was figured on a basis of twelve 30-day months]. And, during Israel's punishment, each day represented a year being fulfilled [Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:4-6].

But what is a prophetic "time?" In Revelation 12:6, a prophecy of an event which in actual history did last 1260 solar years is spoken of as "a thousand two hundred and threescore days." So here, again, a prophetic day was a year in fulfillment. In Revelation 13:5 (referring to a different event but the same amount of time) this same period of 1260 days being fulfilled in 1260 solar years is spoken of as "forty and two months." The same amount of time is spoken of in still different language in Revelation 12:14 as "a time, and times, and half a time." The "time" is one prophetic year; the "times" is two more prophetic years; and the whole expression is 3 1/2 prophetic "times," which is a literal 1260 days or 3 1/2 years of thirty-day months. Seven of these "times" then would be 2520 days-and on a day-for-a-year basis, 2520 years!

A prophetic "time," then, is a 360-day year -- or a plain 360 days. And during those years of Israel's punishment, as made plain by combining Leviticus 26:18 with Ezekiel 4:4-6, Numbers 14:34, and Revelation 12:6 and 13:5, each day of a prophetic "time" was one year in fulfillment. In Leviticus 26:18, and in Revelation 12:6 and 13:5, this meaning is verified and PROVED by the fact that the prophecy was fulfilled in precisely the time indicated.

Birthright Withheld 2520 Years

For a while the Israelites went God's way -- but not long. Soon they were adopting the customs and ways of the Gentile nations around them. After Solomon's death Israel rejected her king, and Judah split off from Israel in loyalty to King Rehoboam, thus splitting the twelve tribes into two nations.

The house of Israel sinned first. And after nine dynasties beginning with Jeroboam, and the reigns of 19 kings (not David's dynasty, which was now in Judah), Israel was uprooted from its homeland of Samaria, and taken captive to Assyria. Then, in the years 721-718 B.C., began the 2520 long years of national banishment from the birthright inheritance.

It must be emphasized that the birthright promises, to be fulfilled only in Ephraim and Manasseh, could not be inherited until the end of their 2520-years' national punishment. By this 2520-year punishment, God punished the people for their sins, yet kept his promises to Abraham. The promises, then, must be fulfilled only AFTER the duration of this punishment. The house of Israel went into Assyrian captivity in 721-718 B.C. Therefore it could not come into the vast national wealth and resources of the birthright until the period beginning 2520 years later, or A.D. 1800-1803.

The "Nation" and "Company of Nations"

Notice again the original promise: "A nation, and a company of nations shall be of thee" (Genesis 35:11)

Remember, in passing on the birthright the dying Jacob (Israel) said of Ephraim and Manasseh, sons of Joseph, ". . . let my name be named on them" (Genesis 48:16). Hence it is THEY -- the descendants of Ephraim (the British) and Manasseh (Americans) not the Jews, who rightfully own the name "house of ISRAEL." Continuing, Jacob added, ". . . and let them grow into a multitude."

Then, speaking of Manasseh and his descendants alone, Jacob said prophetically: ". . . he also shall become a people [nation], and he also shall be GREAT: but truly his younger brother [Ephraim] shall be greater than he, and

his seed shall become a MULTITUDE [a company, or COMMONWEALTH] of NATIONS (Genesis 48:19).

In A.D. 1800 the United Kingdom and the United States were small and insignificant among the earth's nations. The United Kingdom had only the British Isles, a very small part of India and of Canada and a few little islands. The United States consisted only of the original 13 colonies and three added states. Neither possessed any great wealth or power.

But beginning in 1800 these two little nations began to sprout and to grow into vast national riches and power such as no people ever possessed. Soon Britain's empire spread around the world, until the sun never set upon her possessions. Canada, Australia, South Africa were given dominion status -- made free and independent nations, ruling themselves independent of England -- a company, or commonwealth, of nations joined together, not by legal government, but solely by the throne of David!

And the British Commonwealth of Nations is the only COMPANY OF NATIONS in all earth's history. Could we so exactly fulfill the specifications of the birthright, and not be the birthright people? The United States expanded rapidly in national resources and wealth after 1800, but reached world dominance among nations later than the British Commonwealth. It became a giant world power by the end of World War I.

The United States is Manasseh

Some will say, "I can believe that the British are Ephraim, but how can the United States be Manasseh?"

From the prophetic blessings passed on by the dying Jacob, it is apparent that Ephraim and Manasseh were in a large measure to inherit the birthright jointly; to remain together for a long time, finally separating.

In Genesis 48 Jacob first passed the birthright on to the two sons of Joseph jointly, speaking of them both together. Then, finally, he spoke of

them separately -- Manasseh was to become the single GREAT nation; Ephraim, the COMPANY of nations.

And in his prophecy for these latter days Jacob said, "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall" (Genesis 49:22). In other words, Joseph -- Ephraim and Manasseh jointly and together -- was to be a colonizing people in this latter day, their colonies branching out from the British Isles around the earth.

Together Ephraim and Manasseh grew into a multitude, then separated, according to Jacob's prophetic blessing of Genesis 48. Our people have fulfilled this prophecy.

But how can we be Manasseh when a large part of our people have come from many nations besides England? The answer is this: A large part of Manasseh remained with Ephraim until the separation of NEW England. But our forefathers were to be sifted through many nations, as corn through a sieve, yet not a grain to fall to the earth or be lost (Amos 9:9). Our people did filter through many nations. Ephraim and much of Manasseh finally immigrated to England together, but many others of Manasseh who had filtered into and through other nations did not leave them until they came, as immigrants, to the United States AFTER the New England colony had become the separate nation. This does not mean that all foreigners who have immigrated into this country are of the stock of Manasseh, but undoubtedly many are. Israel, however, always did absorb Gentiles, who became Israelites through living in Israel's land and intermarrying.

Thus we have become known as the "melting pot" of the world. Instead of refuting our Manasseh ancestry, this fact actually confirms it. The proof that we are Manasseh is overwhelming. Manasseh was to separate from Ephraim and become the greatest, wealthiest single nation of earth's history. We alone have fulfilled this prophecy. Manasseh was in fact a thirteenth tribe. There were twelve original tribes. Joseph was one of these twelve. But when Joseph divided into two tribes and Manasseh separated into an independent nation, it became a thirteenth tribe.

Could it be mere coincidence that it started, as a nation, with thirteen colonies?

But what about the other tribes of the so-called "Lost Ten Tribes"? While the birthright was Joseph's, and its blessings have come to the British Commonwealth of Nations and the United States of America, yet the other eight tribes of Israel were also God's chosen people. They, too, have been blessed with a good measure of material prosperity -- but not the dominance of the birthright.

We lack space for a detailed explanation of the specific identity of all of these other tribes in the nations of our twentieth century. Suffice it to say here that there is ample evidence that these other eight tribes have descended into such northwestern European nations as Holland, Belgium, Denmark, northern France, Luxembourg, Switzerland, Sweden, Norway. The people of Iceland are also of Viking stock. The political boundaries of Europe, as they exist today, do not necessarily show lines of division between descendants of these original tribes of Israel.

The Birthright Wealth

Read again the prophetic promises of Genesis 22:17 and 24:60. Since the birthright pertains to NATIONS, the GATE of our enemies would be such passes as Gibraltar, Suez, Singapore, Panama Canal, etc.

Britain and America came into possession of every such major "gate" in this world! So we MUST be modern Israel. World War II hinged on these "gates." They have become not only strategic passes, but the world's greatest fortifications. But today, we have lost most of them, most recently, the Panama Canal -- and it appears that soon Gibraltar, too, will be lost. Why?

Notice Genesis 39:23: "The Lord was with him [Joseph], and that which he did, the Eternal made it to PROSPER." And God did prosper Joseph's descendants, Britain and America, with the fabulous birthright promised Joseph's sons!

Consider Moses' dying prophetic blessing, foretelling what would happen to each of the tribes in these latter days.

"And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, and for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, and for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, and for the precious things of the earth and the fullness thereof . . . let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph [Ephraim and Manasseh both] . . . His glory is like the firstling [firstborn-birthright holder] of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns [Great Britain's national seal today]: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh" (Deuteronomy 33:13-17).

Whoever is Ephraim and Manasseh today must have been in possession of the earth's choicest agricultural, mineral, and other wealth—the great gold and silver mines; iron, oil, and coal; timber and other resources.

What nations fulfil these prophecies? Why, only Great Britain and America!

More than half of all tillable, cultivatable temperate-zone lands of this earth came after A.D. 1800 into the possession of our two great powers alone! The rich agricultural lands of the Mississippi Valley; the vast wheat and grain fields of the Midwest, of Canada and Australia; the great forest lands of the Pacific Northwest and many other parts of the world; the gold fields of South Africa, Australia, Alaska and the United States; the great coal mines of the United States and British Isles; the natural waterfalls and means of power and consequent prosperous industrial and manufacturing districts of England and the eastern United States; the choicest fruit lands of our Pacific Coast and Florida. What other nations combined ever possessed such material wealth?

And nearly all this wealth has come to us after A.D. 1800!

The Actual Statistics

Just to what extent has Almighty God fulfilled His promises in us to the descendants of Joseph in these latter years since A.D. 1800 promises of "the precious fruits brought forth by the sun . . . the chief things of the ancient mountains . . . and the precious things of the earth"?

Said Charles M. Schwab, steel magnate, before the Massachusetts Bankers Association, January 5, 1921: "Our United States has been endowed by God with everything to make it and keep it the foremost industrial and commercial nation of the world."

World petroleum output in 1950 was almost 3,800 million barrels [editor's note: the statistics in this section are taken from the 1980 version of *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*]. Of this total the United States alone produced more than one half—nearly 52%. Together, the British Commonwealth and the United States produced 60% of the crude petroleum, not including our vast foreign investments. But by 1966 -- the fateful year in which the British Colonial Office in London closed its doors, marking the official death of the British Empire -- that 60% of all the world's crude petroleum output had been reduced to 32%.

Britain and America mined 1 1/2 times as much coal as all other nations combined. But by 1966 our portion had shrunk to less than one-third of the world production -- 30.9%!

Together, the British Commonwealth and America produced, in 1950, three-fourths of the world's steel -- the United States alone producing almost 60% or 105,200,000 short tons in 1951. We produced 1 1/3 times as much pig iron as all other nations combined.

By 1966, this basic index of wealth had skidded down to one third (33.6%) of steel production and only 17.8% (one-sixth) of the pig iron.

We possessed nearly 95% of the world's nickel (chiefly from Canada); 80% of the world's

aluminum; 75% of the zinc. But where did we rate in 1966? Only 3.6% of the world's nickel; 40.2% of its aluminum (aluminum); 12.4% of its zinc

In 1950, the British Commonwealth completely dominated the production of chromite (from South Africa). Together Britain and America produced two-thirds of the world's rubber, and dominated the world's copper, lead, tin, bauxite and other precious metal outputs. But by 1966, we produced only 2.3% of the world's chromite, 23.4% of its copper, 9.9% of its lead, no tin, and 6.3% of its bauxite.

The British Commonwealth produced two-thirds of the world's gold-about □266,000,000 (\$642 million) in 1950 -- while the United States had three times as much gold reserve as the total for the rest of the world. But by 1966 the U.S. gold supply had been drained so much that the dollar was in serious jeopardy.

We produced and utilized two-thirds of the world's output of electricity -- the United States producing 283 thousand million kilowatt-hours in 1948, and the United Kingdom and Canada outstripping Russia, Germany and France combined. But by 1966 we produced only 20.1%!

Great Britain and the United States did possess well over half of the world's merchant fleet tonnage. But by 1966 the figure was only 32.5%. The British Isles constructed more vessels than any other place on earth. But less than two decades later two or three Gentile nations had already outstripped Britain and America. In 1950, we also possessed about one-half of the world's railroad mileage. By 1966 our combined railway freight shipping was only 26% of the world total.

Whereas the United States alone once produced 73% of the automobiles, by 1966 the U.S. combined with the U.K. produced 55%, 44% from the U.S. alone. Japan, Germany, France, and Italy are making huge gains.

How Did We Get It?

How did we come into possession of all this vast wealth of the earth? Did we acquire it through our own human wisdom, foresight, energy, ability and power?

Let Abraham Lincoln answer: "We find ourselves in the peaceful possession of the fairest portion of the earth, as regards fertility of soil, extent of territory, and salubrity of climate We . . . find ourselves the legal inheritors of these fundamental blessings. We toiled not in the acquirement or the establishment of them."

Again, in his proclamation for April 30, 1863, for a nationwide day of fasting and prayer, this great president said: "It is the duty of nations, as well as of men, to own their dependence upon the overruling power of God . . . and to recognize the sublime truth, announced in the Holy Scriptures and proven by all history, that those nations only are blessed whose God is the Lord We have been the recipients of the choicest blessings of heaven. We have been preserved, these many years, in peace and prosperity. We have grown in numbers, wealth and power as no other nation ever has grown; BUT WE HAVE FORGOTTEN GOD! We have forgotten the gracious Hand which preserved us in peace, and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us; and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own."

And because Lincoln saw a nation who had forgotten God -- a nation drunk with a success not due to its own efforts -- a nation taking all the credit and glory to itself, this great president called upon the nation for a day of FASTING and PRAYER to confess this national sin before God. The fate of the nation hung in the balance when he issued that proclamation. But God heard and answered that great national prayer offensive -- and the nation was then preserved!

But today the threat to our fate is a thousand times more seriously hanging in the balance. And today we do not have a president or a prime minister with the vision, understanding and courage to bring our nations to their knees!

Abraham Lincoln knew these great material blessings had not been earned, but had been given to our people by the God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel.

And we should face the facts today and know that we were given all this vast unprecedented material wealth because God promised it, unconditionally, to Abraham. And He promised it to Abraham **BECAUSE ABRAHAM OBEYED GOD, KEPT GOD'S LAWS AND COMMANDMENTS.**

The birthright blessing was denied our forefathers after Moses' day because they **REFUSED** to live by God's laws.

And today God warns us, through many prophecies in Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Micah, and many others, that unless we of this generation **REPENT** of our sins, and turn to Him with fastings, and with weeping, and earnest **PRAYER**, He will destroy our cities, all our fortresses, with the foreign sword; that He will punish us at the hand of a **CRUEL ONE**; that we shall be invaded, defeated, reduced to **SLAVES!** **GOD HELP US TO HEED THAT WARNING !**

In conclusion, we ask: If we are not national Israel -- the so-called "lost" Ten Tribes -- prosperous Joseph-Israel- birthright Israel -- actual inheritors of the birthright blessings which were to be bestowed beginning A.D. 1800, then **WHO ELSE CAN BE?**

No other nation or combination of nations possessed these blessings of the birthright -- for we held more than two-thirds -- nearly three-fourths -- of all the raw materials, resources, and wealth of this entire round earth, and all other nations combined share among them only a small part.

Do you know of stronger proof of the divine inspiration of the Holy Bible as the revealed Word of the living God? Could mortal men have written, without divine inspiration, those prophecies we have considered in this booklet; made those **PROMISES** to Joseph Israel; and, after a lapse of 2520 years, beginning the exact years of 1800-1803, have had power to bring them about in fulfillment? These are no small or

trifling promises. They involved possession of the great wealth and vast natural resources of the whole earth.

Present these facts as a challenge to your atheist and agnostic friends. Ask them to answer, if they can, whether any but the power of the Eternal Creator Himself could have made and had committed to writing such promises thousands of years ago, and, at precisely the promised time thousands of years later, brought about their fulfillment!

How can any American -- any English-speaking inheritor of God's choicest material blessings -- can, in face of such stupendous, overwhelming fulfillment of prophecy -- such awe-inspiring demonstration of the power and might and faithfulness of Almighty God -- accept and partake of these blessings, and then carelessly ignore God's **WARNING** that our sins today are **INCREASING**, or fail to get to his knees before the great Almighty, repent, and **INTERCEDE** in heartrending **PRAYER** for all Israelite nations, and **HELP** in every way he can to warn our people now of their impending **PERIL**, seems impossible to conceive.

You Can Escape This Punishment

God warns us through prophecy that our sins are fast increasing. And now the day of reckoning is here! The foreign sword always has attacked us. In this fearful awesome atomic age, World War III will start with nuclear devastation unleashed on London, Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, New York Washington, Philadelphia, Detroit, Chicago, Pittsburgh, without warning! God help this nation to wake up before it's too late!

God help our president to see this thing as Abraham Lincoln saw it -- to call upon this nation now, as Lincoln called upon it, for the deadly-earnest heart-rending **FASTING** and **PRAYER** -- to issue a proclamation as Lincoln did setting apart a definite day for this confession of sin before God -- for **REPENTANCE** -- calling upon God to intervene and help and save us -- putting our trust in Him.

Yes, we are God's chosen people ISRAEL! Think what that means! Chosen, not for favors while we defy our God, but chosen for SERVICE we have failed to perform.

We should shout for joy at the discovery of our true identity -- and we should be brought to REPENT -- and to TURN TO GOD -- and to get back of this crusade by television and by printed word to WARN our people, and to CALL UPON GOD IN REAL HEARTRENDING PRAYER FOR DIVINE DELIVERANCE.

[Editor's note: the following concluding paragraphs are quoted from the 1980 version of The United States and Britain in Prophecy]. The sevenfold intensity (Leviticus 26:18) of punishment now soon to come upon the American and British peoples is simply the prophesied GREAT TRIBULATION! It will be the most frightfully intense PUNISHMENT, and time of trouble, ever suffered by any people! Yet YOU need not suffer in it.

This terrifyingly severe PUNISHMENT is simply the CORRECTION our peoples have made necessary to bring them to the ways of living which cause desired blessings, instead of terrible curses. It is CORRECTION -- for the peoples' GOOD!

As GOD LIVES, this punishment is soon to strike! This booklet has given the WARNING from God and His Word!

Will the U.S. and British nations HEED? They could yet avert this colossal national tragedy, if they would!

But if you -- you now reading this, you as an individual -- will be corrected, voluntarily, before God lets this indescribably horrendous chastening strike; if you come to real REPENTANCE, realizing HOW TERRIBLY

WRONG you have been; if you can see yourself as you really are -- as a rebellious wrong, evil person; and if you can SURRENDER to the loving, all-merciful, yet all-POWERFUL GOD -- and make it an UNCONDITIONAL surrender, coming to Almighty God through the living Jesus Christ as personal Savior -- then No PLAGUE shall come near you! (Psalm 91:8-11), but you shall be accounted worthy to escape all these frightful things and to STAND before Christ at His return (Luke 21:35-36).

Those in the true body of Christ shall be taken to a place of SAFETY, until this Tribulation be over (Revelation 3:10-11, applying to those faithful in GOD'S WORK now going to the world; Revelation 12:14; Isaiah 26:20). But you must make your own decision -- and to NEGLECT doing so is to have made the WRONG decision!

Most people, we know only too well, will take this SERIOUS WARNING lightly -- put it out of mind -- turn to other immediate interests of no importance by comparison! That is why a living, just, all-wise, all-POWERFUL God is going to take away from them these unimportant counter-interests, and apply such intensified CORRECTION that they shall, finally, come to their senses, and turn to Him and His WAY which will bring them eternal happiness and abundant blessings!

But YOU need not have to suffer this intensified correction, greater than any trouble ever suffered by humans.

By God's direction and authority, I have laid the TRUTH before you! To neglect it will be tragic beyond imagination! To heed it will bring blessings, happiness and GLORY beyond description!

The decision is now YOURS!

The Key to the Book of Revelation

What's Going to happen, from now on?

No man can foretell these events. But we can know what will happen provided we can UNDERSTAND the prophecies of the Bible! The test of this understanding lies in the outcome of prophesied events. When a minister or evangelist uses Bible prophecy to FORE-tell events, "when the word of the prophet (preacher) shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the Lord hath truly sent him," Jeremiah 28:9. Understanding of the prophecies can come only if we have the KEYS to the Book of Revelation -- for in it alone do we find events of the various prophecies correlated in order of time-sequence.

In the Book of Revelation is a STORY-FLOW, relating one event to another in order of time-sequence, with occasional insets injected into the continuous story-thread. This fact is the first KEY to understanding of the Book.

A REVEALING -- Not a Concealing!

Some believe Revelation is a closed Book, not to be understood. But the opening verse says: "The REVELATION of Jesus Christ . . . TO SHOW unto His servants things which must shortly COME to pass." Not the hiding, concealing, or closing up -- the REVEALING of Jesus Christ to SHOW events TO COME to pass. And in the last chapter it says: "Seal NOT the sayings of the prophecy," Revelation 22:10.

Notice, (Revelation 1:1, 2) God gave the prophecy to Christ. Christ, not John, is the Revelator, who opens to our understanding the meaning of the prophecy. John merely BARE RECORD -- recorded in writing -- this revealing. John recorded three things: (1) the Word of God; (2) the testimony or direct words of Jesus; (3) the things John SAW, in vision, or in spirit.

The first three verses contain the opening introduction; the remainder of the first chapter the beautiful salutation. The dominant KEY-NOTE of the Book -- its subject, its theme -- is revealed in the 10th, or middle verse of this chapter. This theme is THE DAY OF THE LORD. In spirit, IN VISION, John was carried forward some 1900 years -- projected, as it were, into THE LORD'S DAY, which is simply THE DAY OF THE LORD -- the time of God's judgments and plagues upon sin at the end -- where John sees, in symbols in this vision, these

age-end events leading up to, and climaxing in, THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST!

Not understanding this key-note verse, endless controversy and confusion had resulted from arguing as to whether the message was revealed to John and written on Saturday or on Sunday. But what misunderstanding! What waste of precious time! The original Greek word here translated "on," is "en." This Greek word "en" is consistently translated throughout the Revelation elsewhere as "in" or "INTO."

In spirit -- IN VISION -- John was projected 1900 years into the future, INTO the DAY OF THE LORD, which is the Lord's Day, the time of His judgments and plagues soon now to come. The Weymouth translation has it: "In the Spirit, I found myself present on the Day of the Lord." The Concordant Version, same as Rotherham's, translates it: "I came to be, in Spirit, IN the Lord's Day." The Bullinger translation: "I came to be, by the Spirit, IN the Lord's Day."

John, actually on the isle of Patmos, appeared to be, in vision in the time of the Day of the Lord, now soon to come. Just as Ezekiel (Ezekiel 8:3) said, "the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem." And so the THEME of The Revelation is the events of the DAY OF THE LORD, climaxing in the Second Coming of Christ.

The second and third chapters are the messages to the seven Churches. These represent the Church in its seven successive stages thru the age, and also the seven characteristics to be found in the Church all thru

the age -- the Ephesian condition dominating at the beginning, the Laodicean condition dominating today. You should study, and apply to yourself, these messages.

The SETTING for the main revelation of future events is found in the fourth and fifth chapters. Here, in vision, John is taken into heaven where events TO OCCUR ON EARTH are revealed. He sees God the Father sitting on His throne, the Book of this prophecy in His right hand, sealed with SEVEN SEALS -- thus completely closed to understanding. Seven denotes completeness. Before Him are the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders, and in their midst stands Christ, the Lamb of God. Christ, alone, is found worthy to open the seals and reveal the prophecy to our understanding. And fix in mind, THE SEVEN SEALS COVER THE ENTIRE BOOK. In his vision, John sees Christ take the Book from the right hand of the Father, and, one by one, in this heavenly setting, open the seals -- showing us, His servants, things shortly to come to pass -- not events AFTER they have occurred, but showing events TO COME to pass -- BEFORE they occur!

The KEY to the SEVEN SEALS

The first six of the seals are opened in the sixth chapter. As they are opened, John records the things he SEES. But the things he sees are SYMBOLS. These symbols represent literal and real things to occur on earth. How can we understand the right meaning of these symbols? WHAT IS THE KEY?

Just as Jesus spoke, during His earthly ministry, IN PARABLES to those "without" -- thus veiling the true meaning so they would not understand, yet explaining, in plain language, the meaning of the parables to His own surrendered followers (Mark 4:10-12; Matthew 13:13-15), so here the prophecy is IN SYMBOL, which those "without" cannot understand -- but which Jesus will explain in PLAIN LANGUAGE to His true followers who keep His Father's commandments, Psalm 111:10, and possess the Holy Spirit, John 16:13; Acts 5:32. Because of rebellion against God and His commandments, it is not given to all to understand. (See Daniel 12:10.) Those who

break and teach against the Commandments cannot understand Revelation.

But just as Jesus explained the meaning of His symbolic parables to His true followers IN PLAIN LANGUAGE, so He who is the SAME yesterday, today and forever, Hebrews 13:8, explains these symbols. Did Jesus, then, in PLAIN LANGUAGE explain these same events of the end-time, leading up to His second coming and age-end?

He did! When His disciples, on Mount Olivet, asked Him, "Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the SIGN of thy coming, and of the end of the world?" Matthew 24:3. Jesus gave a startling prophecy, explaining in Plain Language these events which shall end the age. HERE, THEN, IS THE PLAIN EXPLANATION OF THE SYMBOLS! Here is the KEY that unlocks the true meaning of the seals!

In His Olivet prophecy, Matthew 24, Jesus listed these six events to occur: 1st, false prophets or false Christs (verse 5); 2nd, wars (verse 6) thruout the age, culminating at the end-time in world war (verse 7); 3rd, famines; 4th, pestilences (verse 7). Then Jesus digressed (compare Luke 21:12) to go back and describe the siege and destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70, because this was a type and forerunner of the coming age-end siege against Jerusalem and battle of ARMAGEDDON (compare Luke 17:30-36 with Matthew 24:17-28). Thus Matthew 24:9-28 and Luke 21:12-24 applies to the period of A.D. 70, only as a type or forerunner of this age-end time, to which, therefore, it literally refers. Then Jesus shows, 5th, The GREAT TRIBULATION (Matthew 24:21-22), followed 6th, by THE HEAVENLY SIGNS of the darkened sun and moon with the stars falling (verse 29), together with the sign of Christ's coming, seen in heaven (verse 30); and this was later followed by the actual COMING of Christ (verse 30).

Notice how accurately this explains the symbols of the six seals of Revelation 6. When the 1st SEAL is opened, Revelation 6:1, John sees a white horse (verse 2) -- an imitation of Jesus at His second coming described later in Revelation 19:11-16. Here are pictured FALSE CHRISTS -- false preachers deceiving and causing multitudes to accept them as the ministers of righteousness, II Corinthians 11:13-15,

preaching counterfeit Christs, II Corinthians 11:4, represented to be the true Christ who died for us on the Cross. The world is full of them, though deceived multitudes do not realize it!

The second seal is opened, verses 3, and 4, and a red horse appears, killing men, taking peace from the earth -- symbolizing WAR. The third seal, verses 5, 6, is a black horse, picturing FAMINE. The fourth seal, verses 7, 8, is a pale horse meaning PESTILENCE. The fifth seal, verses 9-11, depicts one phase of THE GREAT TRIBULATION -- the martyrdom of saints. This shows the Tribulation occurred in the middle ages only as a type, or forerunner, for the martyrs of that time are told to wait until this end-time martyrdom. The sixth seal shows the heavenly signs -- sun and moon becoming dark, and the stars falling, verses 12-13. Some claim this already has occurred, but the events they describe were more LOCAL events, seen only in a small section of New England, and merely a forerunner and warning of far more vast, awe-inspiring, terrible event here described as YET to come. It occurs AFTER the Tribulation. (See also Matthew 24:29). Also it occurs AFTER THE CLOSING OF THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES, Luke 21:24-25. Furthermore this event is accompanied or immediately followed by the SIGN of the coming of Christ (Matthew 24:29-30) -- which Revelation 6:14-17 shows is the heavens departing as a scroll rolled together -- men hiding themselves in stark terror in the dens and mountains, crying for the rocks and mountains to fall on them and hide them from the face of Him who is sitting on the throne in heaven (compare Revelation 4:2, the scene where John, in vision, sees those seals being opened) -- and from THE WRATH OF THE LORD, for THE GREAT DAY OF HIS WRATH IS COME! This (compare Zephaniah 1:14-17) is THE DAY OF THE LORD.

The TRIBULATION, and the DAY OF THE LORD

It is vital to understand the distinction between the Great Tribulation, and the Day of the Lord. The heavenly signs do not occur until AFTER the Tribulation, Matthew 24:29. But they are to come BEFORE the Day of the Lord, Joel 2:31. The two are different and separate. 1st,

Tribulation, 2nd, heavenly signs, 3rd, Day of the Lord, which, we shall see, is the seventh seal.

But just as we come to the time for the terrible DAY OF THE LORD to strike, an angel appears holding back the four winds, Revelation 7:1-3, which are the first four Trumpet plagues (8:7-12) of the Day of the Lord. They are held back until the 144,000 are sealed, and the great innumerable multitude of ALL NATIONS turn to God and His protection. The 144,000 are 12,000 from each of the literal tribes of Israel. They are sealed by the Holy Spirit, IN their foreheads, and it is THE FATHER'S NAME that is sealed there, Revelation 14:1. The TIME of this sealing, then, is yet future -- after the Tribulation, after the heavenly signs, after the SIGN of Christ's coming appears in heaven. The innumerable multitude shall have come out of THE Great Tribulation (verse 14, see margin). God will not send HIS plagues without warning of such supernatural nature (the heavenly signs and the sign of the Son of Man) that all who are willing shall heed. Preaching and warnings, now seem to fall on deaf ears. But when God sends those mighty supernatural signs, MEN WILL HEED, and turn to Christ.

Then comes the opening of THE SEVENTH SEAL, in the 8th chapter. And what IS the 7th seal? Remember, the seven seals covered the ENTIRE BOOK, so this seal covers the remainder of the prophecy. Under each seal John records what he SEES. What does he SEE, as this last seal is opened? Revelation 8:1-2. He sees THE SEVEN TRUMPETS being handed to the seven angels. Here is the third VITAL KEY to this Book. The seven Trumpets are not, as many have been taught, contemporaneous with the seven seals. Neither do they follow the closing of the seventh seal. They ARE, and CONSTITUTE, the seventh seal. The seventh seal comes in SEVEN STAGES, each called a trumpet. These are PLAGUES, 9:20. A trumpet is BLOWN. The first four Trumpet plagues are described as winds that BLOW on the earth, trees, rivers, sea, Revelation 8:1-12. I do not, here, attempt to interpret the nature of these plagues -- whether this language is to be taken literally or as symbols. But remember, if you attempt to interpret these things as symbols, you must find a BIBLE interpretation for each. A trumpet also

is a symbol of WAR, and the 5th and 6th Trumpets picture WAR -- the two phases of the coming WORLD WAR. The last three Trumpets -- the 5th, 6th, and 7th, are called WOES, Revelation 8:13.

The Three Woes

The first woe, or 5th Trumpet, is described in chapter 9, verses 1-11. The power that causes the destruction, this time to MEN, comes out of the "bottomless pit." We know this is a symbol. The only place in Scripture where it is interpreted is Revelation 17:8-14. There we learn that the rebirth of the old ROMAN EMPIRE, now actually taking place under Mussolini and Hitler, is the power that emerges out of "the Bottomless Pit." It is a war-making power, Revelation 9:7. The second woe, with its symbols of horses and horsemen (compare Ezekiel 38:4, 15) and (Joel 2:4), is described in the 13th-21st verses, chapter 9.

And now notice that the TWO WITNESSES and their mission (chapter 11) at the END of the second Woe, verses 12-14. They are killed by the "Beast" -- re-born Roman Empire that comes out of the bottomless pit under the first woe -- which places the time YET IN THE FUTURE, shattering some cherished man-made theories.

Now comes the THIRD WOE, or 7th Trumpet. What is it? This is the last (7th) part of the seventh seal, and remember the seven seals cover the ENTIRE PROPHECY! Notice Revelation 11:15-18. When the 7th Trumpet sounds, the nations are angry -- in world war, still continuing -- and it is proclaimed "THY WRATH is come." The only thing here described that possibly could be this terrible woe is "THY WRATH." And what is "THY WRATH"? According to Revelation 15:1, it is THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES. Just as the seventh seal is subdivided into the SEVEN LAST PLAGUES, which are, and constitute, the seventh Trumpet, or third woe. Thus the seven last plagues too, are a part of the seventh seal. The second coming of Christ does not occur until the seventh of the seven least plagues -- the last part of the last Trumpet. And so, as this seventh Trumpet is blown, the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdom of Christ, who then reigns,

(11:15). So Christ comes at the LAST TRUMP, I Corinthians 15:52, I Thessalonians 4:16.

Chapter 12 is an inset chapter, injected into the main story-thread. Just as any writer will stop his narrative at a certain point, to go back and sketch a different scene involving different characters and events, bringing them up to, and connecting them with his story-thread at that juncture, so here John pictures the TRUE CHURCH, from the time prior to Christ's birth, verse 4, thru His birth, resurrection and ascension, verse 5, and the 1,260 years of persecution when the TRUE CHURCH was forced to flee completely beyond the bounds of Roman dominion. The TRUE CHURCH has always existed. The church of chapter 17 is the great false church. Revelation 12 brings the story of the true Church to the present, when the devil, knowing he has but a short time, verse 12, persecutes the true Church, pictured as a remnant or SMALL in number, and KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD, verse 17, while the false church and her daughters, Revelation 17:5, preach the Commandments are done away!

The 13th chapter is another inset, picturing the symbolic "beast" and the second two-horned "beast." Chapter 14 shows the three angel Messages, proclaiming the fall, or DOOM, of "Babylon" thru the Seven Last Plagues: and the warning against the MARK OF THE BEAST, which those in "Babylon" are deceived into having. Chapters 15, 16 describe THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES, which are the third woe or seventh Trumpet. These are God's judgments against this false religious system, "Babylon" -- (Revelation 18:4, 8, 10). Chapters 17 and 18 picture the revived Roman Empire and the great FALSE CHURCH, with her DAUGHTER CHURCHES (17:5) deceiving all nations (17:2, 15 and 18:3). Israel is today IN BABYLON -- deceived! (Jeremiah 50:4-8, 13-15; 51:6-9; Isaiah 47:1, 5, 7-9, 11; 48:1, 12, 17-20). We are God's people. Israel IN BABYLON today, as Israel was in Egypt when God's plagues were on Egypt! And God calls us out (Revelation 18:4) and tells us to keep His commandments. The 19th chapter shows the SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, and the 20th the THOUSAND YEAR REIGN ON EARTH (Revelation 5:10) -- the 21st

and 22nd chapters, the NEW HEAVEN AND NEW EARTH thru eternity.

Note: To understand this article, be sure to read every text quoted IN YOUR OWN BIBLE.

The Story Flow of Revelation

Seals

1st False Prophets
2nd War
3rd Famine
4th Pestilence
5th Tribulation
6th Heavenly Signs

7th Trumpets

1st Injure the earth, sea, trees, and rivers
2nd Injure the earth, sea, trees, and rivers
3rd Injure the earth, sea, trees, and rivers
4th Injure the earth, sea, trees, and rivers
5th First Woe
6th Second Woe
7th Third Woe, or 7 Last Plagues

The Battle of Armageddon
Second Coming of Christ

Chapter Outline of the Book of Revelation

Chapter The Story Flow Insets

1 Introduction

2-3 Messages to 7 Churches

4-5 Prelude -- Setting

6 First Six Seals

7 The Two Companies

8-10 The Trumpets

11 The Two Witnesses

12 The True Church

13 The Two Beasts

15-16 The Seven Last Plagues

17-18 The False Church

19 The Second Coming

20 The Millennium

21-22 The New Heaven and The New Earth

Editorial, February, 1934, Plain Truth

In these anxious days of stress, turmoil and strife; of revolution and economic collapse; of war and fear of war; of confusion before a bewildering onslaught of creeds, dogmas, fables and false teachings, The PLAIN TRUTH makes its humble and modest appearance.

The PLAIN TRUTH comes with a definite mission. It comes in a sincere effort to help lead those who honestly are hungering and thirsting after righteousness out of this modern era confusion of tongues, and into the TRUTH as it is in Christ Jesus.

The Master said, "Ye shall know the TRUTH, and the TRUTH shall make you FREE." And, praying to the Father in heaven, Jesus said, "THY WORD is Truth."

The real TRUTH is simple and plain, not hard and difficult. Jesus said, "I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou has hid these things from the wise and prudent, and revealed them unto babes," (Luke 10:21).

Then why is there so little understanding today? Let the Word of Truth answer: "The fear of the Lord is the BEGINNING of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that DO HIS COMMANDMENTS," (Psalm 111:10). The Saviour said: "My doctrine is not mine, but His that sent me. If any man will do HIS will, he shall KNOW the doctrine, whether it be of God," (John 7:16, 17).

Thru the words of the Scripture we must be saved and sanctified. In them we have eternal life. By them we shall be judged. It is important that we UNDERSTAND.

The first condition is WILLINGNESS. The precious words of Scripture are for doctrine, for REPROOF, for CORRECTION, for INSTRUCTION in righteousness (II Timothy 3:16). Are you willing to be reproved, corrected, instructed, by its words? Can you honestly say, with Jesus, "Not as I will, but as THOU wilt" regarding what you believe and do, in order to inherit eternal life in that wonderful Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world?

Then let us diligently STUDY to show ourselves approved unto God, RIGHTLY dividing the Word of TRUTH (II Timothy 2:15), first examining ourselves to be sure we are WILLING to receive and obey it, humbly asking God for wisdom (James 1:5), permitting His Spirit to reveal to us the golden nuggets of TRUTH from this veritable treasure-mine of God, and saying, with David, "How precious are thy thoughts unto me, O God!" (Psalm 139:17).

May you receive a rich blessing from this little paper, and, in these last solemn hours of earth's

history, find the way into the "secret place of the Most High," safely abiding, thru the woes and judgments to come, "under the shadow of the Almighty," (Psalm 91:1, 9, 10).

Editorial, March, 1938, Plain Truth

We live today in a Babylon of confusion. Hundreds of denominations, each teaching a different creed. The PLAIN TRUTH comes as a magazine of UNDERSTANDING to help those who honestly hunger and thirst after righteousness out of this modern confusion, into the knowledge of TRUTH.

Solomon was wise when he asked for UNDERSTANDING! But he would have been wiser, had he asked for something else!

There is one thing that is even more important -- a thing that is still more rare. That thing is LOVE!

It does make a difference what we believe. It is the TRUTH that shall make us free. But, "though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and ALL KNOWLEDGE . . . and have not CHARITY, I am nothing!"

Can you have LOVE, in patience and kindness, toward the one with whom you disagree? If you can't, you'll never repel error or find TRUTH. Why do people argue, strive, quarrel, over differences of belief? That is not the way into truth. Rather it confirms one in his error, until he comes to BELIEVE a lie. "Hereby know we the spirit of TRUTH, and the spirit of error. Beloved, let us LOVE one another . . ." (I John 4:6-7).

Stop and think a moment. The one great barrier that separates professing Christians into denominational bundles -- that keeps them apart -- that promotes rivalry, hatred, and causes continued new splits and divisions -- is this insane insistence that the other fellow must see "eye to eye" on every little point of doctrine! The one chord that binds together each little denominational bundle is the identical thing that has caused every split and division that ever took place between brethren -- DOCTRINE! As long as DOCTRINE is employed as the basis for church unity, every so called "church" will

continue to suffer strife, division and separation into more divisions.

And yet each denomination firmly believes that it, and it alone, is God's one and only TRUE CHURCH! And they think they base their claim on solid Bible evidence, the same as YOU probably think about YOURS! So many assume that salvation hinges upon such an organization connection and whether you accept its creed!

But Jesus said differently. "By THIS shall all men know ye are my disciples, IF YE HAVE LOVE one to another!" Why can't we have it? Lacking that LOVE for those who see some points a little differently, we lack also the SPIRIT which alone can guide us into the TRUTH. The inspired Word says we must "GROW in grace and in KNOWLEDGE," (II Peter 3:18). We fear there is still so much we all have yet to learn, that each can afford to have charity for those who see some things differently.

God's Word must tell the truth when it says we now "see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know IN PART," etc. And again, we shall all "see eye to eye WHEN the Lord shall bring again Zion" -- or, as the marginal rendering says: "when the Lord returneth to Zion," (Isaiah 52:8). Then the earth shall be FULL of the knowledge of the Lord (Isaiah 11:9).

We do not mean to imply that whatever a man believes is right, or that it makes no difference so long as we have love. Freedom must come thru the TRUTH, but -- catch this! -- the TRUTH can come only thru LOVE! Love is the first fruit of the Spirit who guides us into Truth. When love is lacking, the Spirit has fled. LOVE comes FIRST!

Beyond doubt you will read things in the PLAIN TRUTH which conflict with what you have believed. If The PLAIN TRUTH cannot bring you something you did not know before, or correct you where you were wrong, it will have failed in its mission. Its real value to YOU lies in how much correction and added knowledge it brings.

And so, we ask, do as the Bereans were commended for doing with Paul. Read, study, without prejudice. Then search the Scriptures

whether these things are so! (Acts 17:10-11). Then write us if you still disagree, and let us study it together in LOVE.

Why can't those who profess to be God's children have kindness, gentleness, and LOVE toward each other. Let us open our hearts to God's LOVE, and then we can have PEACE with our minds opened for God's TRUTH.

Editorial, February, 1934, Plain Truth

In these anxious days of stress, turmoil and strife; of revolution and economic collapse; of war and fear of war; of confusion before a bewildering onslaught of creeds, dogmas, fables and false teachings, The PLAIN TRUTH makes its humble and modest appearance.

The PLAIN TRUTH comes with a definite mission. It comes in a sincere effort to help lead those who honestly are hungering and thirsting after righteousness out of this modern era confusion of tongues, and into the TRUTH as it is in Christ Jesus.

The Master said, "Ye shall know the TRUTH, and the TRUTH shall make you FREE." And, praying to the Father in heaven, Jesus said, "THY WORD is Truth."

The real TRUTH is simple and plain, not hard and difficult. Jesus said, "I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou has hid these things from the wise and prudent, and revealed them unto babes," (Luke 10:21).

Then why is there so little understanding today? Let the Word of Truth answer: "The fear of the Lord is the BEGINNING of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that DO HIS COMMANDMENTS," (Psalm 111:10). The Saviour said: "My doctrine is not mine, but His that sent me. If any man will do HIS will, he shall KNOW the doctrine, whether it be of God," (John 7:16, 17).

Thru the words of the Scripture we must be saved and sanctified. In them we have eternal life. By them we shall be judged. It is important that we UNDERSTAND.

The first condition is WILLINGNESS. The precious words of Scripture are for doctrine, for REPROOF, for CORRECTION, for INSTRUCTION in righteousness (II Timothy 3:16). Are you willing to be reproved, corrected, instructed, by its words? Can you honestly say, with Jesus, "Not as I will, but as THOU wilt" regarding what you believe and do, in order to inherit eternal life in that wonderful Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world?

Then let us diligently STUDY to show ourselves approved unto God, RIGHTLY dividing the Word of TRUTH (II Timothy 2:15), first examining ourselves to be sure we are WILLING to receive and obey it, humbly asking God for wisdom (James 1:5), permitting His Spirit to reveal to us the golden nuggets of TRUTH from this veritable treasure-mine of God, and saying, with David, "How precious are thy thoughts unto me, O God!" (Psalm 139:17).

May you receive a rich blessing from this little paper, and, in these last solemn hours of earth's history, find the way into the "secret place of the Most High," safely abiding, thru the woes and judgments to come, "under the shadow of the Almighty," (Psalm 91:1, 9, 10).

Editorial, March, 1938, Plain Truth

We live today in a Babylon of confusion. Hundreds of denominations, each teaching a different creed. The PLAIN TRUTH comes as a magazine of UNDERSTANDING to help those who honestly hunger and thirst after righteousness out of this modern confusion, into the knowledge of TRUTH.

Page |
182

Solomon was wise when he asked for UNDERSTANDING! But he would have been wiser, had he asked for something else!

There is one thing that is even more important -- a thing that is still more rare. That thing is LOVE!

It does make a difference what we believe. It is the TRUTH that shall make us free. But, "though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and ALL KNOWLEDGE . . . and have not CHARITY, I am nothing!"

Can you have LOVE, in patience and kindness, toward the one with whom you disagree? If you can't, you'll never repel error or find TRUTH. Why do people argue, strive, quarrel, over differences of belief? That is not the way into truth. Rather it confirms one in his error, until he comes to BELIEVE a lie. "Hereby know we the spirit of TRUTH, and the spirit of error. Beloved, let us LOVE one another . . ." (I John 4:6-7).

Stop and think a moment. The one great barrier that separates professing Christians into denominational bundles -- that keeps them apart -- that promotes rivalry, hatred, and causes continued new splits and divisions -- is this insane insistence that the other fellow must see "eye to eye" on every little point of doctrine! The one chord that binds together each little denominational bundle is the identical thing that has caused every split and division that ever took place between brethren -- DOCTRINE! As long as DOCTRINE is employed as the basis for church unity, every so called "church" will continue to suffer strife, division and separation into more divisions.

And yet each denomination firmly believes that it, and it alone, is God's one and only TRUE CHURCH! And they think they base their claim on solid Bible evidence, the same as YOU probably think about YOURS! So many assume that salvation hinges upon such an organization connection and whether you accept its creed!

But Jesus said differently. "By THIS shall all men know ye are my disciples, IF YE HAVE LOVE one to another!" Why can't we have it? Lacking that LOVE for those who see some points a little differently, we lack also the SPIRIT which alone can guide us into the TRUTH. The inspired Word says we must "GROW in grace and in KNOWLEDGE," (II Peter 3:18). We fear there is still so much we all have yet to learn, that each can afford to have charity for those who see some things differently.

God's Word must tell the truth when it says we now "see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know IN PART," etc. And again, we shall all "see eye to eye WHEN the Lord shall bring again Zion" -- or, as the marginal rendering says: "when the Lord returneth to Zion," (Isaiah 52:8). Then the earth shall be FULL of the knowledge of the Lord (Isaiah 11:9).

We do not mean to imply that whatever a man believes is right, or that it makes no difference so long as we have love. Freedom must come thru the TRUTH, but -- catch this! -- the TRUTH can come only thru LOVE! Love is the first fruit of the Spirit who guides us into Truth. When love is lacking, the Spirit has fled. LOVE comes FIRST!

Beyond doubt you will read things in the PLAIN TRUTH which conflict with what you have believed. If The PLAIN TRUTH cannot bring you something you did not know before, or correct you where you were wrong, it will have failed in its mission. Its real value to YOU lies in how much correction and added knowledge it brings.

And so, we ask, do as the Bereans were commended for doing with Paul. Read, study, without prejudice. Then search the Scriptures whether these things are so! (Acts 17:10-11). Then write us if you still disagree, and let us study it together in LOVE. Page |
183

Why can't those who profess to be God's children have kindness, gentleness, and LOVE toward each other. Let us open our hearts to God's LOVE, and then we can have PEACE with our minds opened for God's TRUTH.

April 10, 1943 Letter

VERY SPECIAL AND URGENT!!

Dear Radio Friends, As we are in the midst of mailing this issue, I have just received a letter from Radio Station WHO, Des Moines, canceling our contract with them, and shutting off our program on their station.

DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE TO HEAR "THE WORLD TOMORROW" PROGRAM OVER THIS GREAT SUPER-POWER STATION? Do you feel that America needs this program now, in this great crisis of our nation? If so, will you put everything else aside, this minute, and WRITE STATION WHO, DES MOINES, IOWA, AND TELL THEM SO?

The time is coming, SOON, when God's Truth will not be permitted to go out over the air. It is prophesied there shall soon be a "famine" of hearing the true word of the Eternal, Amos 8:11.

This war is a judgment sent upon our people by Almighty God. The prophecies of Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Amos, Micah, Zephaniah, Revelation -- of Jesus on Olivet -- by radio I broadcast the sure word of prophecy that God will not permit us to win this war UNLESS OUR PEOPLE REPENT OF THEIR WRONG WAYS OF LIVING, CONTRARY TO GOD'S WAYS, AND UNTIL WE TURN TO AND PUT OUR TRUST IN GOD!

We cannot win this war without SPIRIT to win -- and only God Almighty can impart that spirit. I am crying out, with all the power God gives, to this nation to AWAKEN, to put on the whole armor of God THAT WE MAY SPEEDILY WIN THIS WAR, and that God will quickly turn back the forces of evil that attack us. IF YOU THINK THIS PROGRAM NECESSARY AS PART OF AMERICA'S WAR EFFORT, WRITE AND TELL WHO SO! They write that they are shutting our program off the air "with the object of improving our service to listeners" and because "the war situation is bringing increasing demand "which" discourages our broadcasting of many of the religious programs that we now find on this station, for proper balance." I believe with all my heart that Almighty God opened W.H.O. to us, as the one most far-reaching channel for carrying the last warning message to America and to Canada. This station, at the hour we have, reaches out over more territory than any station in the U.S. It covers the

entire North American continent AMERICA MUST BE WARNED! This station is VITAL to God's cause.

I believe all of our hundreds of thousands of listeners realize this vital necessity, and if you will lay everything aside, and shower WHO with letters and telegrams telling them how you feel about it, protesting their shutting such a vital program off the air, asking them to reconsider and to continue it, I believe it will have a great deal of weight.

Page |
184

And, will you PRAY EARNESTLY with me, that Almighty God will intervene? In any event, we shall add more and more radio stations in various parts of the country as rapidly as God makes possible -- but I KNOW it is not His will for this warning message to be shut off this one MOST FAR-REACHING radio station in America at this time. And if we ask Him according to His Will, He says He hears us, and we are to KNOW we have the petition we ask of Him.

I do not ask you to write this letter as a personal favor to me. But if you want, yourself, to continue to hear the program -- and if you want others to hear this most vital warning of this time -- if you feel it is VITAL, not only to God's cause, but to our War Effort, and to this whole nation, then I ask you to send a letter or a telegram in the strongest words you can write, expressing exactly how you feel about it, and do it AT ONCE -- every hour is VITAL! Unless God will intervene and cause them to reconsider, our last program will be broadcast April 4th. I am on my way now to Des Moines to do all I can personally to hold this station.

Be sure to make your letter courteous, but as strong as you can Send your letter airmail, or special delivery -- if possible --or send a telegram. It is necessary to RUSH them. Mail it to Radio Station WHO, Des Moines, Iowa. Very Sincerely, from the bottom of my heart,

HERBERT W. ARMSTRONG

Our Co-workers' BULLETIN VOL. IV, Number 2 April 12, 1943

Published every little while, by your radio-pastor editor, Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon, to bring spiritual edification and encouragement to our little family of Co-workers who make possible the RADIO CHURCH OF GOD and The PLAIN TRUTH.

WHO HELD! SUPER-POWER WOAI, SAN ANTONIO, ADDED!

GREETINGS, Friends and Co-Workers:

This is being written on the train, passing through Oklahoma en route from Des Moines to San Antonio, Texas. Tomorrow I hope, if God opens to us the opportunity, to sign a year's contract with super-power 50,000 watt nationally-cleared-channel WOAI, in San Antonio.

And surely God has been with us! Just before I left the Pacific Northwest on this present trip, the way suddenly opened so we could add the very fine and powerful station KVI, Tacoma, to our own Liberty Net-Work in the Northwest.

This gives us a VERY strong coverage in the Pacific Northwest, with KXL, 10,000 watts, Oregon's most powerful station, KVI, Tacoma, KRSC, Seattle, and KGA, Spokane, now 10,000 watts -- all carrying the Message at 8:30 Sunday mornings. These four strong stations give us a really large audience in the Pacific Northwest.

I had just arrived in Hollywood and had contracted with KMTR to broadcast daily Monday through Friday at 5:15 P.M., in addition to our Sunday morning broadcast at 9:30, when a long distance call from our office in Eugene brought me the stunning news that station WHO had canceled their contract and we would be off the air on that super-power station after two more broadcasts. . . .

But God intervened, and the vital warning Message and the true Gospel of the Kingdom still goes out over WHO! Truly, this is GOD'S work, and He is able to protect it, to preserve it, and to prosper it.

MOVEMENT TO SHUT GOSPEL BROADCAST OFF THE AIR

Out of this experience in nearly losing WHO, comes knowledge of a powerful, concerted movement to abolish Gospel from the air waves. A heavy pressure is being exerted upon radio stations to take this step -- and, as the devil always works, it is done as a monstrous piece of deceit, under pretense of being the only RIGHT and HONORABLE things to do.

The argument is put up to radio station managers and owners, that they should not commercialize religion. It is made to appear to be doing wrong to sell time for religious broadcasts. The argument is, that each station should GIVE time, without cost, for religion.

But, if they are going to give the time, they cannot give it to just anybody, for there would be such a demand that the stations would have no time left to SELL. Consequently, it is proposed, in order to give the time fairly and equitably, it should be given only to the big ORGANIZATIONS, divided between the recognized organizations of Protestants, Catholics, and Jews. Now that means, so far as "Protestant" is concerned, the Federated Council of Churches in New York, a Modernist body that even rejects the blood of Christ!

MOST of the larger, super-power radio stations of America ALREADY subscribe to this view, and have adopted it as a policy. I relied that if Jesus Christ were here preaching today, as He as 1900 years ago, that policy would SHUT JESUS OFF THE AIR -- and it is just as certainly shuts HIM and HIS true Message off the air today! . . .

The thing I wish all our co-workers to understand is that OUR DAYS ARE NUMBERED for preaching over the air the true Gospel, and warning AMERICA of the prophecies concerning this war, and our NEED OF ALMIGHTY GOD TO WIN.

We are getting very near the time prophesied, when there shall be a FAMINE of hearing the Word of God. Soon all true preaching will be SHUT OFF! Programs advertising cigarettes, beer, and merchandise will continue on -- but under the pretext of "NOT COMMERCIALIZING RELIGION" the TRUTH OF GOD will be shut off entirely, by men! Even today many regard radio programs filled with wisecracks and silly nonsense, as "BIG-TIME" stuff -- as very IMPORTANT. But a program warning this nation of its need of GOD, a program proclaiming God's TRUTH about life, the way to happiness and to eternal life -- that is regarded as foolishness and nonsense which ought not to be permitted on the air -- not by all radiomen, but by many.

AN URGENT APPEAL!

What are WE going to do about it? Are we going to AWAKEN to this crisis, and RESPOND with our tithes and offerings, EVEN TILL IT HURTS -- and with our fervent, earnest, heart-rending PRAYERS? If we will do that, the glorious Gospel, and the solemn WARNING may yet be sounded in such power, that ALL AMERICA IS SHAKEN, AND AWAKENED! I do NOT ask you to start writing protests to radio stations. At least not yet. To tell you the truth, it may have been a mistake to ask some of our listeners to write WHO. I do not know how many letters and telegrams they received, but it MUST HAVE BEEN MANY, because the man at the radio station who receive them did not like it. I believe God worked it out to keep us on the station IN SPITE of our mutual efforts in that regard. I find radio stations pay little or no attention to letters of that kind, when they are requested, or "inspired" as they term it. It is better to just PRAY -- and pray hard and earnestly. Remember we are carrying on GOD'S WORK. He is able to protect and preserve His work. Jesus said, "This Gospel of the Kingdom SHALL be preached in all the world" at this time, and God will open the way. Our part is to pray, to sacrifice of our offerings -- large, liberal, generous offerings, in addition to tithes -- and to keep at it day and night, until our God-given mission is fulfilled. . . .

This old world is about DONE! It's crashing down, now, to oblivion. Soon God's NEW ORDER, the Kingdom of God, will appear. But, God holds us responsible in the meantime for SHOUTING THIS LAST WARNING MESSAGE. God helping us, I know of no one else WARNING this nation that prophecy says we shall LOSE this war, UNLESS we repent and turn to God and put our trust in HIM! The true Gospel (Good News) of the coming Kingdom of GOD must, now, be proclaimed. Already we are reaching a vast audience of half a million or more people every week with this MESSAGE. BUT there are 130 millions in America alone! We must add more and more radio stations. We must PRESS ON! This is OUR BATTLE -- OUR contribution and SOLEMN DUTY to the WAR EFFORT, as well as to our God! We know, from Bible prophecy, that all the war bonds, the battleships, the planes, tanks, guns, and men this nation can muster will not be enough WITHOUT GOD! The people must be made to realize it! It's the way, and ONLY way, to WIN THIS WAR! Yes, it's OUR BATTLE, and our DAYS ARE NUMBERED!

The past three weeks offerings have slacked off. I need an extra thousand or fifteen hundred dollars, by return mail, and the need is URGENT!

And so I send you this urgent appeal. STAND BY ME! Keep on the FIRING LING FOR GOD, and COUNTRY! Help me multiply the power of the work of God! Let's sacrifice material things that this SPIRITUAL Message may reach the MILLIONS, with mighty POWER! It's time, my friends and co-workers, that we were AROUSED to the SERIOUSNESS of this situation. We may have perhaps another year -- perhaps another 18 months to complete the work God has called us to and committed to our trust.

If some of you are in position to send offerings of anywhere from a hundred to a thousand dollars or more, send them at once, by return mail! Never were they so needed as now. Whether the widow's mite, or even a contribution of many thousands of dollars, -- whatever YOUR capacity and ability, even at sacrifice -- get it into GOD'S WORK as quickly as you can. God bless you! I know our Co-workers will not fail the work now!

Sincerely, and in faith,

Herbert W. Armstrong

Our Co-workers' BULLETIN

VOL. IV, Number 2 April 12, 1943

Published every little while, by your radio-pastor editor, Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon, to bring spiritual edification and encouragement to our little family of Co-workers who make possible the RADIO CHURCH OF GOD and The PLAIN TRUTH.

WHO HELD! SUPER-POWER WOAI, SAN ANTONIO, ADDED!

GREETINGS, Friends and Co-Workers:

This is being written on the train, passing through Oklahoma en route from Des Moines to San Antonio, Texas. Tomorrow I hope, if God opens to us the opportunity, to sign a year's contract with super-power 50,000 watt nationally-cleared-channel WOAI, in San Antonio.

And surely God has been with us! Just before I left the Pacific Northwest on this present trip, the way suddenly opened so we could add the very fine and powerful station KVI, Tacoma, to our own Liberty Net-Work in the Northwest.

This gives us a VERY strong coverage in the Pacific Northwest, with KXL, 10,000 watts, Oregon's most powerful station, KVI, Tacoma, KRSC, Seattle, and KGA, Spokane, now 10,000 watts -- all carrying the Message at 8:30 Sunday mornings. These four strong stations give us a really large audience in the Pacific Northwest.

I had just arrived in Hollywood and had contracted with KMTR to broadcast daily Monday through Friday at 5:15 P.M., in addition to our Sunday morning broadcast at 9:30, when a long distance call from our office in Eugene brought me the stunning news that station WHO had canceled their contract and we would be off the air on that super-power station after two more broadcasts. . . .

But God intervened, and the vital warning Message and the true Gospel of the Kingdom still goes out over WHO! Truly, this is GOD'S work, and He is able to protect it, to preserve it, and to prosper it.

MOVEMENT TO SHUT GOSPEL BROADCAST OFF THE AIR

Out of this experience in nearly losing WHO, comes knowledge of a powerful, concerted movement to abolish Gospel from the air waves. A heavy pressure is being exerted upon radio stations to take this step -- and, as the devil always works, it is done as a monstrous piece of deceit, under pretense of being the only RIGHT and HONORABLE things to do.

The argument is put up to radio station managers and owners, that they should not commercialize religion. It is made to appear to be doing wrong to sell time for religious broadcasts. The argument is, that each station should GIVE time, without cost, for religion.

But, if they are going to give the time, they cannot give it to just anybody, for there would be such a demand that the stations would have no time left to SELL. Consequently, it is proposed, in order to give the time fairly and equitably, it should be given only to the big ORGANIZATIONS, divided between the recognized organizations of Protestants, Catholics, and Jews. Now that means, so far as "Protestant" is concerned, the Federated Council of Churches in New York, a Modernist body that even rejects the blood of Christ!

MOST of the larger, super-power radio stations of America ALREADY subscribe to this view, and have adopted it as a policy. I relied that if Jesus Christ were here preaching today, as He as 1900 years ago, that policy would SHUT JESUS OFF THE AIR -- and it is just as certainly

shuts HIM and HIS true Message off the air today! . . .

The thing I wish all our co-workers to understand is that OUR DAYS ARE NUMBERED for preaching over the air the true Gospel, and warning AMERICA of the prophecies concerning this war, and our NEED OF ALMIGHTY GOD TO WIN.

We are getting very near the time prophesied, when there shall be a FAMINE of hearing the Word of God. Soon all true preaching will be SHUT OFF! Programs advertising cigarettes, beer, and merchandise will continue on -- but under the pretext of "NOT COMMERCIALIZING RELIGION" the TRUTH OF GOD will be shut off entirely, by men! Even today many regard radio programs filled with wisecracks and silly nonsense, as "BIG-TIME" stuff -- as very IMPORTANT. But a program warning this nation of its need of GOD, a program proclaiming God's TRUTH about life, the way to happiness and to eternal life -- that is regarded as foolishness and nonsense which ought not to be permitted on the air -- not by all radiomen, but by many.

AN URGENT APPEAL!

What are WE going to do about it? Are we going to AWAKEN to this crisis, and RESPOND with our tithes and offerings, EVEN TILL IT HURTS -- and with our fervent, earnest, heart-rending PRAYERS? If we will do that, the glorious Gospel, and the solemn WARNING may yet be sounded in such power, that ALL AMERICA IS SHAKEN, AND AWAKENED! I do NOT ask you to start writing protests to radio stations. At least not yet. To tell you the truth, it may have been a mistake to ask some of our listeners to write WHO. I do not know how many letters and telegrams they received, but it MUST HAVE BEEN MANY, because the man at the radio station who receive them did not like it. I believe God worked it out to keep us on the station IN SPITE of our mutual efforts in that regard. I find radio stations pay little or no attention to letters of that kind, when they are requested, or "inspired" as they term it. It is better to just PRAY -- and pray hard and earnestly. Remember we are carrying on GOD'S WORK. He is able to protect and preserve His work.

Jesus said, "This Gospel of the Kingdom SHALL be preached in all the world" at this time, and God will open the way. Our part is to pray, to sacrifice of our offerings -- large, liberal, generous offerings, in addition to tithes -- and to keep at it day and night, until our God-given mission is fulfilled. . . .

This old world is about DONE! It's crashing down, now, to oblivion. Soon God's NEW ORDER, the Kingdom of God, will appear. But, God holds us responsible in the meantime for SHOUTING THIS LAST WARNING MESSAGE. God helping us, I know of no one else WARNING this nation that prophecy says we shall LOSE this war, UNLESS we repent and turn to God and put our trust in HIM! The true Gospel (Good News) of the coming Kingdom of GOD must, now, be proclaimed. Already we are reaching a vast audience of half a million or more people every week with this MESSAGE. BUT there are 130 millions in America alone! We must add more and more radio stations. We must PRESS ON! This is OUR BATTLE -- OUR contribution and SOLEMN DUTY to the WAR EFFORT, as well as to our God! We know, from Bible prophecy, that all the war bonds, the battleships, the planes, tanks, guns, and men this nation can muster will not be enough WITHOUT GOD! The people must be made to realize it! It's the way, and ONLY way, to WIN THIS WAR! Yes, it's OUR BATTLE, and our DAYS ARE NUMBERED!

The past three weeks offerings have slacked off. I need an extra thousand or fifteen hundred dollars, by return mail, and the need is URGENT!

And so I send you this urgent appeal. STAND BY ME! Keep on the FIRING LING FOR GOD, and COUNTRY! Help me multiply the power of the work of God! Let's sacrifice material things that this SPIRITUAL Message may reach the MILLIONS, with mighty POWER! It's time, my friends and co-workers, that we were AROUSED to the SERIOUSNESS of this situation. We may have perhaps another year -- perhaps another 18 months to complete the work God has called us to and committed to our trust.

If some of you are in position to send offerings of anywhere from a hundred to a thousand dollars

or more, send them at once, by return mail! Never were they so needed as now. Whether the widow's mite, or even a contribution of many thousands of dollars, -- whatever YOUR capacity and ability, even at sacrifice -- get it into GOD'S WORK as quickly as you can. God bless

you! I know our Co-workers will not fail the work now!

Sincerely, and in faith,

Herbert W. Armstrong

Our Co-workers' Bulletin, November 29, 1946

[Editor's note: the following are excerpts from this Bulletin, which announced expansion of The Plain Truth, and plans for opening Ambassador College.]

. . . I completed definite arrangements with the management of a large Los Angeles printing establishment -- the same printing plant which now prints the West coast editions of "Life" and "TIME" as well as "SUNSET" magazine -- to have The PLAIN TRUTH printed . . . in two colors and attractive new dress, 16 pages, twice as large as formerly . . . starting with the January, 1947, number. . . .

In this first enlarged number, I plan to disclose what I believe to be the most sensational material ever published in The PLAIN TRUTH -- facts that are too "strong" to put out on the air. . . . [including these articles] the real scriptural explanation of the NEW Testament teaching on Tithing; the sequel to the March-April article on "The Coming World-Explosion in PALESTINE;" a really amazing article on present conditions in America in DIVORCE and RE-MARRIAGE, with a fearless revelation of the Bible TRUTH on this vital question, now actually hitting one home in every three in our land! . . . an article beginning the eye-opening explanation of the questions "WHO is the BEAST?" "WHAT is the IMAGE, and the MARK of the Beast?" . . .

The PLAIN TRUTH, after all these years of struggle to that end, is at last to blossom out into a full 16-page attractive magazine, with twelve issues every year instead of only two or three . . . from a little mimeographed paper of 300 copies in February, 1934, up to this beautiful

magazine of 110,000 copies . . . YOU DEAR CO-WORKERS, after all, have made it all possible by your unselfish faithfulness! Yet let us give all thanks, praise and glory to GOD.

A SECOND Thrilling ANNOUNCEMENT!

. . . I want first to explain what is leading us into a wonderful new phase of this work -- one that will lay the foundation for FOLLOWING UP this great and growing work by PERSONAL CONTACT -- one which will prepare the way for the work to enlarge to WORLD-WIDE scope! The commission of our Master was not for a little localized Gospel work. No, instead, He commanded, "Go ye, therefore, and teach ALL NATIONS;" "Go ye INTO ALL THE WORLD and preach the Gospel to every creature;" "And this Gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached IN ALL THE WORLD for a witness UNTO ALL NATIONS; and then shall the end (of this age) come."

What True Christianity IS

I think, from the leading article in the current PLAIN TRUTH, you can understand that God's great PURPOSE in placing human beings on earth is the supreme MASTERPIECE of all His works of Creation -- the creation, in us, of righteous, holy, perfect spiritual CHARACTERS. Redemption is, merely, the completion of Creation. God's purpose is to mold, fashion,

CHANGE us from what we were made of ourselves, into what He desires to make of us. The word "conversion" means a CHANGE.

Now this change takes place in the MIND -- and in the "heart," by which word we mean a certain faculty of mind. The process of salvation begins in the MIND. The first step is REPENTANCE, and repentance is a change of mind. The second step is faith in, and acceptance of Jesus Christ as personal Saviour -- and that, too takes place in the MIND, and in the Heart. We are not in any sense CONVERTED until we have received God's Holy Spirit, and in Scripture it is revealed that the receiving of the Holy Spirit is the renewing of the mind -- an illuminating of the mind, bringing UNDERSTANDING; and God reveals that His Spirit is the Spirit of a SOUND MIND.

In other words, real conversion and salvation is EDUCATION -- not the kind of purely mental, purely materialistic, and mostly faulty and erroneous education of this world -- but REAL education, which is the enlightening of the mind, feeding of the mind and soul, thru that faculty of mind we call the HEART, the development of self-discipline and character in the true spiritual values.

God intended man to become EDUCATED. We never glorify God by ignorance, nor by neglecting to train and educate the mind! What is the principle thing that elevates a man above a dumb animal! It is the MIND! That mind, then, to glorify God and fulfil His purpose, ought to be developed, used, rightly cultivated and trained.

Yet today, what do we find? Most highly EDUCATED people reject God's Truth, spurn salvation, regard Christianity as an ignorant superstition. And most of those who will surrender to God, accept Christ and seek salvation today are comparatively UNEDUCATED, or have limited education! It's a FACT that most people today who claim a real born-again salvation have not been educated, or trained and developed their minds, as much as the average intellectual skeptic or scientist who through his "scientific knowledge" and mind training has come to believe there is no God!

WHY SHOULD THIS BE? It should be just the reverse!

The true ANSWER is that Satan set out, 6,000 years ago, to deceive the whole world. Satan has led men in a direction OPPOSITE from the true way of God. Satan has swayed mankind into setting up an organized, Babylonish civilization. In its every phase, this civilization runs OPPOSITE to the right and true laws of God. It is the spirit of COMPETITION, ORGANIZED.

Now, this whole worldly civilization is BASED on a SYSTEM OF FALSE EDUCATION! This paganized society that is THIS WORLD takes our children, from ages 5 to 7, and begins to educate and train their MINDS, in the direction of SATAN'S philosophy, which is the way of materialism, of selfishness, greed, vanity, trust in man, ignoring God. The system of education is COMPLETED in the institutions of higher learning -- the colleges and universities.

And there, surveys shows that 95% of freshmen entering college still believe there is a God -- but, four years later on graduation, 95% of these same students have become firmly convinced there is no God!

Now what is the BASIS, the FOUNDATION, of true education?

We read the answer in the 111th Psalm: "The fear of the ETERNAL is THE BEGINNING of wisdom; a GOOD UNDERSTANDING have all they that do His commandments." Jesus said, "Ye shall know the TRUTH, and the TRUTH shall make you FREE." "Ye shall KNOW," He said. Knowing is knowledge -- education. But error makes none free. This world's education teaches error. This error enslaves the human race, in poverty, inequality, fear, wretchedness, suffering, discontent, unhappiness. It is KNOWING -- that is, EDUCATION in, the TRUTH that makes us free -- leads to happiness, prosperity, the abundant and full life, JOY! And what is TRUTH? "THY WORD," answered Jesus, "is TRUTH." The Word is the BIBLE.

The very FOUNDATION of true education, then, is the BIBLE. And what IS the Bible? Not very many know what it is. LISTEN! The Bible is a special revelation from the Creator GOD, by which He reveals to man those basic necessary TRUTHS man does not know naturally, and could never otherwise find out. It is a revelation, then, of basic, essential KNOWLEDGE. It reveals what man is, how man came, WHY man is, the PURPOSE of things, where we are going, what lies on beyond. It reveals the basic spiritual LAWS OF LIFE. It teaches man how to be happy, successful, prosperous -- how to live.

Those things which man can discover, learn and know by his own efforts, God has left for man to learn. For example, man has been able to invent instruments, set up laboratories. Man has been able to discover that there are just so many elements of matter, and to classify them. He is able to take water apart and discover that it is composed of two atoms of hydrogen to each one atom of oxygen. Man has discovered the laws of chemistry, laws of physics. He has learned about astronomy thru telescopes, about small divisions of matter thru microscopes. He has learned about force and energy, about the law of inertia. Newton was able to discover the law of gravity, so God did not reveal that law in the Bible -- He left that for man to discover for himself.

Man can know, naturally, only what can be transmitted to his mind thru the five senses -- the eye, ear, nose, mouth, or sense of touch and feel. But he cannot see, feel, hear, SPIRITUAL things. So God has revealed the basic spiritual and material knowledge, and from this revealed knowledge man could be able, if he would, to explain and understand many things he sees but cannot otherwise understand.

Now in the beginning, our first parents were willing to be deceived into believing that GOD'S REVELATION was a lie. God had said if they stole the fruit of the one tree which did not belong to them, they would surely die. God revealed the way of LIFE -- made it available. Man, under Satan's influence, reasoned that God had not told the Truth, rejected God's knowledge, refused God's way of life, set out to live a different way.

Ever since man has rejected God's KNOWLEDGE -- basic knowledge -- and consequently man's system of education today leads in the exact OPPOSITE direction from the Truth that the "fear of the Eternal" and the revelation of the BIBLE constitute the very BASIC FOUNDATION OF TRUE EDUCATION. Instead man has set up an organized system of education leading in the exact OPPOSITE DIRECTION.

And -- LISTEN CAREFULLY! -- the farther one goes in this materialistic, supposedly rational, but FALSE education of this paganized babylonish world, the farther he gets from the TRUTH! And finally he becomes so STEEPED in this false education, he is utterly unable to UNlearn it, so he could start all over and begin to receive the TRUTH. AND THAT IS WHY PEOPLE HIGHLY EDUCATED IN THIS WORLD'S EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ARE LARGELY ATHEISTS AND ARE NOT ABLE TO ACCEPT TRUE CHRISTIANITY AND BE CONVERTED!

There are other faults with modern education. It teaches people to believe in and accept this paganized system of this babylonish world and become a PART of it. And it is not TRUE education at all for two other reasons -- 1) it does not teach students to examine, to question, to PROVE whether the thing taught in the text book is true, but rather it teaches him to ACCEPT it without question, and memorize it AS truth. Pupils start in the first grade doing this. Students are given textbooks, assigned a lesson. They never think to question; they merely memorize what the book says, and they are graded on how well they have accepted and memorized it so they know it -- or at least believe they know it! Now the Bible teaches us to PROVE all things, and accept and hold fast only to that which is PROVED to be true and good (I Thessalonians 5:21). And 2) the schools of our land fail in their mission because they do not teach the true METHOD of education, what it is, HOW to study, HOW to get it. The conception of most students is that education is something you get at school and college. When one graduates he HAS his education. As to METHOD the idea is to cram into the student's mind during college years enough educational food to last him the rest of his life. But in true

fact EDUCATION IS A LIFE-LONG PROCESS. It only should begin in college. College should teach HOW to study, start him off, and teach him to keep on studying thru life.

Now God's Word commands: "STUDY to show thyself approved unto God . . . rightly dividing the Word of TRUTH," II Timothy 2:15. God commands us to STUDY -- to educate, train, develop our MINDS. How many Christians really do it? But notice the PURPOSE -- to show ourselves approved unto God -- RIGHTLY dividing the Word of TRUTH. The Bible is the foundation, the basis of that study. We are to study rightly to UNDERSTAND. We must PROVE all things. Be rational -- question what we study, until it is PROVED true!

Yes, Satan is the god of this world. This is Satan's world It is steeped in his teachings, methods, procedures. Today the TRUTH appears as mere FOOLISHNESS to the highly educated in this world! "Howbeit . . . we speak not the wisdom of this world . . . but we speak the wisdom of God . . . which none of the princes of this world knew . . . For the wisdom of this world is FOOLISHNESS with God," I Corinthians 2:6-7, 3:19. None but the FOOL says "there is no GOD." Yet surveys show most college graduates say it -- EDUCATED FOOLS!

A Great NEW Phase of GOD'S WORK

This is GOD'S WORK! And several months ago God showed me, as if by special revelation, that the time has come to found a COLLEGE in connection with His work. WHERE, today are young people who wish to dedicate their lives to God to go to find TRUE EDUCATION?

Mrs. Armstrong and I did not send our daughters to college. Do you know why? It was certainly not because we do not believe in education, for with all our hearts we believe in right education! It was because colleges today do not teach true knowledge or give true education, but instead lead minds in the opposite direction farther and farther away from true education. They are factories of atheism and infidelity! Better be without education than have a mind stuffed with that kind of false beliefs. The BASIS of this world's educational curriculum is EVOLUTION.

God showed me the time has come to establish an educational institution based on TRUTH, on God's REVELATION OF TRUTH, supplemented with those facts of natural and exact sciences which man has been able, himself, to discover -- and all BASED ON, and explained by, and in harmony with, THE BIBLE.

This is not to be a theological seminary. Not a Bible college. Not a college for future ministers alone, but a GENERAL college, giving a general and full education based on TRUTH, for any and all who want to know HOW TO LIVE, how to train and educate their minds, and to be started off on the life-long PROCESS of right education -- of developing the mind, without neglecting the HEART, and the SOUL! Now out of it we hope, and believe thru faith in God, will come a FEW whom we shall see GOD HAS CALLED to His ministry. And they will come out TRAINED, educated, fitted, for the great mission. But too often men think God has called them to the ministry when He has not! There will be no promise of "a job" in the ministry to graduates. If God has called one to the ministry, this call will be SHOWN "by the fruits."

However, EVERY student who comes will take the BIBLE course, which will be the basic course of the school. God willing, I plan myself to teach all Bible classes. There will be many other courses available, mostly selective -- such as English, foreign languages, history, mathematics, certain of the EXACT sciences, etc. All girl students will be required to take the domestic science course. And we shall not graduate girls, like some domestic science courses, who can cook dainty pastries and deserts but could cook a wholesome meal to save their lives and who do not know how to be a good wife and mother. We shall teach girls to cook wholesome meals that build health, how to be a true wife fulfilling GOD'S PURPOSE, how to be a good, intelligent, efficient mother an HOME-MAKER. Some of our graduates will be fitted to become school teachers in the public schools -- teaching rightly, and INSTILLING CHARACTER in those they teach. This school, God has shown me, must be a CHARACTER-TRAINING INSTITUTION. It must be utterly DIFFERENT from any school or college in the world today!

While we will not be designed along orthodox worldly lines, yet we expect to receive full "accreditization" as a recognized, accredited college, and our standards in every way will be as high, or higher, than those of the top ranking state universities. Only the ablest, best-qualified professors and instructors will compose the faculty -- and only those in sympathy with our ideals and basic purpose. Already I have selected the man to be principal, or head of this school -- a man eminently qualified, a life-long educator, who in his own educational work has for years successfully employed the "character training" principle in connection with academic teaching in the schools of which he has been head. He BELIEVES God has revealed to us the TRUTH and is in full harmony and sympathy with this undertaking. [Editor's note: this person was Walter Dillon, Mrs. Armstrong's brother.] I have the counsel and assistance of eminent educators who also Christians and believe in the kind of school we are planning.

This Week a MIRACLE Happened!

For several months, I have been planning this school ON FAITH. The main unsolved problem was WHERE TO HOUSE IT. I have felt convinced the best location for it is Pasadena, California I learned we would be unable to build our own building for some time, because we would be unable to secure any financing. Banks and mortgage and loan companies will not loan money to a CHURCH, and are very reluctant to finance a "special purpose" type building. It looked hopeless.

Then, just last week, I happened in the office of a real-estate dealer I knew in Pasadena . . . [she showed me] one of the large estates of Pasadena -- former home of one of the nation's most wealthy and prominent families. It had almost 2 1/2 acres of the most beautifully-landscaped grounds. A fortune was spend on the landscaping alone. It has a championship tennis-court in perfect condition. It has an 18-room house, a fairly modern mansion build of re-enforced concrete, and a six-car garage with two five-room apartments in the same building. It was a marvelous, beautiful place, but I knew we could never buy such a place . . . it is now owned by a man who has been a life-long educator. Some years ago he was dean of the

school of law at the University of Oregon, here in our home city of Eugene. He became so enthused over our plans for a different kind of school, and assured me this place was just PERFECT for such an institution -- the grounds just PERFECT for a small college-campus -- the buildings PERFECTLY adapted to the needs of the school -- that he offered me the place at a ridiculously low figure, only a fraction of what it really cost -- and at such terms as to actually place it within our reach . . . I called up my life-long friend, the dean, in San Francisco. When he heard of it, he instantly said it was PERFECT for the purpose, and in his judgment it was "Providential" -- God had opened it to us by a miracle

Never, Mr. Dillon said, if we lost this place, would we ever again find another so perfectly adapted to the need. We could never build anything like it without spending money we shall never be able to spend. And it so happened that this is the ONLY estate in

Pasadena or all Southern California that is zoned to permit the establishment of a SCHOOL. How this beautiful, great estate came to be so zoned, I cannot understand -- but it is The papers have been recorded. We are to get possession next Fall, IN TIME TO START THE NEW COLLEGE IN EARLY SEPTEMBER. . . .

Now, dear Co-Workers, once assured God was leading in this, I have gone right ahead without hesitation. But REMEMBER, we are launched, now, on a MUCH LARGER PROGRAM FOR GOD. Issuing The PLAIN TRUTH every month this year will add more than \$30,000 to our expenses. And while God opened the way, and gave us this marvelous place on comparatively low payments, and with no down payment, except a regular double payment -- an unheard-of real-estate deal on a property of this value -- yet there will be payments to meet.

And in addition to this, the radio stations have all made large increases in their charges for time this year -- our largest most powerful station almost doubled the charge! . . .

THAT MEANS WE SHALL HAVE TO DEPEND ON OUR CO-WORKERS BEING STILL MORE LOYAL, REGULAR, LIBERAL, in their support of this great and rapidly-growing work. God's work can't stand still. It must advance. We are now getting the solid foundation under us for a great, vast, powerful WORLD-WIDE work of spreading the true Gospel of the Kingdom in these last days. A few more years, and no man will be ABLE to preach the true Gospel TIME IS

SHORT Yes, God is able to do things for us that might seem fantastic. He can move mightily when His time has come! He HAS MOVED in our behalf. NOW IT IS OUR TIME TO MOVE, FOR HIM. We must sacrifice, be loyal, faithful, generous, as God has prospered us! We must be honest with HIS MONEY, putting it faithfully, with generous offerings added, INTO HIS WORK! . . . GOD BLESS YOU!

The IMPORTANCE OF FASTING

I wonder if you realize the importance of FASTING? Very few do today. We have drifted SO FAR from God, and His ways as revealed in the Bible, and are so entwined in these modern paganized ways!

You know, of course, that Jesus fasted. Peter and Paul fasted. So did Moses, Daniel, the prophets of old. But have most of you not thought that was just some ceremonial custom for them way back there, and not for us today? Have we not forgotten that those men lived by God's laws and rules, while we lived without realizing by the rules and traditions of this paganized society we call civilization? Jesus said we should actually LIVE BY every Word of God. He set us an example that we should follow His steps. Jesus and the men of God mentioned in the Bible fasted FOR A PURPOSE -- in fact, there are two vital reasons for occasional fasting. One is for health and physical fitness. The other is for spiritual reviving. Fasting and prayer together is the most effective means of drawing closer to God, re-establishing the vital contact and close communion most of us have drifted away from.

I could write a whole book on the subject of fasting. But let me just briefly condense some vital truths on the subject which may help you greatly.

First, its connection with PHYSICAL HEALTH. Most people have come to believe today that it is NATURAL for people to be sick. THAT IS NOT TRUE! Sickness and disease is not natural, or accidental, but caused in every case by destructive habits. Sickness and disease cannot be eradicated until good habits -- living

according to NATURE'S LAWS as set in motion by Creator -- are substituted for bad ones. Bad habits of thought may be a contributing cause to sickness and disease or impaired health. Insufficient exercise, lack of drinking enough pure water, lack of deep breathing of fresh air, lack of sunshine, lack of sleep, faulty elimination, often contribute to poor health. But above all WRONG FOOD is the great outstanding cause. Few people realize this. Doctors seldom tell people this vital truth. Yet the nation's most famous physicians and surgeons -- men like Dr. McCollum of Johns Hopkins, the famous Mayo brothers, Dr. Sherman -- later Senator Sherman of New York, Dr. Kellogg and others -- estimate that from 90% to 95% of all sickness and disease are caused by faulty diet. Dieticians have exclaimed that the average American table is a dietetic horror! People eat things they would never think of feeding their cows or their dogs. God has revealed to us which animal meats He created to be properly digestible in the human stomach, Leviticus 11. Some day we will learn to our astonishment that the eating of filthy swine's flesh has been a major cause of cancer, fast becoming the nation's number one killer! I want, as soon as we can enlarge The PLAIN TRUTH to 16 pages or more, to have an interesting, vigorous article every month on FOOD, and on sickness, disease, and the laws of health. We can SIN physically as well as spiritually. We sin physically by breaking nature's laws -- the laws of God established for physical health. The

penalty of this physical sinning is sickness, suffering, pain, and often the first death. The penalty for spiritual sin -- the transgression of God's great spiritual Law, summed up in the Ten Commandments -- is ETERNAL death -- the second death. Jesus continually HEALED THE SICK. When He healed, He said "Go and SIN NO MORE." He was speaking of violating the physical laws of health. Just as the repentant sinner who is converted thru Christ is commanded to turn away from sin and quit sinning (transgressing God's Law), so if we look to God for healing we should try to learn in what manner we have been violating God's physical health laws, and CORRECT OUR LIVING! It is BECAUSE men for untold generations have been living incorrectly, violating these precious health laws. And increasingly so these past four or five generations, that we are a degenerate generation today -- so much so WE DON'T REALIZE IT!

But my space is short, so now about fasting for health. Voluntary abstinence from food for physical benefit or the cure of disease is as old as life upon this earth. Animals and birds instinctively fast as a means of restoring themselves to normal health whenever necessary. There is no such thing as a cure-all pill, drug, or medicine. But there is one thing that comes close to being a cure-all. And that is FASTING. Especially is it the cure for such things as stomach disorders, constipation, rheumatic diseases, and the greatest help and often the cure for such things as kidney diseases, heart ailments, high blood pressure, skin diseases, asthma, anemia, and it is ALWAYS the thing to do in case of colds and fevers.

It was Benjamin Franklin who said "Feed a cold and starve a fever." But he did not mean one ought to feed a cold. He meant that IF one feeds a cold he soon will be starving a fever! The way to put out a fire is not to pile on more fuel. When you have a fever the body is on fire, and food is the fuel that makes it burn. If any member of your family has a cold or a fever, TAKE ALL FOOD AWAY at once! Give plenty of water. Give enemas twice daily, and warm sponge-baths (not soaking in a tub) in a warm room twice daily. If you can give orange-juice, or some other similar juice which agrees with them --

grape fruit, lemon, or tomato juice -- that will do more good than harm. Give a glass of orange juice at a time, every two to four hours. I would not advise people inexperienced with fasting to go on a long fast of more than three, five, or seven days, unless they are under the care of a physician who understands and believes in fasting. And always remember this -- if you have fasted two days or longer: This is IMPORTANT: In breaking a fast, do not start out with a full meal at once. Break it with two small pieces of buttered toast, toasted in the oven, HARD clear thru, and a dish of about five stewed prunes. These should be soaked overnight before cooking, and then cook by just simmering, UNDER THE BOILING POINT, or steamed. If they are not boiled they will be plenty sweet, so add no sugar. Or, as an alternate, a dish of milk toast, but be sure the toast is toasted hard clear thru. Second meal, two non-starchy vegetables such as spinach, carrots, etc. -- not potatoes or peas -- along with a slice or two of hard toast and a little fruit (not rich canned fruit in syrup or canned with sugar). Then normal eating may be resumed by the third meal. I have been on a much longer fast, but I have studied fasting and spent a year, about 18 years ago, lecturing on diseases, diets, and fasting, and have had considerable experience putting many people thru fasts. And I have never known one case where full results were not achieved!

FASTING AND PRAYER: There is, as I said above, NOTHING like fasting and prayer for drawing close to God, re-establishing contact, being filled with His Spirit. For this purpose it is better to fast completely -- no fruit-juice of any kind. In Bible times they sometimes fasted without even water, but sometimes water was used. Personally I think results will be obtained if one drinks water, but nothing else. For purely spiritual purposes a fast of from one to three days is usually sufficient. You may expect headaches, and a very thick-headed feeling the first few days. It is not pleasant. It is, in Bible language, AFFLICTING THE SOUL. It takes courage and will-power, and self-denial. I recommend, for this purpose, dividing your time three ways: about one third in studying the subject of fasting in the Bible, and other Bible study. Use a good concordance, and your marginal references if your Bible has them. If not you should get one which has. Look up all you

can find under fasting. Then about a third of your time in meditation -- turning over in your own mind by yourself WHY you have not been closer to God, thinking out just HOW you have been letting the worldly things creep in, meditating on what you have read in the Bible, applying it to yourself and your spiritual condition. Then, spend one full third of your time in earnest PRAYER. Did you ever spend one solid HOUR in prayer, alone with God in some private room, on your knees? Very few ever have. If you haven't, the first time you do it you'll find it will take as much will-power and self-denial as forcing yourself to stay on a fast and resisting that gnawing hunger feeling. In five or ten minutes, or less, every excuse in the world will

come into your mind. You aren't in the mood now -- why not do it later? You just think of something that ought to be done, and you think you must go do it right now. Yes, I know what will come to your mind, for I have done it and I know by experience. But if you will resist every temptation, and STAY on your knees, even tho

you think your prayer isn't going as high as the ceiling, in at least 30 or 40 minutes the devil will probably give up and let you alone and you'll find you are establishing contact with God, and you'll find you are beginning to really ENJOY talking to Him -- just pouring out your soul to Him -- telling him all about it. Pause, once awhile, and meditate, and let God talk to you.

TEN SIMPLE RULES THAT LEAD TO HEALTH

Is bodily health important? Next to the salvation of one's soul, sound, vigorous bodily health surely is the most necessary and the most valuable treasure a man can achieve in this world.

The body is the temple of the Holy Spirit. It should be kept clean, sound and healthy. Unless one is really fit physically he is not in position to render efficient service to the Lord's work.

Unless the body is fit and vigorously healthy, the mind is slowed down, energy lags, vitality is sluggish, and accomplishment is greatly handicapped. No one can be happy, except in health. No one can really enjoy living except in health. Good health is a treasure more precious than the world's most colossal fortune.

Very, very few are really vigorously healthy. You may not be actually sick or in pain -- you may have no specific disease or disorder -- and yet fall far short of that state of real bodily power and vigor and energy which is everyone's right.

Following are ten simple common-sense rules which, if followed will increase the bodily and mental vigor of any person by 100 percent. If you have thought you were enjoying perfect health, try these ten simple rules for a brief 30-day test. The result will amaze you. You will feel like a new person.

Vigorous, energetic health costs very little, if any in money. You simply pay the cost in added effort. The results are worth many times the effort.

If you will adopt these rules and stick rigidly to them, you can guarantee yourself at least ten years longer life -- accidents barred.

Especially the rule pertaining to daily rub-downs, will prove a guarantee for longer life. The physical trainer who was in charge of the physical condition of ex-President Taft conducted a nationwide investigation to learn the secret of long life. He interviewed and extensively questioned every person he could reach who had attained the age of 100 years. He sought the secret of living to be a hundred, if there was any one secret. The result of this research amazed him. Some attributed their long life to the fact they never had smoked, but

others had been smokers. Some to the fact they were vegetarians, but others attained 100 while eating meat. Practically every one gave different reasons to which they, themselves, attributed their long life. But the physical trainer was surprised to find that there was only one thing which all in common had practiced, and to which virtually none of them gave any credit -- every single one of them had habitually taken daily rubdowns. The importance of the regular daily rubdown cannot be over emphasized. This does two things of paramount importance. First it invigorates the cells, and second it stimulates blood circulation.

If you can have the strength of will and the determination to put these rules into daily practice, and keep them up, you not only feel better, but will have a keener mind, clearer vision, and greater capacity both mentally and physically.

HERE ARE TEN RULES

1.Sleep -- Be sure of good ventilation -- PLENTY OF FRESH AIR in the bedroom all night, winter and summer. I know people who still follow the old injurious fallacy of shutting up all the windows and doors tight at night. They are afraid they will take cold if they let in fresh air. They could not be farther from the truth, as any doctor or physician will testify. Those who sleep with windows wide open seldom have colds. Fresh air is FREE -- and nothing is more vital to health, but avoid drafts striking you.

Sleep on the side and never flat on the back, which overheats the spine and often leads to serious conditions. If possible sleep alone.

2.Arise -- Get right out of bed the instant you awaken. Do not lie in bed, or turn over for a second sleep, no matter how tired or dragged down you feel. A second sleep dulls the mind.

3.Bath and rubdown -- Take a regular morning shower bath if possible, making it short and snappy, ending with a vigorous rubdown. If no shower is available, take a tub bath at least two or three times a week. End with cold water, especially in cold weather. This closes the pores and prevents chilling and taking cold.

If no shower is available, take a vigorous rubdown in the bedroom daily or twice daily, using a Turkish or bath towel or massage brush. Begin at wrists and feet massaging vigorously toward the heart. If the room is cold, just apply a little more energy -- the vigorous rubbing will keep you warm.

4.Head rub and shampoo -- Before leaving the bedroom, massage and rub the scalp vigorously with tips of fingers, suitable stiff bristle brush, or electric vibrator. This stimulates new circulation thru the scalp, makes the brain more active, and is the best guarantee there is against baldness. Shampoo the hair at least every two or three weeks. Be sure to use neutral, mild soap (imported castile is best) and rinse thoroughly.

5.Water -- Immediately after breakfast, drink one or two full glasses of water. Start in with whatever you can drink, increasing it till you are able to take one or two full glasses. Soon you will crave it. Drink twice as much water through the day as you have been accustomed to doing, if you are an average individual. This morning glass of water is very important.

6.Breakfast -- Avoid too heavy a breakfast. If you eat pancakes, eat but few. Do not eat too many eggs, and never more than two or three times a week. Eggs are good food, but too many produce a sluggish liver. Avoid soggy, heavy foods. Eat some fruit if possible -- especially grapefruit, oranges, etc.

7.Food -- In the main, simply eat what you find agrees with you -- but be sure to get a reasonable amount of fruits, and leafy vegetables (lettuce, raw cabbage, spinach, etc.) and milk, every day. Avoid meals loaded with meat, potatoes, beans, corn, etc., unless balanced with leafy vegetables and fruits.

For health's sake eat very little or none of the meats called "unclean" and forbidden under the Old Testament Mosaic law. Above all, eat slowly, and CHEW THOROUGHLY before swallowing. Avoid overeating. Most people eat twice what they should.

8.Elimination -- Nothing is more vital to health than habitual regularity of elimination.

Constipation is nothing but the penalty of lack of regularity. Pills will not CURE constipation. Nothing but the re-establishment of regularity of habit will cure it. For those suffering from this, I would advise resorting to divine healing -- but be sure you deserve it by reestablishment of regular habits, preferably at a set time of day. Also regulate diet to aid this.

9. Breathing -- At least three times during the day -- preferably bed time, rising time and once during the day -- go outdoors, or open all the windows and doors in the house, stand erect, chest out and shoulders back, and BREATHE DEEPLY several times. Inhale slowly through the nose, till lungs are completely full. Exhale through the mouth, till the lungs are entirely emptied of air. Repeat several times. Try to learn the habit of breathing deeply, taking in more air and more completely emptying the lungs at every breath.

10. Exercise -- Few people past twenty-five get sufficient exercise, except those who are farmers, or get exercise through daily labor. Even in this case it is likely that only certain parts of the body are receiving sufficient exercise. Walking in the fresh air every day is good. For those who lead an in-door life, such sports as golf or tennis are splendid. Often bedroom exercises are advisable. Your body and muscles will not likely wear out, but can more easily rust out. Each individual must determine for himself what additional exercise, if any, he needs, as differing daily occupations naturally affect this.

It goes without saying that all forms of dissipation must be avoided if these 10 health rules are to prove successful. There are many forms of dissipation too: besides such things as drinking, smoking and keeping late hours.

Perhaps the most common form of dissipation in the average Christian home is coffee and tea drinking. People who would never think of smoking or chewing tobacco will drink several cups of coffee or tea daily, actually injuring their bodies through this dissipation more than thousands of smokers through tobacco. The heavy coffee drinker is sinning to a greater degree against his body than a light smoker. Scientific tests show that the normal individual in

good vigorous health may drink one cup of coffee or one cup of tea, per day without noticeable physical affect. Some people cannot drink any without injury. But two cups or more, according to scientific tests, are sufficient to overcome the reserve of bodily "resistance" and produce noticeably injurious affects. The Bible lends advice here, too, when it tells us to be temperate in all things.

In addition to the 10 rules for DAILY observance I am appending three rules for annual or semi-annual observance which will prove a wise precaution for the person who desires full, perfect, vigorous health.

So if your eyes are laboring under a strain, or if an abscessed tooth is shooting poison into your system, or if a spine which is out of proper adjustment is causing undue pressure on certain nerves, or if something is organically wrong then obviously no amount of health rules will produce perfect health. The rules above are for KEEPING you fit. But it is wise to check up frequently.

1. Dental -- Go to a good reliable dentist every six months -- at most not less than once a year. Have teeth thoroughly cleaned, in addition to daily brushing, and have them examined thoroughly. If you have any dead teeth, have them x-rayed every 6 months. Often a dead tooth is abscessed and pumping poison into the system for years before it is discovered. Bad teeth will nullify every effort you make to build up health.

2. Physical Examination -- Every person should undergo an occasional physical examination by a competent physician -- at least once a year. Test heart, blood, etc. Test for organic weaknesses which might lead to serious consequences. Don't wait till you are sick -- check up on your condition and learn of anything wrong BEFORE it becomes dangerous.

3. Osteopath -- I advise going to a good drugless doctor for spinal examination, at least once a year. They can check up on conditions, and treat them, which medical doctors would not discover. It is important to keep the spine in proper adjustment.

The rules outlined in this article may be absolutely relied upon to produce amazing results, if followed. Some people are too lazy to follow such rules and enjoy good health. Some are too indifferent. Some will follow some of the rules half-heartedly. Few will follow them vigorously and habitually -- but those few will be well repaid. These rules are based on mere common sense, and follow the law of nature.

But if EVERY member of the Church of God will begin now, and follow these ten simple rules energetically for one year, I am confident that the power, usefulness and accomplishments of the church would be multiplied tremendously, and would attract widespread attention.

The Bible promises that the incoming of the Holy Spirit fills us with POWER for service. But the body is the temple of the Holy Ghost. How much more power for accomplishments, then, may we receive, if the body is in a perfect, healthy condition?

This article has been concerned merely with KEEPING fit. When one is sick, or diseased, or crippled, then he has two alternatives -- the doctors and physicians, and the Great Physician, the Lord, who "healeth ALL thy diseases," Psalm 103:3. For those who have the faith, and the understanding of God's Word on the subject, we advise going direct to the Great Physician, by all means. Always go to the best physician within reach. And the best of all is the Lord Jesus Christ, who "Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sickness," (Matthew 8:17), if only "thou canst believe," Mark 9:23. For with Him, it is strictly "according to thy faith." If one lacks the faith, or the understanding of God's Word on this subject, then by all means, secure the best physician within reach, regardless of price. Many lives have been sacrificed which a more able physician, who probably charged more, could have saved. Ability is cheap at any price when health and life are at stake.

CAN A SABBATH-KEEPER BELIEVE IN EVOLUTION?

There is a striking, fundamental connection between the Sabbath and evolution. Many of us, perhaps, have felt that we need not be concerned about evolution. We have heard it stated that there is no real conflict between science and the Bible, or between science and religion. But that is only because we have not fully realized just what evolution is.

"Say, you don't swallow that one about Jonah and the whale, do you?" sneeringly asked a relative -- a young lady fresh from college, some little time ago. I was shocked, for she had been reared in a Christian home, and, before her college days had been converted.

"You ought to study biology," she continued, "and you'd get your eyes opened. You still cling to a lot of those dusty old myths and legends and fairy tales of the Bible. That's just ignorance, and superstition. Science has proven that the Bible is not an accurate historian, nor a textbook on science. We know now that Moses' narrative of creation was only a legend. Most of Genesis

is nothing but folklore. There wasn't any Adam. And think how silly is that story about Eve being made from one of Adam's ribs."

Something had happened to this young lady. She had gone to college a sincere, happy, jolly, Christian girl full of ideals. She came out a typical modern girl. A scoffer. Idealism shattered. Serious, sarcastic, cynical. Yet she stoutly maintained that she still believed in God. Only her conception had changed, and most of Christianity had been revealed to her as silly superstition. She had had her eyes "opened"!

Yes, and Satan opened them! "Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light." II Corinthians 11:14.

I quote this instance because it is typical. Our colleges and universities are turning out thousands and thousands of young men and young women like her, every year.

Now let us get OUR eyes opened! Let's awake to the significance of this situation! Professors in denominational colleges, supported by professing Christians, teach us that we can believe BOTH in God and in evolution. And most of us have heard this and assumed it to be the truth. Listen!

Satan knows how to keep abreast with the times. He employs modern weapons for a modern world. AND EVOLUTION IS THE DEVIL'S MOST POWERFUL MODERN WEAPON. With it Satan is snatching people away from God faster than God's people are able to win others to Him. And Satan is picking the very flower of our young manhood and womanhood -- the high school and college students.

Can you accept both God and evolution? Can you be a Sabbath-keeper and believe in evolution? What PROOF have you that God IS your God? What PROOF that He is the ONE TRUE GOD? That He is greater than other gods? When God desired to have a sign between Him and the children of Israel, that they might know that He was their God, as well as that He might know they were His people, what sign did He choose? He made the Sabbath that sign. Exodus 31:12-18. WHY? HOW does the Sabbath point to Him as the ONE TRUE GOD? SIMPLY BY POINTING, AS A MEMORIAL, TO CREATION! The God who CREATED this earth, and everything that we see and know -- surely THAT God is the TRUE GOD, greater than all other gods. Surely Creation is the one supreme proof that He IS GOD! Rob GOD of that proof, and what proof have you left that He is greater than the gods of the heathen? When you keep the Sabbath, you affirm, every seventh day, your belief that God is the Creator!

Is Satan dumb? Oh no! Satan knows exactly WHERE to strike to destroy the faith of those he wants to take from God. When Satan destroys belief in Creation -- when the Devil succeeds in convincing men that this earth was not created by an all-powerful creating God, but that it came, -- listen to this, for it is the accepted scientific definition of evolution -- "by continuous progressive change, by NATURAL causes, according to fixed laws, brought about only thru RESIDENT forces" -- then has Satan destroyed the PROOF of God.

Do you know just what evolution is? It is the Atheist's explanation of creation -- of creation WITHOUT GOD. The infidel had to originate some kind of an explanation. Ask him, "Well, if you don't believe in a personal God, then how did this earth get here? How did you get here?" - - and, until he invented the theory of evolution, he could not answer. Without evolution he could not account for his own very existence. So evolution became inevitable.

It is true that evolution originated in pagan, infidel, unbelieving minds. It is the product of the mind of the "natural man," as the Apostle Paul describes him. The mind to which the things spoken of in the Holy Scriptures are, as those Scriptures say, "but foolishness." Those world-renowned scientists who developed, cradled, and propagated into scientific acceptance the modernly recognized theory of evolution were -- every one -- atheists. Darwin, originally professing Christianity, utterly lost his faith thru his conversion to evolution. Huxley, Spencer, Haeckel, Lyell -- atheists or agnostics, everyone! The evolution-believing scientist today is no more a believer in your God and mine, than were those of Darwin's day. Thomas A. Edison said the word "God" had no meaning to him! Luther Burbank died proclaiming his unbelief in any personal, creating God.

But do our college professors teach that evolution denies Creation -- denies God -- denies the Bible? They do not dare! They are teaching in schools supported wholly or in part by professing Christians. They are teaching too many students reared in Christian faith. It would be too great a shock. It would create and intensify prejudice. So our college professors know they must be subtle -- just as Satan would

have them. They approach the subject with the stealth and fox-like cunning of that old "serpent." They tell our young students they may believe BOTH in God and in evolution. They tell the students and the public that there is no real conflict between science and religion. They lull suspicion and quiet prejudice. They hand out evolution sugar-coated, craftily assuring us it is entirely harmless. They appeal to the pride and the vanity of the "rational" mind. To understand and believe evolution becomes a mark of distinction, of learning, of "higher" education. To reject it is a mark of gross ignorance, rank prejudice, threadbare superstition. They present a mass of highly complicated arguments, "positive" evidence, and supposed facts -- all based upon an imaginary and suppositious hypothesis. They fill the student's mind so full of complex and intricate minor arguments and details that he loses sight of the main fundamentals which must be proved or disproved, before any of the arguments hanging upon them become established. These underlying fundamentals they ignore, or rush hurriedly over. The student is induced to take them for granted. After a single year's course in Biology or Geology, the average college student is thoroughly convinced that evolution is conclusively proved and established. Since evolution is PROVED, anything contrary must be false.

Gradually, as he proceeds in life, our former college student begins to realize that he cannot reconcile the teachings of the Bible with evolution. So, of course, evolution has disproved the Bible. It never occurs to him that the Bible might disprove evolution. When there is dispute between the Bible and science, science is always right and the Bible always wrong.

Our student who has accepted evolution still thinks he believes in God. His professor told him he could believe in both God and evolution, oh but that professor neglected to define his God. For evolution, god is not a creating God, -- he is only a pantheistic god -- everywhere present in nature -- just another name for blind, dumb, purposeless nature. But, now, he gradually realizes he cannot reconcile evolution and the Creation account in Genesis. He does not realize, at first, that this has destroyed his sole PROOF of God. But it does destroy any

conception in his mind about infallibility of the Bible, or divine Inspiration of the Holy Ghost.

The Century Dictionary and Encyclopedia defines evolution as "opposed to Creation." Huxley said it was "directly antagonistic to Creation," adding "evolution makes it impossible to believe the Bible." Sir Oliver Lodge says, "Taught by science, we learn that there has been no fall of man; there has been only rise." Another frank evolutionist, Carl Vogt, says, "Evolution turns the Creator out-of-doors."

What Evolution Teaches

Do you realize what evolution teaches? It is much more than a theory that man "came from monkey." Briefly, it is this: The earth "came" by purely NATURAL causes, by the Planetesimal Hypothesis, of Prof. Thos. Crowder Chamberlain. Until a few years ago, the earth "came" by the "Spiral Nebular Hypothesis" of La Place. Now, however, that theory is discarded and out-of-date. Man "came," in Lamark's day, by the theory of "Use and Disuse." But since the day of Darwin, man has come by a natural fixed law of variation of species, a law of the "survival of the fittest," called "Natural Selection." That means that nature -- blind nature -- selects the fittest for survival, the weaker being exterminated in the struggle for existence, and therefore progress is ever upward. The first life upon this earth, according to the Gospel of evolution, "came" by spontaneous generation, or some unknown process, many millions of years ago, in the warm ocean slime. The first active life was a single-celled protoplasmic "amoeba," so small you could see it only through a high-powered microscope. It generated into additional cells. It developed, grew, multiplied, until the oceans became peopled with vast swarms of worms. And mark you, these worms, according to evolution, are our ancestors. It goes back much farther than the monkey. A life grew and multiplied and developed, some of these supposed early sea forms gradually took to land, developing lungs in place of gills. Then developed, out of these, thru the fixed NATURAL law of "variation of species" (meaning one species of life changes into, and becomes, another and different and higher species) caused only by RESIDENT forces, reptile forms, and then mammals. Life upon earth developed,

advanced -- always advancing -- upward -- ever upward -- thru the ages, one species changing gradually into another, different, more advanced species of life, finally reaching the monkey, then the anthropoid ape, and then, finally -- the dawn of MAN. Man was a gradual transition from anthropoid ape -- so gradual that no one could possibly tell at just what stage of development it ceased to be ape and became man.

That, briefly, is evolution! Can you reconcile that theory with any CREATION that points to God as Creator? Can you accept it without denying the PROOF of God? Can you accept it and say you are keeping a Sabbath that points to Creation?

Now let's proceed just a little farther. According to evolution, there could have been no Adam -- no clearly defined first man. Therefore there could have been NO FALL OF MAN!

The Devil is not content with destroying the proof of God, the Father. He must go farther. The only FALL OF MAN has been upward -- ever UPWARD! The first human beings were mere ape-men, -- almost as much ape as man. Virtually no intelligence. No language, nor intelligent speech. According to science, the process of development continued for millions of years, from this ape-man beginning through various familiar ages -- the "Old Stone Age," the "Iron Age," the "Bronze Age," and the others, thru which science imagines man has traveled. Man has continued to progress according to science, clear down to the present day, when man is supposed to be progressing faster than ever before. Isn't PROGRESS the gospel of the day? Isn't it the religion of the world? PROGRESS! Yes, but where? Toward God, or toward Satan? Material progress, perhaps. But spiritual and moral progress, NO.

Now note where this leads us. Since man is not fallen, but has ever continued to progress upward, MAN NEVER HAD ANY NEED OF A SAVIOUR! Thus does evolution dispose of the great purpose -- the great proof -- of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, -- the second member of the Trinity.

But evolution does not stop here. Evolution teaches that the miraculous and the supernatural are impossible. Why, all on earth evolution is, is an attempted explanation of how things came by NATURAL causes, thru RESIDENT forces. Just blind, dumb, purposeless nature. Just happen-so. No miracles. Nothing sudden or supernatural. The scientist says that the miraculous and the supernatural are scientifically impossible. Evolution absolutely and completely denies the possibility of the supernatural. Now let us ask, is the Holy Ghost anything but the supernatural? So THUS, TOO, DOES EVOLUTION DISPOSE OF THE HOLY GHOST!

But still that is not all! The young college student, who has learned about evolution, sneers about Jonah and the whale. Evolution has taught him that the miraculous is impossible. The story of Jonah is a miracle. So it becomes a silly joke. Do you see Satan's purpose in striking at this? Because Jonah was a type of Christ, the ONLY SIGN GIVEN BY JESUS CHRIST THAT HE WAS THE MESSIAH -- the only proof that the resurrection was upon the Sabbath and not upon the first day of the week -- the only proof which does away with the justification of the world for keeping a different day than the one which points to God as the Creator!

And Satan, thru evolution, and the teachings against the supernatural, has destroyed one thing more! Why has the Devil caused our modern scientists, and our young college students, to sneer at the account of the creation of Eve from Adam's rib? Picture this! Adam in the garden -- his side opened -- and from the wound came Eve, Adam's bride. Now picture another event of which that was the type, four thousand years later. The second Adam, Jesus Christ, on the

Cross -- a wound in His side -- and from this wound poured the blood which was the purchase price of the bride for Him! Eve was a type of the Church of God! So Satan had to attack that, too, and cause our modern intellectuals to regard that with scorn and ridicule.

You will find that it is such key points -- the signs and proofs which point to and prove God, Christ,

the Holy Spirit, the inspiration and veracity of the Bible and the Bride of Christ, the Church of God on earth -- the very things that Satan would destroy at which the Devil shrewdly levels his weapons.

Can a man believe BOTH in God and in evolution? Are these modern scientific teachings in accord with the Bible? We answer with a question. Can a man believe in both Satan and God? Are Satan's teachings in accord with those of the Holy Ghost in the Scriptures? Can we reconcile them?

"Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light." Our college students are getting their eyes "opened." Man is ever advancing. Instead of being taught to worship the God of Creation, they are being taught to worship man and his wonderful, ever advancing handiwork. THOUSANDS EVERY YEAR! The high school and college students of our land. The flower of our youth. The future LEADERS of our modern civilization. Satan truly, knows WHERE, and HOW to strike. And EVOLUTION IS HIS MOST POWERFUL MODERN WEAPON.

Constitution of the Radio Church of God

Herbert W. Armstrong obviously wrote the Constitution and By-Laws of the Radio Church of God. In the section, we will quote portions of that document, which we have in entirety.

The October 24, 1948 Constitution and By-Laws of the Radio Church of God, in Article IV, Section 1, states that thirteen directors shall control the corporation.

All directors, except Herbert W. Armstrong, shall be appointed for a term of one year or until such time as a successor is appointed.

Herbert W. Armstrong shall hold office perpetually be [sic.] virtue of having been called by divine authority of Jesus Christ as evidenced by the founding, development and growth of this work, the salvation of souls, the raising up of local churches of those converted by and through this ministry, the effective proclaiming of the true Gospel to the entire nation by word of mouth, by radio, and by printed word, which achievements could only be accomplished by the divine direction and power of God working effectually in and through the one specially called for this mission.

This statement would prevent the Savior from directing His Church! It is false to imply that God will always be working with the top leader, no matter what. The Apostle Paul warned the brethren that it was possible for him to fall, Galatians 1:6-10.

Article X, Section 1, entitled, "Basic Doctrine," states:

The doctrine of the Church shall be that of a plain and literal understanding of the Holy Bible, believing it means exactly what it says: -- of the Bible alone, and not as interpreted by any other book or person, but it is a point of basic doctrine in the Church that we understand the Bible to reveal a divine Creator, the Almighty God, a divine Saviour, the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who came in the human flesh, proclaimed the Gospel of the coming world-ruling Kingdom of God, which it is obligatory for all Christians to believe; who died to pay the penalty of our sins in our stead; who was raised from the dead after three days and three nights in the grave by God the Father; who ascended to the right hand of the Father in heaven; who is soon coming again literally, and in Person to earth to set up the Kingdom of God, and as King of kings and Lord of lords, to rule all nations by this world-ruling kingdom for one thousand years; we believe in the Commandments of God and the faith of Jesus Christ our Lord.

Article X, Section 3, defines the "Basis for Fellowship":

The basis for fellowship in the Church or any of its local congregations shall be love alone, plus the adherence to and belief in the general basic doctrine stated in Section 1 above, and the requirements of repentance of sin (the transgression of God's law), and the acceptance of Jesus Christ as personal Saviour, and the receiving of the Holy Spirit evidenced by the fruits of the spirit (Gal. 5) in the member's life.

These broad general guidelines for doctrine and fellowship would, if followed, preclude division and excommunication for picky doctrinal points. Differences other than the broad basics could, and would, be tolerated, as long as love and mutual respect continued.

But what would happen if someone lacked love and caused division in the church? The 1948 Constitution and By-Laws specified what to do. The Bible is clear what to do. The original By-Laws stated in Article III, Section 3, "Dismissal of Members" states:

Since we are warned in the New Testament that even of our own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things to cause division and draw away disciples after them; that "wolves" in "sheep's clothing" making an appearance and pretense of being true disciples of ministers will enter in among God's true Christians for greedy purpose; and since we are commended to mark them that cause divisions and offences contrary to the teaching of the Bible, and to avoid them; and since Jesus specifically taught that unprofitable servants shall be cast out of the Kingdom of God; and since the Scriptures instruct Christians in the procedure for disfellowshipping such; therefore it shall be the duty of every member of the Radio Church of God to follow this scriptural instruction, by first going to the guilty one and then if necessary telling it to the Church (Mat. 18); and the one guilty of fomenting strife or division, or of continuing in the breaking of any of the Commandments of God, or persisting in a spirit of opposition, competition, dissension, or disloyalty to this Church, its mission and work, or any of its institutions, shall, upon approval of the pastor and two thirds of the members present at any meeting be excluded from membership and disfellowshipped by the congregation, provided, however, that two weeks' notice of said meeting

shall have been given the one in question and the congregation in advance, and the one involved shall have had opportunity to appear in his or her own behalf, and provided further that the scriptural steps pointed out in Matthew 5 and 18 shall have been followed in a sincere attempt to reconcile the offending member. In the case of a member at-large, distant and inaccessible to a local church, an offending member may be excluded by the general Pastor of this church upon approval of a majority of the directors, but only after a full and fair review of all the facts and evidence, the offending members having had opportunity to present his or her case in person or in writing to the entire board, and after prayer.

If Matthew 18:15-17 (as well as the rest of the chapter) and Matthew 5:21-26 were followed to resolved differences and problems in the church, you would have a very unique spiritual body. I am not aware, however, that the Radio Church of God, or any other church organization, has actually followed the above spiritual guidelines. On separate occasions in two or three different organizations, a minister disfellowshipped me based on information he gained from other members coming to him behind my back, and not coming to me. On the first occasion, the minister announced that I was disfellowshipped before a meeting of elders and deacons, without informing me of his decision. I only learned that I had been kicked out by hearing of it "through the grapevine." On the last occasion, the minister told me that "Matthew 18 doesn't apply in your case."

Marion McNair, in his book, *Armstrongism: Religion or Rip-Off?*, pages 242-243, confirms that these original scriptural guidelines were not followed. About 1954, Radio Church of God evangelist Marion McNair was removed from the ministry after Herbert Armstrong conducted a secret trial and private sentencing without McNair's knowledge or a public hearing. McNair concluded that "Armstrong violated the letter and the spirit of his own constitution."

On January 5, 1968, the Radio Church of God changed its name to "Worldwide Church of God." Its re-issued Constitution and By-Laws completely changed Article III, Section 3 on "Dismissal of Members" to the following (notice

that it no longer abides by the principles of Matthew 18):

We are warned in the New Testament that even of our own selves shall men arise speaking perverse things to cause division and draw away disciples after them; and that wolves' in sheep's clothing' making an appearance and pretense of being true disciples or ministers, will enter in among God's true Christians for greedy purpose. We are commanded, and the authority therefore vested in the Church, if the same be deemed for the protection or other benefit of the church, to mark them that cause divisions and offences contrary to the teaching of the bible, to make a full statement of the reasons to the congregation for doing so, and/or disfellowship such persons and avoid them. The determination as to which remedial procedure is to be invoked, and

whether or not the same is deemed expedient,' shall be within the sole and subjective discretion of the ministers duly authorized by the church to make such a determination.

It is possible that the change in the Constitution on disfellowshipping members was made in 1968 in conjunction with the change in church name.

The altered guidelines are not scripturally based on Matthew 18 as the original was. They flatly contradict the Bible and invoke a dictatorial, tyrannical system. It is almost certain that this change was made without consent of the church members. How vastly different were the later teachings of Herbert Armstrong than his early writings!

Which Day is The Sabbath of the New Testament?

Which day did Christ and the Apostles observe? Which day did Paul teach Gentile converts to observe? HOW did the day become changed from the seventh to the first day of the week?

We have been reared in a Sunday-observing world. Naturally, we have taken Sunday-observance for granted. Naturally, the idea of a different day as the true Sabbath-day strikes us as fanatical and absurd.

Yet today some are telling us SATURDAY is the right day. They insist the SEVENTH day is the only day the Bible anywhere commands us to keep. They even claim we are sinning -- that we have the "Mark of the Beast" and shall suffer the seven last plagues -- if we observe Sunday instead of keeping the seventh day.

Many False Prophets

Jesus warned that many false prophets would appear, deceiving many. So what is the TRUTH? How can we KNOW?

Let all remember each of us shall stand before the judgment-seat of Christ! We shall be JUDGED, not by our sincerity in what we have

always believed thru careless assumption, nor by our sincerity in following some NEW teaching without proof! We shall be judged by the BIBLE, God's Word!

How to PROVE the Truth

"All Scripture," we read in II Timothy 3:16, "is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction." Again, the command to us is, "PROVE ALL THINGS."

We must be willing to be corrected, if wrong. We must be careful not to be blown about "with every wind of doctrine." We must free our minds of all prejudice.

We must be able and willing to study BOTH sides honestly, laying our ideas and desires on the shelf, prayerfully asking God for guidance.

If we already are right, honest investigation will but confirm it.

If we are WRONG, we should want to know it. And we shall quickly, willingly, as a little child accept the TRUTH as God reveals it, whatever that truth may be, if our hearts are right with Him! Perhaps this very study may be the TEST!

On the following pages is a brief, terse, outline of ONE PHASE of this many-sided question. Explanation of other phases, answering other questions that may come up, will be supplied on request.

These three facts are self-evident:

(1) Sunday is the first day of the week. See any calendar, dictionary, or encyclopedia. Is it, then, by BIBLE authority, "the Christian Sabbath," or truly the "Lord's Day," as it is popularly called today?

(2) Jesus kept the SABBATH, Luke 4:16. It was His custom. The Sabbath He kept was the same day of the week the Jews observed, for the minister and congregation were all in the synagogue, verse 20, and the Pharisees continually rebuked Jesus for healing on the Sabbath day.

(3) The Sabbath Jesus kept was the seventh day of the week. Three days after His crucifixion, this Sabbath still was the day before the first day of the week, Matthew 28:1. Therefore it was not just any day in seven, it was the seventh day of the week. See also Luke 23:56 and 24:1.

BUT . . . was the day CHANGED, by Christ or the apostles, after this, to the first day of the week so that Sunday is now the New Testament Christian Sabbath? Does the NEW TESTAMENT someplace show us that SUNDAY is the true Lord's Day and command Christians to observe it? LET US SEE!

Is "Sunday" Mentioned in the New Testament?

This change could not be made, -- a different day, the FIRST day of the week, could not be established by New Testament BIBLE authority, except in some text or texts employing the phrase "first day of the week," or the word "Sunday."

The word "Sunday" does not appear any place in the Bible.

But the phrase "first day of the week" is found in the New Testament. It occurs in exactly EIGHT places. So it will not take long to examine these eight texts employing this phrase.

If the day was changed by BIBLE authority, -- if Christians are to find any BIBLE AUTHORITY whatsoever for observing Sunday as the "Lord's Day" today, then we must find that authority in one of these eight texts!

Let us acknowledge at the outset, since the seventh day of the week is clearly established as the Bible Sabbath up until the time of the Cross, that there can be no BIBLE AUTHORITY for Sunday observance unless we find it clearly and plainly stated in one of these eight New Testament passages.

So let us examine them carefully, honestly, prayerfully.

The Day AFTER Sabbath

(1) Matthew 28:1, "In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre." This is the first place in the Bible where "the first day of the week" is mentioned. Matthew wrote these words, under inspiration of the Holy Spirit, six years after the New Testament Church came into being. The text says that late on the Sabbath day it was drawing TOWARD the first day of the week. So this Scripture, we must admit, tells us plainly that three days and three nights after all that was done away; had been securely "nailed to the Cross," the Sabbath was still the day BEFORE the first day of the week -- still the seventh day of the week.

One point is here plainly proved. Many tell us that the Sabbath command was merely for "one day in seven" -- that it did not have to be THE seventh day of the week, but merely the seventh part of time. They argue that Sunday, being one day out of seven, fulfills the command. But here is a passage in the NEW Testament, inspired by the Holy Spirit six years after the beginning of the NEW Testament Church, stating in plain language that, three days after all abolished things had been done away, the Sabbath still existed and that it was the seventh day of THE WEEK -- the day before the FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK. That much is proved, and must remain settled for all who honestly seek and accept BIBLE authority. But, was the day changed later?

(2)Mark 16:2, "And very early in the morning THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." This is merely Mark's version of the sunrise visit to the tomb. It was written ten years after the crucifixion. This first day of the week, also, was "AFTER the Sabbath was PAST," according to verse 1. So this text proves the same thing as the one above -- that the first day of the week was not at that time (three days after the crucifixion) the Sabbath, but the day AFTER the Sabbath. The Sabbath, then, still was the SEVENTH day of the week.

A Common Work Day

(3)Mark 16:9, "Now when Jesus was risen, early the FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven devils." This text speaks of Jesus' appearance to Mary Magdalene later the same day, -- the day AFTER the Sabbath.

Nothing here calls the first day of the week the Christian Sabbath, we must admit. Nothing here calls it "The Lord's Day." Nothing here hallows Sunday or says God made it holy. Nothing here commands us to observe it. Nothing here sets it apart as a memorial of the Resurrection, or for any purpose. No command or example of REST on this day -- no authority for observing Sunday here.

(4)Luke 24:1, "Now UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing their spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them."

This text tells the same event recorded by Matthew and Mark, and it shows that on THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK these women came to do the work of a common week-day, AFTER having rested the Sabbath day "according to the Commandment."

For we read, in the verse just before this, "And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the Sabbath day according to the commandment." Shall we say these women did not yet know the commandment was abolished? No, we cannot, for this statement was not made by the women, but inspired by the HOLY GHOST, who did know whether it was abolished. And it was written 28 years after the establishing of the New Testament Church! The Holy Ghost THEN inspired the direct statement that the rest of these women on the Sabbath day was according to the commandment, which statement would not be possible had the commandment been abolished.

This text, then, establishes Sunday as a common work day, three days after the crucifixion, and it further establishes that at that time the command to rest on the Sabbath had not been abolished.

(5)John 20:1, "THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre."

This, written 63 years after the crucifixion, is merely John's version, describing the same visit to the tomb. It confirms the facts above.

Was This a Religious Meeting, to Celebrate the Resurrection?

(6)John 20:19, "Then the same day at evening, being THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and

stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you."

Let us examine this carefully, for some claim this was a religious service called for the purpose of celebrating the Resurrection. But notice this is the same first day of the week that FOLLOWED the Sabbath. It was Jesus' first opportunity to appear to His disciples. For three and a half years He had been constantly with them, on ALL days of the week. His meeting with them, of itself, could not establish any day as a Sabbath.

Were they assembled to celebrate the Resurrection, thus establishing Sunday as the Christian Sabbath in honor of the Resurrection? The text says they were assembled "for fear of the Jews." The Jews had just taken and crucified their Master. They were afraid. The doors were shut because of their fear -- probably bolted. Why were they assembled? "FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS" according to this text, and also because they all lived together in this upper room, Acts 1:13. They could not have assembled to celebrate the Resurrection for THEY DID NOT BELIEVE JESUS WAS RISEN (Mark 16:14; Luke 27:37, 39, 41). Nothing in this text calls this day "Sabbath," or "Lord's Day," or any sacred title. Nothing here sets it apart, makes it holy. No authority here for changing a command of God!

Lord's Supper Day -- or Work Day -- WHICH?

(7)Acts 20:7, "And upon THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together."

Here, at last, we find a religious meeting on the first day of the week. But it was not a SUNDAY meeting!

Notice, Paul continued his speech until midnight! "And there were many LIGHTS in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together." It was AFTER SUNSET, prior to midnight, the first day of the week. Now at that time the first day of the week did not begin at midnight, as man

begin it today. It began, and the seventh day ended, AT SUNSET! All Bible days begin and end at SUNSET. Throughout the Roman world at that time, and for a few hundred years afterward, days began and ended at sunset. The practice of beginning the new day at midnight was started much later. Therefore this meeting, and Paul's preaching, took place during the hours we now call SATURDAY NIGHT -- it was not a Sunday meeting at all!

WHY Paul Remained Behind

Let us, now, pick up the thread of the narrative related in this passage. Begin in verse 6:

"We sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them at Troas in five days; where we abode seven days. And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, READY TO DEPART ON THE MORROW."

Paul and his companions had been in this town of Troas seven days. His companions had left by ship after sunset. Paul remained behind for a farewell meeting. He preached until midnight, "ready to depart on the morrow." At break of day -- sunrise Sunday morning -- Paul departed, verse 11.

Now notice what his companions had done. "And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot. And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in," verses 13-14.

Look at this on the map. Paul's companions had to sail around a peninsula -- a distance of fifty or sixty miles, while Paul afoot, walked across, a distance of 19 and a half miles. He was able to walk this distance in shorter time than they could sail the much longer distance, which gave Paul the opportunity to remain behind after they left, for this last farewell sermon and visit.

Now do you see what actually happened? Paul's companions were engaged in the labor of rowing and sailing a boat while Paul was preaching that Saturday night and early Sunday morning -- on

the first day of the week. They had set sail Saturday night, AFTER THE SABBATH HAD ENDED. Paul remained behind for one more last farewell sermon. Then, at break of day Sunday morning, Paul set out afoot, indulging in the labor of a 19 and a half mile walk from Troas to Assos! He waited till the Sabbath was past for this long walk -- a good hard day's work, if you ever tried it! He did it on the first day of the week a common work day!

What "Break Bread" Means

But does this text not say, as many claim today, that the disciples always held communion every first day of the week? NOT AT ALL!

In the first place, it says nothing about anything being done EVERY first day of the week. It relates the events of this one particular first day of the week, ONLY. It is not speaking of any CUSTOMS, but of the events occurring as Paul and his companions concluded their seven-day visit in passing by this town.

Jesus had introduced the Lord's Supper as part of the Passover, at the beginning of the annual "days of unleavened bread." No longer could they kill lambs or eat the roasted body of Passover Lambs, after Christ, OUR Passover, had been once slain for us. Yet the Passover was ordained FOREVER, Exodus 12:24. At His last Passover supper Jesus substituted the wine as the emblem of His blood, instead of the blood of the slain lamb. He substituted the unleavened bread for the roast body of the lamb as the symbol of His body, broken for us. The disciples continued to observe Passover annually, now in the form of the Lord's Supper using only the bread and wine, as a MEMORIAL, I Corinthians 11:24, of Christ's DEATH, I Corinthians 11:26, showing His death till He come again. They continued to observe the days of unleavened bread, Acts 20:6.

This year they had observed the days of unleavened bread and the Communion service at Philippi, after which they came to Troas in five days where they remained seven days.

Disciples often fasted on the Sabbath in those days. Consequently, after the Sabbath day had

ended, at sunset, "upon the first day of the week, -- the disciples came together to BREAK BREAD."

People have ASSUMED this expression to mean the taking of Communion. But notice! Paul preached, and continued preaching until midnight. They had no opportunity to stop and "break bread" until then. When Paul "therefore was come up again" -- after restoring the one who had fallen down from the third balcony -- "and had broken bread, AND EATEN."

Note it! "Broken bread AND EATEN." This breaking bread was not Communion -- simply eating a meal. This expression was commonly used of old to designate a meal. It still is used in that sense in parts of even the United States.

Notice Luke 22:16, where Jesus was introducing the Lord's Supper, taking it with His disciples. He said, "I will not any more eat thereof until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God." Yet, the day after His resurrection, after walking with the two disciples to Emmaus, as "he sat at MEAT with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them," Luke 24:30. Here Jesus "brake bread" but it was not the Lord's Supper, which He said He would NOT take again. It was a meal -- "He sat AT MEAT."

Notice Acts 2:46. The disciples, "continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness." Here again "breaking bread" means EATING MEAT. Not on the first day of the week, but DAILY.

Again, when Paul was shipwrecked on the voyage to Rome, the sailors had been fasting out of fright. But "Paul besought them all to take MEAT, saying, "This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing. Wherefore I pray you to take some MEAT: for this is for your health -- And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat," Acts 27:33-35. Here Paul broke bread to give to unconverted sailors who were hungry.

The truth is, NOWHERE IN THE BIBLE is the expression "breaking of bread," or "to break bread," used to signify observance of the Lord's Supper. In all those texts it means, simply, eating a meal. So, when we read in Acts 20:7, 11, "the disciples came together to break," and how Paul had "broken bread and EATEN," we know by Scripture interpretation it referred only to eating food as a meal, not to a Communion service.

What Was This COLLECTION?

We come now to the 8th and last place where the term "first day of the week" occurs in the Bible.

(8) I Corinthians 16:2, "Upon the FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK let everyone of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him."

Often we see this text printed on the little offering envelopes in the pews of popular churches, and we have been told that this text sets THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK as the time for taking up the church collection for the carrying on of God's work, paying the minister, etc.

Let us begin with the first verse and really catch the true intended meaning of this verse.

"Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order of the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come."

This speaks of a collection -- but for WHOM -- for WHAT? Note it! Not for the preacher -- not for evangelism -- but "the collection FOR THE SAINTS." The poor saints at Jerusalem were suffering from drought and famine. They needed, not money, but FOOD. Notice Paul had given similar instruction to other churches. Now observe his instruction to the Romans:

"But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia (where the Corinthian Church was located) to make a certain

contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem . . . When, therefore, I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain," Romans 15:25-28.

Ah! Did you catch it? It was not money, but FRUIT that was being sealed for shipment to the poor saints at Jerusalem!

Now turn back to I Corinthians 16. Paul is speaking concerning a collection FOR THE SAINTS. Upon the first day of the week each one of them is instructed to do what? Look at it! Does it say drop a coin in the collection plate at a church service? Not at all!

It says "let everyone of you lay by him IN STORE." Note it! LAY BY! STORE UP! Store up BY HIMSELF -- at home! Not lay by at the church house -- lay by HIM -- at home.

Now WHY? "that there be no GATHERINGS when I come." Men GATHER fruit out of the orchard -- they GATHER vegetables out of the ground, to be STORED UP. But putting coins in a collection plate at church, or handing in your tithe-envelope could not be called a GATHERING, but an offering or collection.

Notice further: "And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they (more than one) shall go with me," verses 3-4.

Apparently it was going to require several men to carry this collection, gathered and stored up, to Jerusalem. If it were tithe or offering for the minister or the spread of the Gospel, Paul could have carried the money alone.

So, once again, the last and final text in the Bible where we find "the FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK" mentioned, it is a WORK DAY -- a day for gathering fruit and food out of the orchards and the fields and gardens, and storing it up. It was to be the FIRST labor of the week, hence the first day of the week, as soon as the Sabbath was past!

No Bible Authority

So, finally, we find upon honest examination that NOT ONE of the texts speaking about "THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK" sets it apart as a rest day. Not one makes it holy, calls it the Sabbath or by any other sacred title. In EVERY case, the first day of the week was a common work day.

In NONE of them was there a religious meeting and preaching service being held on the hours we now call SUNDAY. In NONE of them can we find a single shred of BIBLE AUTHORITY for Sunday observance! There is no record in the Bible of celebrating the Resurrection on Sunday.

Sometimes Revelation 1:10 is used as Bible authority for calling Sunday "The LORD'S DAY." It says: "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice." But this does not say the "first day of the week," or "Sunday" is the "day" here called "the Lord's day." As a matter of fact, it is not speaking of ANY day of the week at all, but of "the Day of the Lord," -- the time of the coming PLAGUES, climaxing in the coming of Christ, and the millennium. This is the THEME of the Revelation. But, if one wants to argue, and insist upon this text applying to some definite day of the week, he shall have to look elsewhere to see WHICH day THE BIBLE calls "The LORD'S DAY." For this text does not designate ANY day of the week.

But Jesus said He was Lord of the SABBATH, and if He is LORD of that day, then it belongs to Him, and is His day, and therefore the Sabbath is the Lord's Day, Mark 2:28. Isaiah 58:13 calls the Sabbath (the seventh day of the week) "MY HOLY DAY." God is speaking. So the Sabbath is THE LORD'S DAY.

In the original commandment, in Exodus 20:10, we read: "The seventh day is the Sabbath OF THE LORD THY GOD." Not MY day, or your day. Sunday is MY day. So is Tuesday, and every other week-day, for my labor and my own needs. But the seventh day is NOT mine -- it is THE LORD'S! It belongs to HIM, and He made it HOLY, and commanded us to KEEP it that way. We have no right to use it for ourselves. It is HIS DAY!

The TRUE SABBATH of the NEW Testament!

Now briefly let us look thru the New Testament to find WHICH DAY Paul kept, and taught Gentile converts to keep.

Notice which day Paul and Barnabus used for preaching to Gentiles:

(1) Acts 13:14-15, 42-44, "But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue ON THE SABBATH DAY, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on."

Then Paul stood up, and spoke, preaching Christ to them.

"And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the GENTILES besought that these words might be preached to them THE NEXT SABBATH."

Now since Paul was preaching "the grace of God," (verse 43), here was his opportunity to straighten out these Gentiles, and explain that the Sabbath was done away. Why should he wait a whole week, in order to preach to THE GENTILES on THE NEXT SABBATH? If the day had now been changed to Sunday, why did not Paul tell them they would not have to wait a week, but the very next day, Sunday, was the proper day for this service? But notice what Paul did do

"And the NEXT SABBATH DAY came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God." Here Paul waited a whole week, passing up a Sunday, in order to preach to the GENTILES upon the Sabbath day.

Gentiles Met on SABBATH

(2) Acts 15:1-2, 5, 14-21. Study this whole passage carefully. Certain men had come down from Judaea to Antioch, teaching that the Gentile converts there must be circumcised and keep the law of Moses to be saved. Quite a dissention arose between them and Paul and Barnabus. So it was decided Paul and Barnabus

would go to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about the question.

At the conference at Jerusalem, James gave the decision. "Wherefore my sentence is," he pronounced, (verses 19-21), -- that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollution of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood."

He did not say they should not keep the Ten Commandments. The Ten Commandments were not in question -- but only the Law of Moses, which was an altogether DIFFERENT law. He merely mentioned four prohibitions, and otherwise they did not need to observe the law of Moses.

But why WRITE this sentence to them? Note it! "For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues EVERY SABBATH DAY," verse 21.

Do you see it? Judaizing teachers were reading the Law of Moses and teaching people in the synagogues EVERY SABBATH DAY. The apostles were WRITING this decision concerning the Law of Moses, BECAUSE GENTILE CONVERTS WERE GOING TO CHURCH ON THE SABBATH DAY, and would hear this false teaching. In order to counteract it, and protect the Gentiles from it, the written message was sent. It shows that the GENTILE CONVERTS HAD STARTED KEEPING THE SABBATH DAY, AND WENT TO CHURCH ON THAT DAY! And the Apostles' letter did not reprove them for this Sabbath-keeping, or even mention it.

This is very significant, since GENTILES HAD NEVER KEPT THE SABBATH. Therefore it is something these Gentiles had STARTED doing after they were converted under the teaching of Paul and Barnabus!

A Sabbath in Philippi

(3)Acts 16:12-15. Here we find Paul and Silas at Philippi. And "we were in that city abiding certain days. And ON THE SABBATH we went out of the city by the river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto

the women which resorted thither. And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, . . . and when she was baptized"

Here again Paul and his companions waited until the Sabbath, and then went to a place of worship, and preached, and this woman, probably a Gentile, was converted. The passage indicated it was the CUSTOM to meet there on the Sabbath, and that it was CUSTOM for Paul and his companions to go to a place of prayer and worship when the Sabbath day came.

Paul Worked Week-days, and Kept the SABBATH

(4)Acts 18:1-11, "After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth; and found a certain Jew named Aquila . . . with his wife Priscilla . . . and came unto them. And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought; for by their occupation they were tentmakers, and he reasoned in the synagogue EVERY SABBATH, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks."

If we could but find one text in the New Testament giving as strong authority for Sunday observance as this one does for Sabbath-keeping, we should certainly have BIBLE AUTHORITY for it! Here Paul WORKED week-days, but went to church and taught GENTILES as well as Jews every SABBATH.

Now the Commandment says; "Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work," just as much as it says "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy." There is just as much a command to work six days as there is to rest the seventh. And so if the day had been changed, Paul would have had to work Sabbaths, in order to go to church and preach every Sunday. But here he WORKED week days and went to church and preached EVERY SABBATH -- not just on one particular occasion -- it says EVERY SABBATH.

He preached Christ, and the Gospel of the Kingdom. And when the Jews became offended and blasphemed, he turned away from the Jews altogether, and from then on preached TO

GENTILES ONLY, (verse 6), and he continued there a year and six months (verse 11), -- working week days -- preaching to Gentiles ONLY -- EVERY SABBATH!

What MORE conclusive proof could we desire? What STRONGER Bible evidence than this, as to the true Sabbath of the New Testament? For a year and a half Paul continued working week-days -- six days -- including Sundays -- and preaching to GENTILES exclusively EVERY SABBATH! Certainly it was his custom and manner! Certainly He could not have done this had the Sabbath been done away, or changed.

Paul COMMANDS Gentiles to Keep the Sabbath

To these Gentile-born at Corinth, Paul COMMANDED: "Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ," I Corinthians 11:1.

And Paul "as his manner was, went in unto them, and three SABBATH DAYS reasoned with them out of the Scriptures," Acts 17:2. It was his MANNER -- his CUSTOM, as we have seen by ample evidence showing a total of eighty-four

different Sabbaths Paul is shown specifically to have kept.

Did he follow Jesus in this? Why, CERTAINLY! Jesus, "as his custom was. . . went into the synagogue ON THE SABBATH DAY," Luke 4:16.

It was Jesus' custom. Paul followed Him, and COMMANDED the Gentile converts to follow him, even as he followed Christ.

The question for us, today, is, "Are WE willing to follow in His steps?" Jesus came to set us an example, that we should FOLLOW HIS STEPS. If we, like Paul, are CRUCIFIED with Christ, and HE lives HIS life IN us, Christ IN us will still keep the Sabbath, for He is the SAME, yesterday, today, and forever!

There is much additional NEW Testament authority for Sabbath-keeping. Other booklets to be issued will cover many other phases of this many-sided question. Send your request. Questions and honest objections will be answered on request.

Appendix A -- Technical Notes

The following are technical notes explaining the condition and status of the original documents from which which Early Writings of Herbert W. Armstrong were transcribed. When the article was not dated, I have sometimes attempted to determine an approximate date.

What is Faith? was a typed article on legal sized paper, signed by Herbert W. Armstrong, with no date or address.

What Kind of Faith is Required for Salvation? was a typed article on legal sized paper. It was a reprint of the article in the May-June, 1941, Plain Truth.

Does God Heal Today? was originally published in Eugene, Oregon, without copyright. Except for spelling out all Bible references, this edition of "Does God Heal Today?" exactly conforms to the original. The printed booklet was about 4 by 9.25 inches, which became a standard format used by the Radio Church of God for many years. The address is Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon. A later edition was published on May 9, 1952, and registered in the name of the Radio Church of God in the United States Copyright Office on December 14, 1955. No renewal was found,

according to an official search of copyright records. Under the law covering this period, the copyright expired 28 years after publication. Therefore, even the later publication is in the public domain.

Divorce and Remarriage is probably the most important article Herbert W. Armstrong wrote. According to an official search of copyright records, "Divorce and Remarriage," by Herbert W. Armstrong, was registered in the name of the Radio Church of God following its publication on August 24, 1953. No renewal was found. Therefore, this publication is in the public domain. Except for spelling out Bible references and very minor editing by Richard C. Nickels, this copy conforms exactly to the original.

Fundamentals of Belief, Radio Church of God probably dates from the late 1940s or early 1950s. Undoubtedly written by Herbert Armstrong, an earlier version of the fundamentals had only sixteen points. Items 12-15 were later added to form this newer version.

Did Christ Reorganize The Church? appeared as the lead article in The Good News of the Kingdom, formerly "The Bulletin," described as "a magazine of edification for the Church of God," Volume V, Number 1, February, 1939. Beginning on page four of the issue, April, 1939, is the date given on the header. The article was published on 8.5 x 14 inch paper, mimeographed. Other articles in this 13-page issue include "How God Works in Saving a Single Soul!" "A Heart-to-Heart Talk With the Editor," "Are You Being Tested on This Point?" "One Hundred Thousand Hear the Message Every Week," and "How to Be an Overcomer." In a box on page 11 of the issue is a notice: "GREAT CAMP MEETING to be held this Fall at Eugene. A Feast of Tabernacles Camp Meeting will be held at Eugene, Ore., September 27th to Oct. 5th, incl. Leading ministers are planning to come. Plan NOW to come, yourself, to this spiritual FEAST."

Which Day is the Sabbath of the New Testament? was a mimeographed article on legal sized paper. In 1952, it was made into a booklet.

The Sabbath A Perpetual Covenant appeared in the September 18, 1928 issue of The Bible Advocate, Vol. LXII, Number 37, with a byline of Portland, Oregon.

Does Easter Really Commemorate the Resurrection originally appeared in the July-August, 1938, Plain Truth magazine, and was later reprinted in the March-April, issues of 1942, 1943, and 1946. It is likely that Armstrong's earlier article, "Foundation for Sunday Sacredness Crumbles," is this same article, with a different name. This reproduction is from a mimeographed article on legal sized paper. The box under the title says it was a reprint from the March-April 1943 issue [of The Plain Truth].

The Plain Truth About Christmas was a printed booklet, about 4 by 9.25 inches, which became a standard format used by the Radio Church of God for many years. The address is Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon. The booklet expanded an article by the same title in the November, 1934, Plain Truth, and is very similar to the article in the December, 1948, Plain Truth. The November 29, 1946 issue of Our Co-Workers' Bulletin advertises this "special booklet."

When, and How Often Should We Observe the Lord's Supper? is represented in our files by two separately typed mimeographed legal sized articles, both with the address of Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon.

How to Figure Passover was a mimeographed legal sized article probably written in early 1940, for it has a 1940 calendar of Holy Days.

How to Figure Pentecost appeared in the June 8, 1943 The Good News Letter, Number 2. The article was printed on 7.5 x 12.5 inch paper, mimeographed, and was described as a "personal letter to all

the brethren of The Churches of God from your pastor, co-laborer, and fellow-servant in Christ, Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene." It was the only article of this Newsletter.

Beautiful Secluded Mountain Resort Taken Over for Feast of Tabernacles, describing Belknap Springs, appeared in a 1945 issue of The Good News Letter, which was mimeographed on legal sized paper. The address was Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon.

Do You Want the Baptism With Fire? Are You Sure You Know What It Is? was a mimeographed legal sized article.

Tongues: Is the Pentecost Experience Being Repeated Today? was a mimeographed legal sized article, in two separate versions. Originally, it appeared in the November, 1934, Plain Truth. The later reprint versions expanded on the original version. I have used the later version because of its use of "Holy Spirit" rather than "Holy Ghost." The Plain Truth and first reprint version state:

And is was upon that day of Pentecost, A.D. 31, ten days after Jesus had ascended to heaven to be glorified, that the Holy Ghost, the "other Comforter," God the SPIRIT, came from heaven!

The later version shows Herbert Armstrong's more mature understanding that God is not a Trinity, and a Monday Pentecost:

And is was upon that day of Pentecost, A.D. 31, eleven days after Jesus had ascended to heaven to be glorified, that the Holy Spirit, the "other Comforter," came from heaven!

Bible Study Quarterly. The Kingdom was a printed booklet, about 4 by 7 inches, published by the Radio Church of God, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon.

Bible Study Quarterly. The Truth About Israel was a printed booklet, about 4 by 7 inches, published by the Radio Church of God, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon.

The United States and Britain in Prophecy was Herbert Armstrong's most famous writing. Perhaps five million copies have been distributed around the world. Gerald Flurry says it was the most requested piece of literature the Worldwide Church of God ever produced. It has gone through numerous editions. Originally it was entitled, "The United States in Prophecy," then "The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy," and finally "The United States and Britain in Prophecy." Chapters 1-5 were serialized in five early issues of The Plain Truth (August-September, 1940; November-December, 1940; May-June, 1941; September-October, 1941; and, March-April, 1942). In the latter issue, a notice was given that chapters 6-7 would not appear in the magazine, but all seven chapters would be printed in a book entitled The United States in Prophecy. Armstrong, in the August-September Plain Truth, said that the booklet proves "our national identity as the HOUSE OF ISRAEL . . . Until you understand it, you can't understand the Bible. It is a KEY which unlocks the doors of Bible prophecy."

Armstrong wrote on the subject of Anglo-Israelism very early, even before his ordination to the ministry. He sent a 300-page typed manuscript about the United States and Britain in prophecy to the Church of God, Seventh Day, in Stanberry, Missouri to see what they would do with this "new truth." Andrew N. Dugger, the Church leader at the time, wrote Armstrong on July 28, 1929, with this response: "You are surely right, and while I cannot use it in the paper [Bible Advocate] at the present, you may be assured that your labor has surely not been in vain." Dugger acknowledged it to be true, but did nothing to promulgate it. This disappointed Armstrong, and made him wary of joining the Church of God, Seventh Day.

I have in my library a 1954 edition. The version published here is from the Philadelphia Church of God 1994 reprint of the 1945 edition, which is in the public domain (as was the five chapters in The Plain Truth), with a few brief statistics updates from the 1980 version. The 1945 edition was the fourth edition of the booklet. The 1954 edition was 26 pages, while the 1980 version, the last issued while Armstrong was alive, was a 192-page book. In 1987, the Worldwide Church of God reduced the book to only 53 pages, cutting out whole chapters, and altering some sections to give a different meaning.

In 1991, the booklet was withdrawn completely. Joseph Tkach, Jr., director of Church Administration, wrote a letter dated January 28, 1992, which stated: "We have removed The United States and Britain in Prophecy from circulation due to several problems. One of the most serious is that much of it was paraphrased from an earlier work, Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright, by J.H. Allen." Allen's book was written in 1902 and copyrighted in 1917. It is obvious that Armstrong borrowed many ideas from Allen. For example, page 71 of Allen's book says, "But the great bulk of Israelites are not Jews, just as the great bulk of Americans are not Californians, and yet all Californians are Americans." Page 82 of Armstrong's book (1967 edition) says, "But most Israelites are not Jews, just as most Americans are not Californians." Chapter II of Allen's book is entitled, "Race Versus Grace," in which he says on page 31, "Therefore, this question of election . . . is a question of Race, and not of Grace." Armstrong uses a section head entitled "Race, Not Grace," and on pages 34 and 36 (1967 edition), he says, "Birthright . . . confers only material possessions . . . not spiritual blessings. It is a matter of RACE, not grace!" There are other examples that indicate that Armstrong should have given J.H. Allen credit for much of his writing on the subject of Anglo-Israelism.

The Key to the Book of Revelation was a legal sized mimeographed article. The address was Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Eugene, Oregon.

The Importance of Fasting appeared as one of several sections in the July 7, 1948, issue of Our Co-workers' Bulletin, mimeographed on legal sized paper. The address was Herbert W. Armstrong, Box 111, Pasadena, California.

Ten Simple Rules That Lead to Health appeared in the December 18, 1928 issue of The Bible Advocate, Vol. LXII, Number 50.

Can a Sabbath-Keeper Believe in Evolution? appeared as the lead article in the May 1, 1928 issue of The Bible Advocate, Vol. LXII, Number 18, printed at Stanberry, Missouri. At the end of the article is the location of the author: Portland, Oregon.

Editorial, February, 1934, Plain Truth appeared on page 5 of the first issue of the magazine. The lead article was "Is A World Dictator About to Appear?" Other articles were: "What is real Spiritual-Mindedness?" and "Questions and Answers."

Editorial, March, 1938, Plain Truth appeared on page 4 of the issue. Other articles were: "Events in Europe Move Swiftly toward World War," "Will Times get better? The real meaning of the DEPRESSION, and the present RECESSION, according to BIBLE Prophecies!"

Appendix B

Comments by Richard C. Nickels

It is my editorial responsibility to briefly comment on certain articles of Herbert W. Armstrong, in order to assist the reader's evaluation of this material. Please read the articles by Herbert W. Armstrong before reading my comments.

God Does Heal Today!

Without faith it is impossible to please God. When we get sick or injured, and need the Almighty's healing power, our faith is tested. All too often, we fail the test. Like the disciples, we need the Messiah to "increase our faith," Luke 17:5.

Herbert Armstrong's article, "Does God Heal Today?" helps to shore up, to increase, our faith in the Creator to heal us when we are sick. Because of the power of the American Medical Association, trusting God for healing can be a very controversial subject. Few realize that the AMA is one of the most powerful labor unions in the world. As Dr. Robert Mendelsohn has written, modern medicine as a whole, is a powerful religion against God.

Armstrong Learns That God Heals Today

Herbert W. Armstrong learned the lesson of divine healing shortly after he was baptized in 1927. In Chapter 17 of his Autobiography (1967 edition), "Learning Whether God Answers Prayer," Armstrong relates how, through a severe experience and Bible study, that God does heal, today!

Mrs. Armstrong had a series of afflictions, and had contracted blood poisoning as a result of a rose thorn. For three days and nights, she was unable to swallow a drop of water or a morsel of food. The doctor told Armstrong she could not last another twenty-four hours. A neighbor lady asked if she could ask a man to come and anoint and pray for his wife's healing. The man answered the Armstrong's questions, from the Bible, and they began to understand, and believe.

They knelt in prayer, and as he anointed Loma Armstrong with oil from a vial he carried, "He uttered a quiet, positive, very earnest and believing prayer which was utterly different from any prayer I had ever heard. This man actually dared to talk directly to God, and to tell God what He had PROMISED to do! He quoted the promises of God to heal. He applied them to my wife. He literally held God to what He had promised! . . . You have promised,' he said to God, and you have given us the right to hold you to your promise to heal by the power of your mighty Holy Spirit. I hold you to that promise! We expect to have the answer!' (pages 317-318)." They believed, and Mrs. Armstrong was dramatically healed. Even the doctor was astonished.

Further Bible study taught Armstrong that there are two conditions which God imposes: (1) we must keep His commandments, I John 3:22, and (2) we must really BELIEVE, Matthew 9:29 (page 322). When Armstrong later learned that the resurrection of Jesus was not on Sunday, so that the very foundation for Sunday sacredness crumbles, he wanted to share this new truth with the man that anointed his wife for healing. Upon study, this man rejected the Sabbath, for even though he admitted it was Bible truth, he knew it would put him at variance with his own church. Shortly thereafter, Armstrong found this man dejected and depressed. "Brother," he told Armstrong, "something terrible

has come over me. God has left me. He doesn't answer my prayers any more. I don't understand what has happened (page 328)." Armstrong knew that when one deliberately, knowingly, from the heart, rejects knowledge, God will reject him, Hosea 4:6.

Summary of "Does God Heal Today?"

The day of miracles is not past. Hebrews 13:8 and John 14:12 show that Christ will continue to perform miraculous healings, in our day. It is not true that God has changed and works through medical science today.

Page |
218

Divine healing began with God's Old Testament Church. Divine healing is a miracle from Almighty God, as a result of believing prayer. The same conditions of obedience and faith for divine healing existed during the Exodus, and still do today, Exodus 15:23-26, I John 3:22. God is our healer, the doctors are not. Any honest doctor will admit that drugs, medicines, or knives cannot heal. Only God can heal!

Scripture labels other modes of "healing" IDOLATRY. For centuries, Israel's means of healing was faith in God alone. Later, they departed from God, and turned to heathen methods of medicine. King Asa of Judah forsook God, and sought the physicians instead. He died, II Chronicles 16:13. Herbert Armstrong's son, Garner Ted Armstrong, wrote in a Good News magazine article (June, 1964, pages 4, 22), "To rely on any foods, supplements, medicines, drugs, knives, or even on fasting, for healing (and none of these can, ever have, or ever will heal!) is to break the commandment against idolatry!"

Modern medicine originated in paganism. Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, was a pagan deity of medicine. King Ahaziah of Israel fell through a lattice, was injured, and sought Baal-zebub whether he would recover. Elijah rebuked him for not seeking the God of Israel, and told him he would die. So, he died, II Kings 1:1-17. God did not raise up medical science today, and bless it and work through it. The example of Hezekiah in II Kings 20:1-7 again shows that faith and obedience are required for healing from God. (Comment: It also shows that upon seeking God, one should also perform whatever physical therapy is required to assist the healing process. Isaiah told Hezekiah's servants to make a fig poultice to lay on Hezekiah's boil.)

It IS God's will to heal; healing is forgiveness of physical sin. Just as God forgives all our iniquities, so will He also heal all our diseases, Psalm 103:2-3. It is God's will to heal, Ephesians 5:17, Luke 5:12-13. Sickness is generally the penalty of violating physical laws of health. Healing is the forgiveness of this kind of sin, removing the penalty for the sin. None but God can forgive sin, so none but God can heal. When Jesus healed, he showed that he was forgiving sin, Luke 5:18-26, Matthew 9:2-8, Mark 2:3-12. Jesus heals because he paid the penalty for our sin, in our stead, John 3:16, Romans 5:8, Matthew 8:16-17, I Peter 2:24. Jesus suffered scourging to pay the price for our physical transgressions, John 19:1.

We "break bread" at Passover to symbolize our faith in Christ's body, beaten for our healing. We take the broken bread unworthily, if and when we put our trust in doctors and medicines, instead of in Christ, thus putting another god before Him. See I Corinthians 11:23-30.

There is a need for doctors, to help us to prevent sickness and get in harmony with nature's laws. Doctors should concentrate on helping us eat right. Naturopaths and chiropractors are more in line with what doctors should be. Medical doctors, all too often, resort first to drugs and surgery. It is wise to use a doctor to assist in childbirth, setting broken bones, and helping to repair damage. Doctors cannot heal, and often take all of their patient's money, Luke 8:43-48. Healing is out of their line, and doctors should not be looked to in faith for healing.{1}

Healing is part of the Gospel Commission, Matthew 9:35; Luke 9:1-2, 10:1, 9; Mark 16:15-18.

The New Testament Church believed in, and practiced, faith healing. See Acts 3:1-11, 4:29-31, 5:15-16, 19:11-12; James 5:14-15.

We should leave the way and the time to God. God promises to heal you. Accept His promise, stand on the promises, expecting an answer, knowing you will get it. But, leave the "how" and "when" to God in His way and His time. The Scripture cannot be broken! "Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth ALL thy diseases!"

Opposition to Healing Booklet

Of all the religious articles Armstrong has written, it appears that "Does God Heal Today?" has aroused the most opposition and controversy. Some unstable, unbalanced, individuals in the Church, have acted unwisely, drawing unnecessary persecution from medical and legal authorities. Lawsuits against the church, or against families who do not seek medical care for their sick children, have given the doctrine of divine healing a bad name.

As a result, the booklet was "killed" about the late 1960s or early 1970s. In some church areas, members were told to burn their copies. A May 30, 1973, Interoffice Memo to Regional Directors of the Worldwide Church of God, states that "Does God Heal Today?" was killed because of objections of "medical authorities."

Rather than continue to boldly proclaim God's Truth, Armstrong gave in to pressure and de-emphasized divine healing. His 1979 booklet, "The Plain Truth About Healing," is a far cry from "Does God Heal Today?" For a review of this newer booklet (revised by Armstrong's successor, Joseph Tkach, in 1987), see the chapter in Biblical Health and Healing entitled, "The Attack Against Healing and Health." Some gleefully rejoiced that the Church had discarded the "heretical" doctrine of divine healing. The 1991 "Statement of Beliefs of the Worldwide Church of God" does not even mention divine healing as an important tenet of faith.

We should not throw out the doctrine of divine healing. As Armstrong wrote,

If something breaks on my automobile -- something that can be fixed back either by myself or a specialist in a garage, I do not just PRAY and DO NOTHING, and expect God to do for me what I can do for myself.

How then, should we properly practice the doctrine of divine healing?

A Sound-Minded Approach to Healing

God's Church should set forth a high standard for God's people to exercise faith and obedience in God, trusting God for healing. Those who at times do not live up to higher levels of faith should not be browbeaten or put down. The Church's function should be to shore up, to encourage us to have faith in God, and to understand God's laws of health.

Church members should seek to obey God and have faith in Him. They are individually responsible to apply the Bible in their own lives, to decide what they will, and will not do, when they are sick.

Church members should call for the elders of the church when they are sick. Seek God FIRST, then decide what, if any, physical means should be used.

Church members should not trust, or rely upon, medical doctors. They should realize that many doctors are unscrupulous, but should seek and find, if possible, sensible physicians for consultation and advice when necessary. There are a few good doctors, like Luke, today, but they are very hard to find.

If you have children, you should be very sensitive to their health situation. Many governments today will put the parents in jail if they do not seek "competent" medical attention when their children are sick. Exercising discretion, yet trusting God and using natural means, is extremely important.

Using these sound-minded principles, "Does God Heal Today?" becomes an anchor for our faith in time of need. We recommend the original article be read by every believer.

The Legal Issue

Today, you can write books and articles advocating homosexuality, bestiality, how to make bombs to kill policemen, etc., and not fear persecution or prosecution. But, if you write in favor of divine healing, or promoting Bible Laws of Health, watch out!

Fear of "medical authorities" caused the Worldwide Church of God to kill the free booklet, "Does God Heal Today?" That same fear causes some today to include a "disclaimer" with their religious articles on healing and health. One Sabbath-keeping church prefaced their article with this statement: "The reader should not construe what is written to be specific advice or a course of action to be followed with regard to any health problems." The supposition is, that if someone did interpret the article as medical advice, and consequently died or was harmed, then they or their heirs could successfully sue the church. Crackpots and extremists abound who can do harm to themselves and others by wrongly interpreting almost any teaching. Courts today grant huge settlements for the most ridiculous reasons.

"Does God Heal Today?" is balanced, and uplifting, holding up the sacrifice of Jesus Christ in a reverent and respectful manner, shoring up our faith in God. If opposers of God take unwise actions, which are not supported by the article, and then turn and sue, let them. We should trust God for healing, and trust Him to defend us from such wicked lawsuits.

Armstrong's 1953 Article, "Divorce and Remarriage"

The classic doctrinal article, "Divorce and Remarriage," by Herbert W. Armstrong, was originally published in 1953. It was an outgrowth of the article, "The Plain Truth About Divorce and Remarriage," published in the March, 1948, issue of The Plain Truth. The 1953 article was withdrawn from publication several years before 1974, when the Worldwide Church of God drastically changed its teaching relative to marriage and divorce. Many people today who have become part of the Church of God since the early 1970s, have never read this most important material. We are reprinting "Divorce and Remarriage," so that this basic Bible truth will not be lost.

It is interesting to note that this article has been totally misinterpreted by some. Herbert W. Armstrong's "Divorce and Remarriage" article does not justify setting up a church judicial system to decide on the validity of members' or prospective members' marriages. Yet during the 1950s and 1960s, that is exactly what the Radio (Worldwide) Church of God did. Prospective members were sometimes denied baptism if the ministry decided that their present marriage was adulterous, and they refused to separate. Members whose cases were taken up by the Church sometimes found that the process was less than uniform, and even arbitrary. Sometimes, a "liberal" WWC minister would undo a previous decision of a "conservative" minister. This demonstrates that there were divergent opinions of the simple divorce and remarriage teaching. There is nothing in the Bible, nor in Herbert Armstrong's public writings, to justify a judicial system of administration of the doctrine of marriage.

Actually, the ministry should strongly proclaim the Truth, and disfellowship members only in flagrant cases of sexual sin and rebellion. Thankfully, this kind of Church judicial system of the administration of the doctrine of divorce and remarriage is almost entirely extinct today.

In reaction to this ungodly administration of bondage, the Worldwide Church of God then went to the opposite extreme, but this was a second erroneous position. In 1974, the Church's teaching on "Divorce and Remarriage" was drastically changed. If a member's mate was, or became, a non-member, the Church member was given full permission to divorce and remarry. The marital state of a new member, no matter how many previous marriages and no matter what the circumstances, was by Church fiat declared to be valid in God's sight. Any kind of "fraud" was grounds for annulling a marriage with the right to remarry. This new doctrine was a total repudiation of the 1953 article, "Divorce and Remarriage." Instead of correcting the faulty administration (Church-enforced judicial system, which included investigating and prying into people's private lives), the Church threw out the baby with the bath water, and changed the doctrine itself! This modern view demotes marriage from a divine institution to merely a temporary agreement regulated by the state. In contradiction to Luke 16:15, 18, this view says that whatever "marriages" the state "legalizes," are acceptable to God. The Worldwide Church of God, and almost all its offshoot groups, hold this diabolical view.

Herbert Armstrong did not follow the teaching of his own 1953 article. Four times in his Divorce and Remarriage article, Armstrong condemned ministers who deceive the people with false teaching allowing unscriptural divorce and remarriage. It is sad that in 1974, Armstrong did what he and the Bible condemns, in throwing away his former correct teaching. In 1976, he encouraged Church evangelist Raymond McNair to remarry, after Raymond had divorced his first wife. I am not aware of a single Church of God organization which publishes strong material exposing the universal sin of anti-Biblical divorce and remarriage.

In 1977, Armstrong married a divorcee, claiming her first marriage had been annulled. In 1982, the couple engaged in a bitter divorce suit. In 1984, the divorce was finalized. Yet regardless of Armstrong's personal lifestyle, the Truth of the Almighty is not dependent on how he did, or did not, live up to it.

A third erroneous position is held by a couple of splinter groups from the Worldwide Church of God. They teach, with no scriptural support, that non-sexual "fraud" is grounds for annulling a marriage. For example, if a man insisted that his bride be German, and she deceived him, and they lived together as man and wife for years, and had several children, then he, according to this erroneous teaching, upon discovering that she had deceived him, could divorce her and remarry. Another example is drunkenness which does not surface until some time after marriage. The sober mate would not have married the other if he/she knew of the other's problem with alcohol. Therefore, it is reasoned that when the truth comes out, the sober mate has the right to divorce and remarry. These groups also claim that they, and not us, are adhering to the teachings of the 1953 "Divorce and Remarriage" article. Herbert Armstrong's 1953 article does not support their position.

In summary, we have discussed the following three erroneous D&R views:

Correct Doctrine taught, but not consistently practiced, and enforced by an arbitrary church government with conflicting interpretations.

Wide-open permissiveness, almost anything goes.

Divorce and remarriage permitted for non-sexual fraud, which has no scriptural support.

Please carefully read the 1953 article. Can you find one scripture, or one sentence of Armstrong, supporting a church judicial system to pry into people's private lives to see if their marriage is bound or unbound? Can you find any support for divorce with the right to remarry for non-sexual "fraud"? Can you find support for divorce and remarriage for any reason? No, you cannot support these positions either from the Bible or Armstrong's early writing.

Supported by the Bible, Herbert Armstrong's 1953 article on Divorce and Remarriage is like a beacon in today's sea of easy divorce and rampant remarriage. There are few, if any, Biblical topics more important, and essential to the gospel message, than a correct teaching, and loving application, of the doctrine of marriage and divorce. May the Eternal help us to live up to His precious Truth!

Fundamentals of Belief, Radio Church of God Summary of Fundamentals of Belief

1. God
2. Jesus Christ
3. Holy Spirit
4. Bible
5. Satan
6. Man
7. Sin, Love, Law
8. Sacrifice of Christ
9. Resurrection of Christ
10. Repentance, Spiritual Life
11. Water Baptism, Passover
12. Sabbath
13. Holy Days
14. Clean & Unclean Foods
15. Carnal Warfare
16. Covenants, Abraham's promises
17. Christian Living
18. Church of God & its Mission
19. Resurrection of Just and Unjust
20. Return of Christ, Kingdom of God

Doctrinal statements are rarely if ever intended to be a comprehensive compilation of a church's beliefs. However, it is puzzling why Herbert W. Armstrong left out some truly fundamental, foundational beliefs he taught, such as tithing and the truth about divorce and remarriage, along with many other teachings which distinguished the Worldwide Church of God from others.

Also, it is hard to understand why church doctrinal fundamentals were not officially published by the Worldwide Church of God until 1991, five years after Armstrong's death, and different than those he wrote.

During the greater part of its history, most of the membership of the Worldwide Church of God did not even know their church had a statement of beliefs. J. Gordon Melton, author of the immense compilation of doctrinal statements of American religions, *The Encyclopedia of American Religions: Religious Creeds*, was unable to obtain the Fundamentals of Belief of the Worldwide Church of God. He merely quoted a few statements from the Constitution of the Church, which is another document that few Church members have ever seen. In the following section, I reproduce part of it.

Constitution of the Radio Church of God

Herbert W. Armstrong obviously wrote the Constitution and By-Laws of the Radio Church of God. In the section, we will quote portions of that document, which we have in entirety.

The October 24, 1948 Constitution and By-Laws of the Radio Church of God, in Article IV, Section 1, states that thirteen directors shall control the corporation.

All directors, except Herbert W. Armstrong, shall be appointed for a term of one year or until such time as a successor is appointed.

Herbert W. Armstrong shall hold office perpetually by [sic.] virtue of having been called by divine authority of Jesus Christ as evidenced by the founding, development and growth of this work, the salvation of souls, the raising up of local churches of those converted by and through this ministry, the effective proclaiming of the true Gospel to the entire nation by word of mouth, by radio, and by printed word, which achievements could only be accomplished by the divine direction and power of God working effectually in and through the one specially called for this mission.

This statement would prevent the Savior from directing His Church! It is false to imply that God will always be working with the top leader, no matter what. The Apostle Paul warned the brethren that it was possible for HIM to fall, Galatians 1:6-10.

Article X, Section 1, entitled, "Basic Doctrine," states:

The doctrine of the Church shall be that of a plain and literal understanding of the Holy Bible, believing it means exactly what it says: _ of the Bible alone, and not as interpreted by any other book or person, but it is a point of basic doctrine in the Church that we understand the Bible to reveal a divine Creator, the Almighty God, a divine Saviour, the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who came in the human flesh, proclaimed the Gospel of the coming world-ruling Kingdom of God, which it is obligatory for all Christians to believe; who died to pay the penalty of our sins in our stead; who was raised from the dead after three days and three nights in the grave by God the Father; who ascended to the right hand of the Father in heaven; who is soon coming again literally, and in Person to earth to set up the Kingdom of God, and as King of kings and Lord of lords, to rule all nations by this world-ruling kingdom for one thousand years; we believe in the Commandments of God and the faith of Jesus Christ our Lord.

Article X, Section 3, defines the "Basis for Fellowship":

The basis for fellowship in the Church or any of its local congregations shall be LOVE alone, plus the adherence to and belief in the general basic doctrine stated in Section 1 above, and the requirements of repentance of sin (the transgression of God's law), and the acceptance of Jesus Christ as personal Saviour, and the receiving of the Holy Spirit evidenced by the fruits of the spirit (Gal. 5) in the member's life.

These broad general guidelines for doctrine and fellowship would, if followed, preclude division and excommunication for picky doctrinal points. Differences other than the broad basics could, and would, be tolerated, as long as love and mutual respect continued.

But what would happen if someone lacked love and caused division in the church? The 1948 Constitution and By-Laws specified what to do, according to the Bible. The original By-Laws stated in Article III, Section 3, "Dismissal of Members":

Since we are warned in the New Testament that even of our own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things to cause division and draw away disciples after them; that "wolves" in "sheep's

clothing" making an appearance and pretense of being true disciples or ministers will enter in among God's true Christians for greedy purpose; and since we are commanded to mark them that cause divisions and offences contrary to the teaching of the Bible, and to avoid them; and since Jesus specifically taught that unprofitable servants shall be cast out of the Kingdom of God; and since the Scriptures instruct Christians in the procedure for disfellowshipping such; therefore it shall be the duty of every member of the Radio Church of God to follow this scriptural instruction, by first going to the guilty one and then if necessary telling it to the Church (Mat. 18); and the one guilty of fomenting strife or division, or of continuing in the breaking of any of the Commandments of God, or persisting in a spirit of opposition, competition, dissension, or disloyalty to this Church, its mission and work, or any of its institutions, shall, upon approval of the pastor and two thirds of the members present at any meeting be excluded from membership and disfellowshipped by the congregation, provided, however, that two weeks' notice of said meeting shall have been given the one in question and the congregation in advance, and the one involved shall have had opportunity to appear in his or her own behalf, and provided further that the scriptural steps pointed out in Matthew 5 and 18 shall have been followed in a sincere attempt to reconcile the offending member. In the case of a member at-large, distant and inaccessible to a local church, an offending member may be excluded by the general Pastor of this church upon approval of a majority of the directors, but only after a full and fair review of all the facts and evidence, the offending members having had opportunity to present his or her case in person or in writing to the entire board, and after prayer.

If Matthew 18:15-17 (as well as the rest of the chapter) and Matthew 5:21-26 were followed to resolve differences and problems in the church, you would have a very unique spiritual body. I am not aware, however, that the Radio Church of God, or any other church organization, has actually followed the above spiritual guidelines. On separate occasions in three different organizations, a minister disfellowshipped me based on information he gained from other members coming to him behind my back, and not coming to me. On the first occasion, the minister announced that I was disfellowshipped before a meeting of elders and deacons, without informing me of his decision. I only learned that I had been kicked out by hearing of it "through the grapevine." On the last occasion, the minister told me that "Matthew 18 doesn't apply in your case."

Marion McNair, in his book, *Armstrongism: Religion or Rip-Off?*, pages 242-243, confirms that these original scriptural guidelines were not followed. About 1954, Radio Church of God evangelist Marion McNair was removed from the ministry after Herbert Armstrong conducted a secret trial and private sentencing without McNair's knowledge or a public hearing. McNair concluded that "Armstrong violated the letter and the spirit of his own constitution."

On January 5, 1968, the Radio Church of God changed its name to "Worldwide Church of God." Its re-issued Constitution and By-Laws completely changed Article III, Section 3 on "Dismissal of Members" to the following (notice that it no longer abides by the principles of Matthew 18):

We are warned in the New Testament that even of our own selves shall men arise speaking perverse things to cause division and draw away disciples after them; and that wolves' in sheep's clothing' making an appearance and pretense of being true disciples or ministers, will enter in among God's true Christians for greedy purpose. We are commanded, and the authority therefore vested in the Church, if the same be deemed for the protection or other benefit of the church, to mark them that cause divisions and offences contrary to the teaching of the bible, to make a full statement of the reasons to the congregation for doing so, and/or disfellowship such persons and avoid them. The determination as to which remedial procedure is to be invoked, and whether or not the same is deemed expedient,' shall be within the sole and subjective discretion of the ministers duly authorized by the church to make such a determination.

It is possible that the change in the Constitution on disfellowshipping members was made in 1968 in conjunction with the change in church name.

The altered guidelines are not scripturally based on Matthew 18 as the original was. They flatly contradict the Bible and invoke a dictatorial, tyrannical system. It is almost certain that this change was made without consent of the church members. How vastly different were the later teachings of Herbert Armstrong than his early writings!

Did Christ Reorganize The Church?

Known by many as "The 1939 Article," this famous piece of Worldwide Church of God historical literature has been misunderstood and mis-interpreted by many, yet it has an important lesson for us today.

The 1933 Division of the Church of God, Seventh Day

In order to understand Herbert Armstrong's article, we must start with a basic understanding of 20th Century Church of God, Seventh Day history. The Church of God, Seventh Day, emerged from the 19th Century as an association of locally independent churches, with headquarters of the Bible Advocate magazine at Stanberry, Missouri. The "big push" evangelistic outreach in the early 1920's resulted in substantial church growth. However, political infighting and an attempt at more centralized control resulted in a great split of the church into two roughly equal groups, in late 1933. The result was competing organizations centered at Stanberry, Missouri, and Salem, West Virginia.

Whereas Stanberry remained as a loose confederation of local churches, Salem mandated a so-called "Bible Government," based on 12 apostles, 70 evangelistic ministers, and 7 financial stewards. These were chosen by lot at a special meeting in Salem, WV in November, 1933. Andrew N. Dugger and C.O. Dodd were chosen among the 7, and Herbert W. Armstrong was chosen as #40 of the 70. It was voted that world headquarters was being transferred to Jerusalem, Israel. Further historical details are given in my book, History of the Seventh Day Church of God, Volume I, chapter X, and History of the True Religion, by A.N. Dugger and C.O. Dodd, chapter XX. Both are available from Giving & Sharing.

The Salem "re-organization" was not what it was advertised to be. Headquarters was not really at Jerusalem at all. Ministerial licenses were issued at Salem, and sent to a man in Jerusalem, who then forwarded them to the recipient. Many of the "70" never served in their capacity. It was pure politics. Herbert W. Armstrong lost his ministerial credentials from Salem in 1937, because of his teaching in favor of Holy Days and Anglo-Israel.

This is the background for the article, "Did Christ Reorganize the Church?"

Summary of Armstrong's 1939 Article

The contents of Armstrong's 1939 article are diametrically opposite to the later teachings of Armstrong, and the Worldwide Church of God. Here is a summary of this famous article:

Definition of the Church: The church is not a specific organization, but a spiritual organism, composed of those saints whose names are written in Heaven, and who have, and are led by, the Holy Spirit.

Definition of a Christian: The true Christian has God's Spirit, and must be willing at all times to be corrected and chastened, and must continually seek to grow in God's knowledge as revealed in the Bible, never trusting any man or group of men.

Origin and Rebellion of the Church: The Church began at Mount Sinai, when God set up Israel as a nation, or holy kingdom, having organization and church government, with church and state inseparable. At first, God was their head and king, but soon they wanted a man to be their king, to be like the Gentile nations around them. Israel was married to the Lord in the Old Covenant ceremony, and it was the marriage that formed God's people into an organization with church government. Because of disobedience, God turned the government, the organization, from His people Israel, over to the Gentiles (Exodus 19:5-6; Leviticus 26:14-28; Jeremiah 3:8). He divorced Israel, and gave the kingdom first to Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, and then on through Persia, Greece and Rome, Daniel 2:31-37. Because of the sins of Israel, Gentile world-ruling kingdoms were given the authority to rule over God's people.

Jesus did not establish Church Government in the New Testament Church. Christ did not restore the kingdom to Israel, Acts 1:6. He did not bring the government, the organization, the authority to rule, back from the Gentiles to His people. He never set up an organization with boards of men, with authority to govern over spiritual affairs, or financial affairs, of the Church.

The twelve disciples were given power and authority, not to govern and rule the Church, but over demons and to cure diseases, to preach the good news of the coming Kingdom of God, Luke 9:1-2. An apostle does not mean one IN authority, but one UNDER the authority of Christ. Apostles were sent by Christ, not to rule, but to preach, not to bear authority, but to minister and serve. There is no hint in Scripture that the twelve constituted a church board, with power to rule or decide what doctrine the other disciples must believe. The apostles did not continue on as a group of twelve at all. Paul and a few others were called apostles (e.g. see Acts 14:14). The purpose of the original twelve was to be a witness of Christ's resurrection, Acts 1:21-22.

The seventy Disciples did not constitute a church board. The only place in the New Testament where "the seventy" are mentioned is Luke 10. Instead of assembling as a church board, they separated two by two, to heal, cast out demons, and preach the gospel in preparation for Jesus' message. They ended their work before Jesus was crucified.

The "Seven" were never a financial board for the church. The seven, mentioned in Acts 6, were not appointed to receive and handle the tithes of the whole world-wide church. They never supervised the financial affairs of the ministry, hiring and firing ministers, and paying them their salaries. Their "business" was not financial control, but waiting on tables, feeding and serving the material needs of the widows and orphans.

It is unscriptural for anyone to claim that the "Twelve," the "Seventy," and the "Seven" should continue as Church Boards today. Some say that "the principle" of the 12, 70 and 7 shows that church government today should follow this pattern. But Armstrong concludes:

There is not one single HINT in the New Testament of any Church BOARD with authority to rule, to govern, to decide doctrine, or to handle tithes and church finances ([for] the whole church). . . . Jesus never organized, or re-organized His Church! . . . All authority and power to rule is limited solely to each LOCAL congregation. But there is NO BIBLE AUTHORITY for any super-government, or organization with authority over the local congregations!

Jesus commanded His disciples NOT to exercise authority and lordship over the brethren, Mark 10:42-43. The authority, the government, the rulership, was turned over to the Gentiles for 2,520 years, until Christ restores the kingdom at His Second Coming.

Church Government Originated in Babylon. Roman Emperor Constantine, a beast ruler, summoned the Nicene Council, which decided against Arius' anti-trinitarian doctrine, and enforced trinitarianism

and Sunday-keeping. It was Constantine who injected and introduced into the (false) church the idea of a board to decide doctrine, and to rule. Constantine made doctrine, as decided by church rulers on a board, the basis of fellowship and unity in the Church. The first real Popish ruler was Leo I (440-461 A.D.), for whom "the plan of government of the Roman Empire was an obsession. He applied and adapted that form of government to the church, forming the Papacy," (Cyclopedia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature, Vol. 7, page 529). Myers' Ancient History, says that the Church, under Leo I, set up "within the Roman Empire, an ecclesiastical state [government] which, in its constitution and its administrative system, was shaping itself upon the imperial model."

Church government is the image of the beast! The principle of church government is the image of the beast.

Those who are in, and members of, such an organized church government, submitting to doctrines declared by unscriptural boards as a fellowship test, are in Babylon, and actually worshippers of THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST! . . . Brethren, let us have the courage to accept the TRUTH, and to COME OUT!

The purpose of the Church is NOT to build an organization, but to help called- out individuals overcome, so as to be trained to be kings and priests in the Kingdom of God, after Christ's Second Coming. God did not plant any super-organization, or establish any church government, or set men in authority over either spiritual or financial affairs, in the New Testament Church. Our fellowship is first with God and Christ, then with each other, in LOVE. Saints are to assemble for their mutual edification, and for this purpose, to keep things decent and in order, local elders and deacons are to be ordained in every local congregation. We should work together to unselfishly give the Gospel truth to the world.

There is to be no super-organization over and above the local congregations. All such organizations and governments are part of Babylon, and shall be rooted up, Matthew 15:13.

What has split and divided up the saints in the Church of God? Nothing but ORGANIZATION _ which has led to politics, ministers lusting for rule and for power _ striving against one another, lining up the brethren on THEIR side, against the other! It is SUCH PREACHERS who have split up and divided our brethren! . . . Organization and church GOVERNMENT has brought us only strife, jealousies, divisions, bitterness! It is not of God, and it can bear no other fruit.

Additional Points

I agree wholeheartedly with Herbert W. Armstrong's eloquent 1939 Church Government article. In the additional articles of the February-April, 1939 Good News, Armstrong makes several powerful points:

God works powerfully to convert a single soul. God does not work through organizations. He uses men who respond to Him and are called by Him. The calling of the Ethiopian eunuch shows that God is in total control. He called a man, granted repentance to him, and sent a minister to serve and assist him. "In the wake of a God-called minister is a steady stream of conversions."

Love, not doctrine, is the basis for fellowship and unity. All honest and sincere brethren do not always see all points exactly alike.

LOVE, charity and tolerance for the brother with whom we do not altogether agree, is God's basis for fellowship and unity.

. . . We want to work with, and co-operate with those Church of God ministers who may even see a few points a little differently than we _ but we cannot fellowship nor co-operate with deceit, pretense, hypocrisy, lust for power to rule.

The first tithe is the LORD'S. The New Testament does not instruct us to pay tithes to a central finance committee or a BOARD with authority to disburse tithes to various ministers. In the Old Testament, there were local storehouses, and tithes were turned over to the individual priest in each city. This is the way it should be done today.

Misunderstandings About 1939 Article

Some today, who are ignorant of the history and background of the 1939 Article, conclude that Herbert Armstrong was against local churches being incorporated. This is not true. At the time he wrote the 1939 Article, Armstrong's "Radio Church of God," was reaching 100,000 every week. The Eugene Church was incorporated about this time, with a board of trustees. Armstrong clearly presents the case in favor of local autonomy, as opposed to central, super-government organizations such as that of Salem, West Virginia, or Stanberry, Missouri. He was contending with ministers from these large organizations, and in 1937 had been put out of the ministry of the Salem organization. No, the question was not church incorporation. Armstrong opposed central church government, and supported local autonomy.

On page 11 of the February-April, 1939, Good News, we find that Armstrong had raised up Sabbath Schools in Vancouver, Washington, and Cottage Grove, Oregon. Elder Bartschi officiated at the Lord's Supper at Cottage Grove, Brother Spires at Vancouver, and Elder Roy Dailey at Jefferson. Local autonomy was being practiced. Page 10 shows that tithes are to be paid locally. Page 11 shows that various ministers, who were co-operating with Armstrong, would be attending the 1939 Feast of Tabernacles, in Eugene, Oregon.

Those who use the 1939 Article to support their argument against religious organizations being incorporated, are twisting what it plainly says. I recently have become acquainted with a minister who leads a group of people who left another organization. He refuses to incorporate, because he feels that incorporating a church is becoming part of Babylon. Yet, he has demonstrated an authoritarian, high-handed church rulership, attempting to enforce doctrine. He refuses to work with, or allow me to attend, even though our differences "from a distance" are really quite small. In letter and spirit, he is at variance with the 1939 Article, yet he claims to believe in it, and cites it as support for his actions. Let us hope and pray that this individual changes his views. I have learned by this interaction, that one can have a Babylonish church government without even being incorporated! Incorporation has little, if anything, to do with how a group functions and operates.

Dramatic Changes Since 1939 Article

Today, the Worldwide Church of God definitely does NOT believe in the 1939 Article! In the early 1950's, Herbert Armstrong did a dramatic, almost unbelievable, about-face in his belief and understanding of church government. He established an authoritarian, one-man ruling, central church government, that received tithes centrally, paid ministers' salaries from a central headquarters, enforced strict doctrinal conformity, fired ministers at will, disfellowshipped members for daring to question the rule of church leaders, refused to work with others, and claimed to be the only organization through whom God was working. Through a gradual process, the church took on a totally different personality. Before his death in 1986, Armstrong claimed that the "Primacy of Peter" doctrine was valid after all, and that he, as The Apostle, had absolute rule in the Church. The "Babylon" of what his organization became, was far more devastating than the Salem and Stanberry organizations of the Church of God, Seventh Day.

Here are some of the stark contrasts:

1939 Article

The Church is a Spiritual Organism.

A Christian is one who has, and is being led, by the Holy Spirit.

Church leaders do not have authority to enforce doctrine. Doctrine is not to be determined by church boards.

Apostles do not have power to decide what doctrines other disciples must believe.

Local congregations have most Church authority. There is no Bible authority for any super-government in the Church.

Tithes are to be paid and used locally.

We should work with, and co-operate with, even attend the Feast of Tabernacles with, other Church of God ministers and brethren, even if we differ on a few points of doctrine.

Later Worldwide Church Practice

The Church is an Organization, the Worldwide Church of God (WCG).

A Christian is one who is a member of the WCG organization.

Church leaders must enforce doctrine, as determined by headquarters.

There is only one Apostle (Armstrong, replaced by Tkach). He has all power to rule the Church.

Local autonomy is of the devil. Headquarters is the ruler in all church matters.

Tithes are to be paid centrally, and are under the sole jurisdiction of headquarters.

There is no room for differences. God has only one organization, the WCG.

Lessons From the 1939 Article

It should be noted that the current views of the Worldwide Church of God are different than the 1939 article and later practice. One has to "read the newspaper" to keep up with their current, constantly changing, views.

This Review, and the 1939 Article itself, steps on some toes. We have been so steeped in Babylonish governmental systems, Gentile forms of government on our jobs, our schools, our political, judicial, religious and commercial systems, that we can easily become offended when someone says the whole environment has become rotten to the core. But, the truth is, that this is exactly what has happened.

Some may say that Herbert Armstrong would never have amounted to much, had he not switched from local autonomy to authoritarian church government. To hold such a position is to deny the power of God. Armstrong was reaching 100,000 every week with wide radio coverage in 1939, when he was practicing local autonomy. He showed how God works to save a single soul, as the conversion of the Ethiopian eunuch demonstrates. God does not need any of us to do His work. The Creator will use whom He chooses, when the time is right. And we must never forget that God alone is the one who calls sinners to repentance. We must never run ahead of God, nor usurp His role in government over the Church.

The lesson of the 1939 Article is that we must have patience, love and respect of others. We must have the zeal to share God's Truth with others. The minister we mentioned previously, claims to believe in the 1939 Article, yet is acting contrary to it. In 1939, Herbert Armstrong had the love and zeal to share God's Truth with others in a wicked and perverse, crime-ridden generation of bootleggers and criminal mobs. But in our day, this minister, and so many others, do not care enough about others to make the Truth of God available. They wield a doctrinal litmus test over little, picky

points. They squabble and fight against other ministers and brethren. Shame on those who practice this wasteful activity!

Let us learn from history. Babylonish church government produces ruin. Let us come out of Babylon!

Also available from Giving & Sharing: History of the Seventh Day Church of God, Volume I, by Richard C. Nickels, \$9.50 suggested donation, and History of the True Religion, by A.N. Dugger and C.O. Dodd, \$7.50 suggested donation. These items will be sent free or on loan if you cannot afford to send a donation.

This article was originally published as Study No. 141.

The United States and Britain in Prophecy

I agree with Herbert Armstrong's conclusion that the Anglo-Saxon-Celtic peoples of the United States, Canada, Britain, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and Northwestern Europe are descended from the "lost" Ten Tribes of Israel. There are many books on this subject, both before and after Armstrong's time, that present considerable evidence on this line.

Armstrong should have given credit to J.H. Allen's 1902 book, Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright, as a source of much of his writing on the subject. Armstrong had access to more sources than Allen's book.

The doctrine of Israel identity, called "Anglo-Israel" or "British Israel," has been attacked by numerous religious writers.

As with the subject of the Trinity, few realize just how important the Israel identity teaching is to our overall understanding of prophecy, Biblical Law, and the role of the Church in these times. Dr. Walter Martin, Protestant expert on "cults," classified the Worldwide Church of God as a non-Christian cult primarily for two reasons: Anglo-Israelism, and anti-Trinitarianism. By softening up the Trinity teaching, and killing its mainstay book on the United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy, the Worldwide Church of God continued to change more doctrines until it can avoid the "awful" label of "fundamentalist cult."

Many "Israel Identity" believers (almost all of whom are Protestant Sunday-keepers) have racist and anti-Jewish beliefs. One of the leading groups, Destiny Publishers of Merrimac, Massachusetts, led by Howard Rand, publishes the book, In the Image of God, which purports the repugnant "beasts of the field" theory that nonwhites are not in God's image and cannot be saved. It is said that Howard Rand attended the Feast of Tabernacles with Herbert W. Armstrong in 1945. However, the Anglo-Israel teaching of the Worldwide Church has never been racist.

To study the doctrine of the identity of Israel, you may wish to order these books: (1) Europe and America in Prophecy, by Garner Ted Armstrong, from Church of God, International, P.O. Box 2530, Tyler, Texas 75710, (2) The Migrations of Israel: History and Purpose, from Church of God, The Eternal, P.O. Box 775, Eugene, Oregon 97440-0775, (3) In Defense of David's Throne, and Dan_He Was a Serpent's Trail, by Keith Hunt, over 200 pages and 150 pages respectively, available from Keith Hunt, c/o The Truth of the Matter, 4955 NW 47 Terrace, Tamarac, Florida 33319, (4) Britain's Royal Throne, and "What Happened to the Lost Tribes?" by Brian Williams, Summerlands, 38 Hill Head, Glastonbury, Somerset BA6 8AR, England.

Giving & Sharing distributes the standard pro Anglo-Israel text, Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright, by J. H. Allen, written in 1902. Other good books on this subject are: St. Paul in Britain, by

R.W. Morgan, and St. Joseph of Arimathea at Glastonbury, by Lionel Smithett Lewis. The historical evidence for the identity of the Anglo-Saxon peoples as part of Israel is very substantial.

However, it appears that at times, Herbert Armstrong has made extreme prophetic statements that may prove to be in error. For example, he wrote in *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*, "In this fearful awesome atomic age, World War III will start with nuclear devastation unleashed on London, Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, New York, Washington, Philadelphia, Detroit, Chicago, Pittsburgh, without warning! God help this nation to wake up before it's too late!" No responsible student of the Bible would dare to make such specific statements, unsubstantiated by the Bible, unless the Almighty told him directly that this would happen exactly this way. I believe that Bible prophecy shows our Israelitish nations will be devastated and taken captive if they do not repent. But I cannot say for sure whether these specific cities will be destroyed by nuclear attack. When the Eternal wants His people to know specifics relating to prophecy, He will make it known through a prophet who is 100% accurate.

Ten Simple Rules That Lead to Health

That this is an early article of Armstrong is attested to by his recommendation to eat "very little or none of the meats called unclean' and forbidden under the Old Testament Mosaic law." Also, Armstrong recommends those lacking faith to be healed by God to seek the best medical attention possible, even the best doctors who charge the most. Later, Armstrong's views would be much more strict on these issues.

Today we are facing a stranglehold of the public by the generally money-greedy medical profession, as medical costs (and profits) soar, while public health is not improving. In 1928, good and kind physicians, who did not operate on the patient's wallet, were much easier to find. Today, it is quite common for doctors to insist on unnecessary, expensive, operations, and prescribe medicines that can be dangerous and/or ineffective.

Can a Sabbath-Keeper Believe in Evolution?

Obviously, in his very early study of the Bible, Herbert W. Armstrong accepted the Trinity without question. This is shown in his comment in this article, referring to Jesus as "the second member of the Trinity," as well as the earliest edition of "Tongues: Is the Pentecost Experience Being Repeated Today?" It was not until the late 1930s or 1940s when he studied this issue and concluded that the Bible does not support the Trinity doctrine.

It is remarkable how far society has degenerated. This 1928 article on evolution states that college professors in that day had to be careful to be subtle in their promotion of atheistic evolutionary faith in no God. Today, the wraps are off, and the Christian student has to be careful not to let anyone know he or she is a Christian! What a contrast!

FOOTNOTES

{1} In ancient China, doctors were paid when their patients were kept well, not when they were sick. Believing it was the doctor's job to prevent disease, Chinese doctors often paid the patient if the patient lost his health. When a patient died, a special lantern was hung outside the doctor's house. Too many of these lanterns would certainly hurt business for a doctor.

Herbert W. Armstrong:

1892-1986

The purpose of Giving & Sharing is to preserve Biblical truths taught by Herbert W. Armstrong and the Worldwide Church of God. These truths are different in many respects from the teachings of mainstream Christianity. Since 1961, I have been intimately involved with this work, and was a member of the Worldwide Church of God from 1969 to 1975. (See the article, "Who are We?" in the book, Bible Studies, for further personal details.)

A Controversial Man

With the death of Herbert W. Armstrong on January 16, 1986, many questions need to be answered. His impact was so great among Twentieth-Century Sabbath keepers that we must discuss his passing. By doing so, we are not judging him spiritually, but telling what we know and have researched. I loved the man, and his teachings based on the Bible. He has led thousands into a better understanding of Bible truths.

As the author of A History of the Seventh Day Church of God, I have done a great deal of research into the early years of the life and ministry of Herbert W. Armstrong. For twenty years, I have had a rough draft of over one hundred pages on the early ministry of Mr. Armstrong. At the outset, I decided not to publish my findings, some of which were unsettling, until after his death. Aside from a few items, there is little that casts a severely unfavorable light on his life. My historical notes fill in some of the interesting details, of which most members of the Worldwide Church of God, even many old-time ministers, have no knowledge.

Many details of Armstrong's early years are shocking and surprising, revealing spiritual lessons. They are not all bad. It amazes me that Armstrong, who never tired of telling some of the stories about the early years that put him in a favorable light, either forgot about, or failed to relate, some facts about his past which show his good character traits. On the other hand, some of his worst detractors have missed entirely

some true episodes which show the dark side of his character.

With Mr. Armstrong's death, I will proceed, God willing, and as time allows, to prepare my findings for publication. If I were a huckster, I could do it for profit. If I were bitter, I could write about HWA from a hostile point of view. (For brevity sake, the abbreviations HWA for Herbert W. Armstrong, GTA for Garner Ted Armstrong, WWC for Worldwide Church of God, COG7 for Church of God, Seventh Day, and PT for the Plain Truth magazine, will be frequently used in this article.) But as I did in the History of the Seventh Day Church of God, I will show both sides to controversial issues. This article is a brief summary.

I have a responsibility to record for history "the rest of the story." During the early 1970s, I had the unique opportunity to interview many elderly COG7 members. In addition, I sought out and spoke with a number of pioneer members of the Radio Church of God, and carefully recorded their recollections of his early ministry. The opportunity to do this again is gone. Mr. Armstrong outlived most of his initial associates and converts. Those who succeed him either know nothing of the past, or will perhaps attempt to distort it. Worst of all, some will attempt to bury the past.

Although I never sat down and had a conversation with HWA, I feel that I knew him in a unique way. Much of the Bible study relating to my conversion took place in the Portland, Oregon Multnomah County Public Library, with the same books and possibly at the same desks that HWA labored at during his famous "six-

month study" attempting to prove that his wife Loma's "new religion" was wrong. I tried to disprove Armstrong in the 1960s. I couldn't do it. Although attempting to refute Armstrong, my study instead led to my conversion.

Armstrong's Church of God compatriots such as Helms, Ellis, Walker, Barnes and Kiesz are men that I know. They have told me what HWA was like and what he did. I am familiar with Andrew N. Dugger, COG7 leader who helped Armstrong in the early years. Pioneer members of Armstrong's church, such as the Fishers, Conns, Eva Bodenhamer, Amy Larson, the Henions and many others told me about Armstrong and the Church of the 1920s, 1930s and 1940s. Yet with all this data, there are many nagging, unanswered questions. Herbert Armstrong is a "man nobody knows."

Tremendous Impact

There are few religious leaders of the Twentieth Century that have had greater impact than HWA. The February 1986 issue of the Plain Truth magazine (published before his death) showed an English language circulation of 8,075,000. At the same time, the more religiously oriented Good News magazine had a listed circulation of 754,000. The PT began in 1934, and is now distributed in French, Spanish, German, Italian and other languages in addition to English. The World Tomorrow broadcast at the time of Armstrong's death was on scores of television stations in North America and overseas. Membership of the WWC was only a little over 100,000. Yet Church Festival sites were around the world. PT newsstands were located in numerous airports, street corners and other public places. Mountains of free literature were constantly being distributed.

Hundreds of thousands of people, perhaps millions, have gained a better understanding of Bible truths through HWA. There is probably no other religion in the Twentieth Century that had such a vast media impact. Pat Robertson, Billy Graham, and Jimmy Swaggert have not had such universal exposure as the WWC. Ambassador College (later renamed, Ambassador University) is a wealthy college with luxurious grounds and clean-cut students. WWC offices dot at least 30 countries and

ministers and churches are scattered around the world.

The name Armstrong, as well as Ambassador College and the WWC are household words around the world. This is in spite of the fact that the doctrines he taught, such as Seventh Day Sabbath, Holy Days, Tithing, Divine Healing, Sanctity of Marriage, etc., were different from most other religions. Also, he was against the universally accepted doctrines of Trinity, going to Heaven, immortality of the soul, ever-burning hell, Christmas, Easter, born again, and many others.

How did he do it? How did this advertising-man-turned-minister establish and lead such a wealthy and powerful institution, which for over fifty years gave literature away and yet prospered so well? How did he continue to lead and dominate the Church organization he founded until well into his nineties?

Detractors may scoff and say he was an Elmer Gantry, but they are ignoring the amazing success story of HWA.

Thousands of dedicated people have been and are beneficially influenced by HWA's teachings. Joseph Hopkins, in his book, The Armstrong Empire, page 216, quotes an ex-member who was impressed with Church members who did their best to follow the Biblical teaching, exhibited tremendous hospitality to strangers, and were fervent in seeking the truth in every subject -- even in nonreligious areas, such as natural health foods.

I have been joyously received into many Church member homes across the country. People who didn't know me before I showed up in their Church Services, invited me into their homes. These are people who sacrifice their money for the Work, who pray for conversion of others, who want above all else for the gospel to go to the whole world for a witness before the end of the age and the return of the Messiah. Their dedication shows the good side of HWA's teachings.

The Dark Side

And yet the dark side is just as vivid. Even though I love and respect the man who taught me so many Bible truths, I would not be honest if I ignored the whole picture. In relating what I know, I will leave everything judgmental in the Creator's hands.

A False Prophet

During World War II, Armstrong taught many false prophecies. He set prophetic dates that were patently false, such as the date of the end of the age and the return of the Messiah. Marion McNair's book, *Armstrongism: Religion or Ripoff?* graphically documents many of these false prophecies. I convinced the librarian of the Ambassador College Library to unlock a safe and let me see the original copies of the earliest Plain Truth magazines. I confirmed for myself that McNair is telling the truth and Armstrong was a false prophet.

I have heard a tape recording of an early World Tomorrow radio broadcast in which HWA made this prophecy:

A terrible famine is coming on the United States, that is going to ruin us as a nation inside of less than twenty more years. Alright, I stuck my neck out right there. You just wait twenty years and see whether I told you the truth. God says, if a man tells you what's going to happen, wait and see. If it doesn't happen, he was not speaking the word of God, he's speaking out of his own mind. If it happens, you'll know God sent him.

The twenty years is long past! Herbert Armstrong labeled himself a false prophet.

A Host of Divisions

Schisms and defections from Armstrong's church became epidemic in 1974, and escalated in 1978 with the ouster of his son Garner Ted Armstrong, who founded his own Church of God, International (CGI). A bitter pill remained at the death of HWA. He had never reconciled with his son, refusing to speak with him for years prior to his death.

Armstrong's doctrinal changes relating to Pentecost and Divorce, and other areas, forced

many out of the Church who didn't go along with his changed teachings. A shocking fact is that in the late 1940s and early 1950s Armstrong put members out of the Church for keeping a Sunday Pentecost when he kept a Monday Pentecost. In the mid-1970s Armstrong abruptly changed to a Sunday Pentecost and put members out for keeping a Monday Pentecost! The important thing seemed to be obedience to him as "God's Apostle" no matter what. Those who refused to toe the line on any issue, no matter how small, were summarily removed.

Many hundreds of ex-WWC members are in numerous splinter groups from the WWC. Perhaps an even greater number have left all religion and do not even profess to live by the Bible anymore. When I consider the death of HWA, I grieve at the spiritual shipwrecks that have been produced directly or indirectly by HWA and his ministers. It is sad to contemplate that many continued to hate Mr. Armstrong, and, no doubt, some rejoiced at his death.

Soft Gospel Message

I remember the 1967 death of Loma Armstrong, HWA's wife of nearly 50 years. I recall the fasting I did for her healing. When she died, it seemed that HWA was deprived of her strong support for the good side of his character. It was, perhaps, the next year that he began making contacts with the great secular and political leaders of the world. Visits with Presidents, Kings, and Prime Ministers of many countries were his emphasis from then on. Gifts of costly Steuben crystal paved the way for these meetings which gave glory to the Church and fame for HWA, and political benefits such as favorable articles in the PT for government leaders of questionable character. It was said that these contacts opened the way for public evangelistic meetings. But I never did see published results of baptisms and conversions from these meetings. Instead, the gospel message was merely an "announcement," not an explicit denouncing of sins of the people and the government leadership, nor a call for repentance. In fact, I have heard HWA stop right in the middle of Mark 1:15, not quoting "repent ye, and believe the gospel."

The gospel message was always soft-pedaled so as not to offend others. During World War II, the excuse was that wartime censorship would have taken him off the air if he was too strong. In the 1940s, Burdette Marrs, a leading COG7 elder, made the following comment after hearing Armstrong preach: "That was just a newscast." There were always excuses for avoiding a clear, frank, doctrinal statement of belief to the world, and a really straight-from-the-shoulder message. It might offend someone!

The quality of the ministry of the WWC is a strong indication of the quality of the ministry of HWA. Just as the Apostle Paul said that the Corinthians were his letter of commendation, II Corinthians 3:1-2, so these ministers ordained and trained by HWA are proof of the authenticity of his ministry. Did HWA commit the truths he taught to faithful men who are able to teach others also, II Timothy 2:2?

HWA ordained five men to the rank of Evangelist on December 20, 1953. In the early years of Ambassador College, these were among the top Church leaders below HWA. Two of them, his son Richard David Armstrong, and Dr. C. Paul Meredith, are now dead. One of them, Raymond C. Cole, left the WWC in 1975 to form an independent group, Church of God, The Eternal. The other two remained as top ministers in the church: Herman L. Hoeh, Editor of the Plain Truth, and Roderick C. Meredith, senior writer. In late 1992, Meredith, faced with forced retirement, left the WWC to found his own organization, the Global Church of God.

What are men like Cole, Hoeh and Meredith like? Are they faithful, strong men able to teach others the truth? I like each one of these men. They are capable speakers and good writers.

I was Raymond C. Cole's Administrative Assistant, being closely associated with him for a number of years, both in the WWC and after he and I left. Mr. Cole's job was on the line if Mr. Armstrong didn't like what Raymond Cole was telling him. It was only due to my youthful brashness and naivete in forcing the issue that brought the conflict to a head. The result was that Mr. Cole was put on a year's Sabbatical "for health reasons," and I was let go from church employment. Raymond Cole had no guts.

Let's look at the scholarly Dr. Herman Hoeh. I felt more comfortable around him than almost any other WWC minister.

The divorce and remarriage doctrinal change was announced at the 1974 Ambassador Auditorium dedication. It was reported that fellow ministers had to restrain Roderick C. Meredith because he was enraged at the change. He calmed down, and later accepted the D&R doctrinal change. Meredith's refusal to ordain Joseph Tkach and Stanley Rader as evangelists ultimately led to his departure in 1992, when Tkach was Pastor General.

One of the most able WWC preachers was Albert J. Portune, long-time Business Manager for the Work. I remember him coming into Mr. Cole's office crying on Mr. Cole's shoulder, with pangs of conscience about the financial manipulating going on. Eventually it became too much for Mr. Portune and he had to get out. It is sad that Mr. Portune gave up most of the truths taught by the Church.

No Strong Successor

HWA did not train anyone to succeed him. After he banished his son Garner Ted in 1978, HWA was the only speaker on the Church's television and radio broadcasts

Mr. Joseph Tkach, age 59 at the time, head of Church Administration for the previous six years was finally named Armstrong's successor by HWA in early January, 1986, just a week before Armstrong's death. Joe Tkach, Sr., is a very likeable person. Tkach is an unknown outside the Church. His name did not appear on the Plain Truth or Good News mastheads until after HWA's death. He is not a noted religious writer, nor an exceptionally good speaker. He has a tough act to follow. I do not envy his task of keeping the Church together. Some have referred to Mr. Tkach as a "hatchet man" because of his running a tight ship during the 1970s legal battle between the WWC and the State of California. It remains to be seen if he can hold the Church together.

In 1973, when I worked in Worldwide Church Administration in Pasadena, California, I knew

"Joe" Tkach quite well (nobody called him Joseph then). He was a Local Elder of the San Marino church. In my opinion, he demonstrated little interest or respect for Biblical doctrine. He was a byword among the headquarters ministry for someone who was a social climber and barely qualified to even be a minister. Because of personal observation of some of Tkach's character weaknesses, I determined never to allow my wife Shirley to be alone with Joe Tkach. I have complete faith in her to take care of herself in an honorable manner, but I did not wish to place her in jeopardy at the hands of what seemed to me to be a smooth-talking lady pleaser.

In 1972, Tkach had told a friend of mine that he, Joe Tkach, a low-ranking elder, would someday succeed Herbert Armstrong. At that time, for anyone to think that Armstrong would entrust Joe Tkach with leadership of the Church would have been preposterous. The odds against such an event would have been astronomical. But in 1986, with the death of Armstrong, that is exactly what happened.

Mr. Armstrong did not leave the leadership of the Church in strong capable hands, which he should have done according to II Timothy 2:2. There were no such leaders available. How could a strong minister with real backbone and tenacity, uncompromising with the truth and above all moral reproach, continue for long in a high position in the WWC? I honestly don't see how it would be possible.

Like Father, Like Son

Herbert's son Garner Ted was the heir apparent after Richard David was killed in a tragic car accident in 1957. The wayward boy had joined the Navy and only after a few hard knocks did he later come into his father's religion.

Garner Ted came close to matching his father's speaking skill, but was not quite as close in writing ability. Whereas his father was a serious analytical speaker, Garner Ted is an emotional, helter-skelter preacher. It must have been difficult being a "preacher's kid." Garner Ted shows visible scars from it all. During the 1960s, Garner Ted was the major radio and television

voice of the World Tomorrow. He has more charisma than his father ever did.

As an aside, I do indeed respect Garner Ted Armstrong. I am appreciative of many of the things he taught on the radio and in print during the 1960s and early 1970s. His Church of God, International, is not patterned after the centralized WWC type of Church government. He appears to be sincere when he says all he wants is to preach the gospel and would never go back to Pasadena and work within the Worldwide Church of God. He is right that he will probably never be asked to do so. I appreciate the fact that GTA is sick and tired of Church politics. Who isn't? He believes he is still preaching the same doctrines as he always did, even though the fact is that he has changed a few areas of teaching.

The Early Years

I got another viewpoint of Mr. Armstrong when I sat in the home of Milas C. Helms, the man who HWA admits got him into the ministry. Helms' handsome son Mike is a big strapping man, the very one whose healing Mr. Armstrong recorded in his Autobiography. M.C. Helms pictures Armstrong as one of the biggest dividers in the Church of God, Seventh Day. For Helms, Armstrong was a "radical" who should have been put out of the Church and who was out to become successful in making himself a millionaire. Helms said that Armstrong's broadcasts had little Bible, and merely appealed to current issues to get people's interest. At one time, Helms kept the Holy Days with Armstrong, but later renounced this practice. The Helms farm is quite large, and they appear to be very prosperous.

The McGill's were another staunch COG7 family intimately involved with Armstrong in the 1930s. The story in the Autobiography of Mr. Armstrong chopping the tree up for firewood to convince Church members that he was not a loafer and should be supported in the ministry, has always been intriguing to me.

The tree-chopping incident and the hard times story seem to be "protesting too much." HWA did indeed experience some lean years before

the work became prosperous, but those difficult years should have taught him humility and concern for the poor.

The pork issue was extremely important in the first years of Mr. Armstrong's ministry. He did not at that time believe that eating pork was a sin, only that abstinence from unclean meats was a good physical health law. Many of the COG7 ministry of the time largely believed it was a BIG issue, and would not baptize converts unless they first abstained from eating pork and kept the Sabbath. Mr. Armstrong said that he would baptize converts first, then afterwards teach them about unclean meats.

Mrs. Amy Larson of Portland, Oregon, a Church member since the late 1930s, relates that she once had HWA to dinner and served him roast pork. He said nothing, but took a little. It was only later that she found out he taught against eating pork. He didn't wish to offend Mrs. Larson's husband, who was antagonistic towards the Church.

It is very surprising that Mr. Armstrong gave the impression of being tolerant with regard to church doctrine during the early years.

Because of HWA's tolerant and independent stance, Elder Unzicker of the COG7 refused to baptize Armstrong. HWA states that he had a Baptist minister in Portland baptize him, about 1927 (see *The Good News*, August 1969, page 4). Who ordained HWA into the ministry of the COG7? That remains somewhat of a mystery, although my historical deduction is that Elder Arvin Stith of Idaho was the minister who performed the ordination of HWA sometime in the summer of 1931. Stith's relatives and associates maintain that Stith claimed he baptized Armstrong. If this is true, then Armstrong was later rebaptized after 1927. I have deduced that this is a slight memory lapse and it was Stith who ordained rather than baptized Armstrong. (Note: According to COG7 member Orville Traver, Elder Ray Benight said that he and Alice Henion were baptized in 1930 in the Dever District in a creek six miles west of Jefferson, Oregon, by Elder Stith. They were ages 16 and 14 respectively. Alice Henion Benight said that Stith also baptized Herbert Armstrong, near Salem.)

Renouncing Erroneous Teachings

The Conns and Bobbie Fisher cite a 1940s incident that they vividly recall. Mr. Armstrong had at first thought that all of the dead would be resurrected during the Millennium. A woman named Belle Rogers set Armstrong straight when she pointed out the scripture in Revelation 20 about the resurrection after the Millennium. In his early years, HWA was willing to listen to anyone and upon being given Scriptural proof, would renounce erroneous teachings.

Early Elders and Ministers

Little is known today of the early ministers HWA ordained. In addition, the COG7 ministers that HWA associated with during the early years, are totally unknown by most Worldwide Church of God members today. It has been correctly observed that Mr. Armstrong could never work closely with other ministers. His experiences prove this.

Jeremiah Day was possibly the first minister ordained by Armstrong. An old man who came in during the famous Alvadore meetings of 1934, Day was highly respected by Armstrong. Day never preached. He did the Scripture reading before Armstrong preached. Another possibility for the first elder is Claude Ellis, who sang on Armstrong's radio broadcast and gave short sermonettes. Ellis moved to Idaho, stayed with the COG7, and managed an ambulance service.

Dr. Doug Blake, a chiropractic instructor from Everett, Washington, headed a little group there, which included many of his students. Blake left the Church when he divorced and remarried. Another minister Armstrong later ordained at Everett was a Mr. Neff, a gray-haired "smooth talker." He took tithes for himself, deceiving Mr. Armstrong, and when Neff died, the Church there became scattered.

Emil Heibel was trained as a minister and ordained by HWA to assist him in the Eugene Church. Heibel took charge of the Eugene Church when HWA moved to Pasadena. Along with Oscar Spires, Heibel espoused a Sunday Pentecost and led a number of the original

Church to form a group separate from Armstrong.

Armstrong sent Pete Bartschi and others to Cottage Grove, Oregon, to preach. As happened in Everett, and Eugene, opposition arose and local ministers appointed by HWA incorporated separately, and kept tithes locally rather than supporting Armstrong.

Close Ties With Church of God, Seventh Day

Until his ministerial credentials were revoked by the Salem, West Virginia, COG7 in 1937, Armstrong was considered a minister in good standing with the group he later termed "Sardis." At the 1937 Oregon Campmeeting, Armstrong said he and his wife had vowed on their knees to God that never again would they be subservient to any man or organization. Obviously they were reacting to the type of strong laymember control which characterizes some, but far from all, COG7 Churches.

As late as the 1940s, Armstrong was considered just another independent COG7 minister. He frequently asked COG7 ministers to speak at the Eugene Church, and/or the Feast of Tabernacles. These included Frank Walker, Andrew N. Dugger, Ed Severson and John Kiesz. Kiesz remains in the COG7 Denver Group but still keeps the Holy Days. Armstrong spoke at the Scrael Hill and Junction City, Oregon, Seventh Day Churches of God.

The Marion, Oregon, Church was one that didn't invite Armstrong to preach. It was headed by J.J. McGill, who said, "As long as I live, I'll run the Marion and Harrisburg Churches." And this he did! His son Yancy McGill, referring to a minister, O.D. Grimm, who was allowed to speak there, said "He can preach what we want him to preach." With the McGills against Armstrong, it is very surprising that the other powerful farming family there, the Helms, took such a liking to Armstrong in the early days. As related, Helms later rejected Armstrong. The attitude of some of the Oregon COG7 farmers was summed up in this quote: "I'm a farmer, we pay the minister to study and find things out." Today, some 50 years later, the McGills and Helms continue to

exert a powerful influence on the Marion and Harrisburg Churches.

Other Churches, such as nearby Scrael Hill (nicknamed "Squabble Hill" because of its many doctrinal disputes) were wide open with many opposing viewpoints. Some were pro-pork and others were anti-pork. The attitude of this camp is summed up in this direct quote: "I've got a Bible; no man can tell me what to preach."

Another "freethinking" Church was the one in Jefferson, Oregon, where the Cole's moved when they left Oklahoma. Raymond C. Cole's father, Otis Cole, remembered that Armstrong and Roy Dailey were co-pastors of the Jefferson Church, speaking on alternate Sabbaths for a time. About 1945, the issue of Feast Days was debated by Dailey and Armstrong. Cole remembered that Dailey spoke first for 30 minutes, during which Armstrong remained quiet. Then Armstrong spoke for 30 minutes, but was constantly interrupted and contradicted by Dailey. They each had rebuttals for 30 minutes. That was the last time Armstrong came to Jefferson to speak. Closed-mindedness, hostility, and the antagonism of Dailey prevented further co-operation.

It is ironic that during the early years, HWA flourished in the "local autonomy" and "liberal" group rather than the strong lay member Church government group. His 1939 article on Church Government, widely circulated today among ex-WWC members, shows his disdain for a centralized Church government at that time. The reason for this practice is clear: the loosely organized groups were the only Sabbath-keepers that would even listen to Armstrong's teachings about the Holy Days. Helms and a few of the other Oregon farmers for a time were leaning towards Armstrong and the Holy Days. They seem to admit they might have kept the Feasts for a short time. The pull of leaving the harvesting of their crops in the fall for the Feast of Tabernacles was too great, and they gave up all attempts to keep the Holy Days.

During evangelistic meetings such as a public Bible Study held in Portland in the late 1930s, Armstrong said nothing about the Sabbath until the last of the meeting series. Mrs. Bodenhamer thought at the time, "has he been fooling us?"

Most dropped out when Armstrong brought up the Holy Days. One lady said to Mrs. Bodenhamer, "Why should I burden myself with the Holy Days. The Sabbath is enough." She dropped out. During a time of economic hardship, it seemed folly to those enduring the Great Depression to cease from work during the Feasts and Holy Days.

Frank Walker, a COG7 evangelist in Oregon, met HWA at a 1940 COG7 campmeeting. Armstrong had already broken with the COG organization, but he and his people were fellowshipping with other Sabbath-keepers. Armstrong told Walker that he agreed with the Stanberry organization 90%, but wanted to keep his own radio work, so thought he had to work alone. The opposing Salem, West Virginia, group had wanted to take over his radio work. Armstrong told Walker, "I don't want a tight organization, but I can see it coming." Armstrong sincerely wanted to work with the COG7 people, and said the Holy Days didn't make any difference in them working together. Heibel later told Walker that he (Walker) was almost chosen to pastor the Eugene Church when Armstrong went to California.

After the Everett, Eugene, and Cottage Grove local ministers carried this local autonomy so far as to break with him, Armstrong in the early 1950's did an about-face and instituted a strong centralized Church government. All ministers were paid from headquarters and were under headquarters control. This is what he himself had refused to do with regard to the Salem and Stanberry COG7 organizations.

The recollections of surviving Eugene Church members paint a chilling picture of young Raymond C. Cole being sent from Ambassador College as one of the first graduates to institute "law and order" in the rebellious Eugene Church. It almost sounds like Cole was a tough sheriff cleaning up a town of lawlessness.

One of the early elders ordained by Armstrong, and who remained faithful until his death, was Basil Wolverton. Baptized by Armstrong in the icy waters of the Columbia River in 1940, Wolverton was ordained an elder in 1942, and headed a little group in Vancouver, Washington. Wolverton was not a strong leader or powerful

speaker, but he would give "sermonettes" the longest being about 40 minutes or so. He later became a noted cartoonist and artist. Wolverton wrote and illustrated The Bible Story series for the Church. He was one of my favorites because he had such a great sense of humor, something severely lacking among "religious" folk. It was fascinating to talk with this man.

Elder Garver Gray of Vancouver, Washington, worked with Armstrong for a time, but later pulled away a group that leaned toward the "pentecostal" sentiment.

Ed Blenis moved to Oregon in 1909 and probably led the first organized COG7 effort in the Pacific Northwest in what he calls the "cottage program." This is where small groups met in homes for Sabbath Bible Studies. He became state secretary and collected tithes and sent some to Stanberry. Blenis led the 1937 Harrisburg meeting in which Herbert Armstrong was asked to leave the Oregon Conference and work alone. This is revealing, because more than any other COG7 leader I have spoken with, Blenis is the one most opposed to rulership of the ministers in the Church. He staunchly supported democratic control of the lay members, and thought that a lay member and not a minister should be Conference President. In 1971 when I met the aged Blenis, he was as sharply opposed as ever to centralized Church control. Even that of his own Denver organization. Did Blenis think that Armstrong wanted his own centralized Church government, and did this result in his leading the effort to break all ties between the COG7 and Armstrong?

Robert A. Barnes was a powerful COG7 minister who preached in Oregon at various times during the 1930s and 1940s. A man of strong views, Barnes told me, "I'm dogmatic about what I believe," and "I'll let no man or group tell me what to preach." Barnes considered himself a personal friend of HWA, although he differed with him on many points. He expressed a common COG7 doctrinal position that is totally against what HWA taught. Barnes, along with most of Armstrong's COG7 peers, was very much against alcoholic drinks. Any consumption of alcohol, even for medicinal purposes, was as much a sin to Barnes as adultery. This belief like

the Holy Days was a wall of division between Armstrong and the COG7.

John Kiesz, "Dropped Like a Hot Potato"

Perhaps the most well-known and most respected COG7 minister associated with HWA in the early years was John Kiesz. For sixty years, Elder John Kiesz has captivated audiences. The first time I heard him speak, I was startled at how much he sounded like HWA. His topic was the "Wonderful World Tomorrow," i.e. the Millennium.

In the early 1930s, Kiesz was editor of the COG7 magazine, Bible Advocate, and published several of Armstrong's articles that HWA and Elder Taylor were distributing in the Oregon area. With the 1933 division in the COG7, Kiesz and Armstrong both went with the Salem, West Virginia, faction. Kiesz was chosen by lot on November 4, 1933, at Salem, West Virginia, to be one of the Twelve Apostles. Armstrong was chosen at the same time to be one of the Seventy Elders.

The Twelve had the responsibility of approving the ministerial credentials (ministerial license to preach) of the Seventy. Kiesz was against giving Herbert credentials because of some personal correspondence he had had with him. Armstrong baptized people when they went through a "conversion" experience and before they even kept the Sabbath. He said that eating pork was only a physical sin. The rest of the board of Twelve overruled Kiesz and gave Armstrong credentials. Kiesz relates, "In his autobiography he maintained that he never was a member of the Church of God (7th Day), which is incorrect for we did not grant credentials without one being a member." Armstrong had already commenced observing the Feast Days when he was taken into the Salem organization in the fall of 1934, but it was not an issue at that time.

Kiesz met Armstrong for the first time at Armstrong's Church in Eugene at an all-day Sabbath meeting in June, 1935. Kiesz was impressed with Armstrong's message and delivery. For the next ten years they were to be close associates.

Kiesz relates that in 1937, the Twelve Apostles of the Salem Church voted to revoke Armstrong's ministerial credentials, ostensibly because he taught and kept the Feast Days. C.O. Dodd, who went on to lead the beginning of the Sacred Names Movement, was put out in the spring of 1937 for the same reason. "But the real reason," Kiesz states, "seems to have been because of his uncooperative attitude." Armstrong refused to file monthly reports to Salem, and to take a monthly salary like the rest of the ministers did. This was about \$50 a month. Kiesz, who had opposed Armstrong's credentials in 1934, was not in favor of revoking them in 1937.

After the revocation, Kiesz and Armstrong continued to work closely together. Kiesz himself turned in his credentials in the summer of 1938. Kiesz spoke at two different Feast of Tabernacles camp meetings near Eugene with Armstrong. The last time he spoke was in 1945 at Belknap Springs, Oregon.

Cryptically, Kiesz relates, "Something happened at that meeting which caused Herbert to drop me like a hot potato.' He was by then getting away from some of the ways in which we used to worship." This may refer to altar calls, which HWA at first believed, but later rejected.

Kiesz details his differences with Armstrong:

1. He disagrees with Armstrong's statement that Armstrong was the first one to preach the true gospel for 1800 to 1900 years, and that his teachings came directly from Jesus Christ. "The fact is," Kiesz states, "that what truths he does preach he learned from the Church of God (7th Day)."
2. Kiesz states that Armstrong at one time invited interested people, regardless of belief, to his services, but later allowed only those already in the fold or prospects given special invitations to attend. "Truth has nothing to fear," says Kiesz.
3. Kiesz knew Armstrong when he taught strongly against Church organization, "but now he is so strongly organized that many of his followers actually fear him. It appears now that

he is to his followers what the Pope of Rome is to the Catholic Church."

4. Kiesz is against Armstrong's allowing and even encouraging of drinking, mixed dancing, card-playing, movie attendance, worldly music, excessive jewelry. "I consider his [Armstrong's] Church a worldly outfit."

5. Kiesz points out many failed prophecies of Armstrong, which have been fully documented elsewhere. "If he [Armstrong] is God's true prophet for these times, he should never have made such predictions as have miserably failed . . . for the Almighty . . . does not reveal things to His servants which never came to pass."

6. Kiesz reacts strongly to Armstrong's statement that only Armstrong's Church has been giving the message of the final revival of the Holy Roman Empire in Europe just prior to the return of the Messiah. Kiesz says that he and the COG7 have taught this since at least the mid-1800s.

7. Kiesz claims that true believers are "born again" when they receive the Holy Spirit, not at the resurrection as Armstrong teaches. This is another sore issue between the COG7 and Armstrong.

Claimed He Was Never a COG7 Member

Was Herbert W. Armstrong ever a member of the Church of God, Seventh Day? From the 1973 edition of The Autobiography of Herbert W. Armstrong, Volume I, we find:

On July 11, 1928, a little more than a year after his conversion, Armstrong wrote a letter to A.N. Dugger, leader of the Church of God at Stanberry, Missouri, declining his invitation to affiliate actively with the COG7. Elder Stith had approached him also on the same subject. Armstrong felt the Lord was preparing him for an important mission, and did not feel led to join any organization (page 478).

In June of 1931, a former SDA minister, Robert L. Taylor, who was then affiliated with the COG7, came to Oregon from California. "It was decided by the officers of the [Oregon]

Conference that on the next all-day meeting I was to be ordained. All the brethren -- as many as could get their hands through to my head -- laid their hands on me -- on my head, my shoulders, my chest and my back. . . . I was ordained by, and under the authority of, the Oregon Conference of The Church of God, separately incorporated; not the Stanberry, Missouri, headquarters" (pages 364-366).

After the 1933 COG7 split, Armstrong admits that Salem considered him one of "the Seventy." "If the Salem' re- organization did accept me as one of the 70' in spite of the opposition of Messrs. Ray and Oberg [who were against Armstrong's stand on pork], we would go in. Otherwise, we would remain independent." The Eugene church cooperated with Salem, but "did not join' in the sense of becoming an integral part of it. I then began to send in regular minister's reports. We co-operated fully as brethren in Christ. But I did not accept salary or expense money from them. None in our local church put himself under their authority. We kept ourselves free to obey God as set forth in the Scriptures, should any differences come up" (pages 471, 473).

In a member letter dated May 2, 1974, Armstrong admitted, "For some years I worked in cooperation with the [Seventh Day] Church of God I never joined them -- never became one of their members I received no salary or remuneration of any kind from either the Salem or Stanberry organization The story that I went out from them . . . is 100% false! I was never even a member of them."

Robert Geringer, in the 1977 issue of Ambassador Report, pages 68-69, cites a host of witnesses disputing Armstrong's statements. In a letter written to the Salem, West Virginia Church of God, by Herbert W. Armstrong on January 29, 1934, just three weeks after his radio work had begun in Eugene, Oregon, Armstrong states: "I hasten to follow your suggestion, and enclose herewith my acceptance of the ministry of one of the Seventy." The acceptance states:

I am anxious to begin on the ministry . . . in the one body, and am determined . . . to live and teach the commandments of God and the faith

of Jesus, as found in the Holy Scriptures, and as outlined in the Constitution of the Church of God Will you please record this my acceptance, and have credentials issued to me . . .

Although Armstrong said that he began the Philadelphia era began in August, 1933 (Autobiography, page 492), in January, 1934, he affirmed in writing that the Salem Church of God was "the one body" -- God's one true church.

In a letter to Salem, West Virginia, dated August 15, 1934, HWA affirmed his views were "in harmony and accord" with their "40 Points of Doctrine" and that his teaching was "not out of harmony with that of the other ministers of the church."

COG7 Elder E.A. Straub referring to a confrontation with Herbert in 1935, says

When he [HWA] said that he never received that money, Elder Haber [the treasurer] went to his briefcase and he got a check, over \$500. It was over \$500 which was cancelled by Herbert. He said, Herbert, what is this here? You never received any money from this organization? What is this here?' That was too convincing, I mean, that was an open falsehood.

A ledger book from the Church of God Publishing House in Salem, West Virginia, in 1937, also shows that Armstrong received pay at that time.

Why did Armstrong leave the Church of God, Seventh Day? According to David M. Kauer, secretary-treasurer of the COG7, "it was basically his teaching on British Israel and the observance of the Feast Days which led to his separation from the church" (letter to B.R. Guillory, dated March 19, 1974). However, at a Ministerial Conference in May 1974, HWA claimed that he did not leave the Church of God, Seventh Day because of doctrinal reasons, but because he merely got so busy that he "just didn't have time to work with them anymore."

Failure to Give Credit to Others

The truth is that Herbert W. Armstrong learned much from others. Instead of giving credit to

those he learned from, Armstrong often made grandiose claims that he, like the Apostle Paul, learned the Truth straight from the Savior, Galatians 1:11-12. During the Ministerial Conference of May, 1974, Armstrong quoted the above passage, and added: "I say the same thing, brethren!" Armstrong claimed that he, too, learned "by the revelation of Jesus Christ," going on to say, "I was not converted as the result of the teaching or preaching of any man." Again, "I did not go to any minister, to any seminary, to any religious school, to any religious denomination, any man or group of men, but I was taught by God in His Book." In a sermon on July 24, 1976, Armstrong declared, "I came to the truth in a way I know of no other church leader. I know of no other minister who ever came to it by himself through the leading of God in that way."

It has been noted that in many respects, Armstrong's book, *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*, resembles the much earlier book by J.H. Allen, entitled *Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright* (published in 1902, copyrighted in 1917, still available from Destiny Publishers, PO Box 177, Merrimac, Massachusetts 01860). Allen's book was written three decades before Armstrong's "exhaustive study" of the Anglo- Israel issue (see *Autobiography*, pages 315-316). Armstrong should have given credit where credit was due.

The booklet, *The Proof of the Bible*, by Herbert W. Armstrong, was copyrighted by Ambassador College in 1958. However, there are many instances of nearly identical language, as well as the order and structure between this booklet and an earlier Seventh Day Adventist publication *Prophecy Speaks*, which was later re-named *David Dare*. Its author, Earle Albert Rowell, copyrighted *David Dare* in 1933. Again, Armstrong did not give Rowell credit.

And finally, there is the remarkable similarity between Herbert W. Armstrong's teachings and that of Seventh Day Church of God independent G.G. Rupert (1847-1922), as I have noted in my article, "The Remnant of Israel," contained in the book *Six Papers on the History of the Church of God*. On at least two occasions, different employees of Ambassador College have discovered boxes of Rupert's works in Herbert

Armstrong's basement, including his magazine, The Remnant of Israel. There is no question that Armstrong studied the teachings of G.G. Rupert, who died before Armstrong's baptism.

Indeed, HWA was a sifter, inspired by God to sift through the literature of various groups. He then produced a beautiful mosaic of doctrine that was unknown in such quantity and quality since the Apostles.

The Beginning, and the End

Born in 1892, Herbert Armstrong was baptized in 1927, ordained to the ministry in 1931, began his radio broadcast in 1933 and the same year was chosen #40 of the Seventy Elders of the Salem COG7 group. As previously related, his ministerial credentials were revoked by Salem in 1937. The year 1945 was a turning point as his ties with COG7 ministers were left behind. In 1946-47 he moved his headquarters to Pasadena, California, and founded Ambassador College. His wife Loma died in 1967. I believe it was 1968 that the name of the Church, Radio Church of God, was changed to Worldwide Church of God.

In 1972 he said the work of preaching the gospel to the whole world was finished. His son Garner Ted Armstrong was put out of the Church.. In 1973 his son was brought back in, and given the full reigns of power as second in charge under the Church leader.

In 1974, Garner Ted and other ministers convinced Herbert Armstrong to approve a number of doctrinal changes, among them a total change in doctrinal teaching regarding divorce and remarriage. This change allowed divorce and remarriage both in and out of the Church for a variety of reasons. Shortly before this was the major change of moving the date for the observance of Pentecost from Monday to Sunday. During this same time, many left the Church to follow former WWC minister Dr. Ernest Martin, who advocated basic Protestant teachings. These included abrogation of the Sabbath and Holy Days and tithing. Many other ministers and members left to form splinter groups with varying doctrines more in harmony with WWC teachings.

In 1977, HWA "married" Mrs. Ramona Martin, a divorcee many years his junior. After a divorce lawsuit, an out-of-court settlement was made in 1984.

In 1978 HWA banished his son for the last and final time. GTA founded his own Church in Tyler, Texas, the Church of God, International. In 1979, the WWC had a major confrontation with California, which had placed it into receivership on charges by ex-members of corrupt use of Church funds. Armstrong successfully resisted the state and regained total control with the passage of a California state law exempting them from accountability.

In 1986 at the age of 93, HWA died in his sleep. A few days previously, he had turned the reigns of Church leadership over to Joseph Tkach.

Armstrong's Ministerial License Certificate, issued March 2, 1932 by the Oregon State Conference of the Church of God, certified that "H.W. Armstrong is a recognized licensed minister, and apostle of the true primitive faith, that he has labored for Jesus, and among this people for the required period before being recognized in this capacity. He is a man of high Christian character, able to defend the true doctrines set forth by Christ and the apostles, qualified and commissioned to preach the gospel, and administer the ordinance of baptism."

About the last issue of the Plain Truth with HWA's stamp was the February 1986 issue printed prior to his death the previous month. In the last paragraph of his "Personal" column are Armstrong's parting words. He refers to Revelation 3:21 "To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne." Armstrong pointed out that the Messiah is going to rule the entire world, and we, if we qualify, are going to rule with Him as kings and priests. Jesus is the firstborn of many brethren. We can be one of those brethren, if we overcome.

Halley's Comet

Ironically, the lead article in that February 1986 Plain Truth is about Halley's Comet. The article says that the comet is not a sign or omen of

anything. I am not dismayed at the signs of the heavens, but is it only coincidental that the comet allegedly portended the death of Antiochus Epiphanes in 164 B.C., the one who desecrated the Temple? Is it all coincidence that Halley's Comet preceded the destruction of Jerusalem by the comet's appearance in 66 A.D., the attack of the Huns in 373, and again in 451, the Norman Conquest of England in 1066, Genghis Khan in 1222 and the English colonization of America in 1607?

Is it coincidence that 1910, the previous appearance of Halley's Comet, saw the death of COG7 pioneer leader A.F. Dugger (father of A.N. Dugger), who predicted a soon-coming Great World War (World War I)? Again in 1986, was it significant that HWA died during the appearance of Halley's Comet again? Halley's Comet is just a bunch of dirty ice circling the sun every 76 years. The divine Being who put it there in the first place controls the affairs of mankind. History seems to repeat in cyclical fashion.

Strengthen The Things That Remain

Some lost their faith when Armstrong died, because they followed a man and expected their leader to live until the return of the Messiah. Others deified him more in death than they did in life. Surely his teachings will be mis- interpreted by some, as they were during Armstrong's ministry.

A powerful message for the Church today is found in Revelation 3:2-3 in the message to the Church of Sardis: "Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou has received and heard, and hold fast, and repent."

What is this talking about? Bible truths are in a dying state, ready to die. We must strengthen them. We must remember how we received and heard them, and hold fast, and repent of our lukewarm and lazy attitude toward the Truth.

I have summarized the basic, root teachings of Herbert W. Armstrong: Sabbath, Holy Days, Tithing, Health (Clean Meats), Divine Healing,

Sanctity of Marriage, and opposition to Divorce. These essential doctrinal truths are ready to die, and need to be strengthened.

Affluent lifestyles by the ministry and just plain old financial mismanagement have given tithing a bad name. "Tithing pays," the critics of the Bible say, "it pays well the ministers who receive the tithes." From the way many ministers live, this is all too true. In the matter of health and healing there sometimes appears to be a double standard. Ministers sometimes resort to doctors while making members feel guilty for doing so. Little here needs to be said about divorce and remarriage. HWA and the ministry of the WWC have set a horrible example of marital infidelity, totally contrary to their own former teachings. Why don't hypocrites leave the Creator's name out of their own personal religion?

Revelation 3:2-3 continues to apply vividly to our day: truths once taught and practiced are ready to die out. They are being mouthed by those who do not live them to their full intent. That hurts the Truth more than the Truth merely dying out.

The Apostle Paul warned that after his departing grievous wolves would destroy the flock that he built, drawing away disciples after them, Acts 20:28-32. This has happened to a great extent since the mid-1970s among those in the WWC and its many offshoots. How much more now, after Armstrong's death?

I vividly remember how it was that I was able to hear the Truth proclaimed on the radio and in print. I remember the sacrifice of a man who drove himself to succeed in preaching the Gospel. I remember the 20 quarts of oil he had to use one Sunday morning during the 100 mile drive from Eugene to Portland, Oregon, to do the radio broadcast, because his old car was almost worn out. I remember the tithes and offerings of dedicated believers freely given, often at great sacrifice, so that I could listen, so that I could read, so that God could work with my mind and call and convert me.

I remember the first Worldwide Church of God home I stayed in overnight. When I realized that these people actually got up every morning and

prayed a half hour to an hour on their knees for more people like myself to repent and believe the gospel, for the ministry to be given power to speak, counsel and help nourish the Church, I was broken up and amazed. Yes, I remember how I received the truth, and heard it. I am deeply thankful for Herbert W. Armstrong, however imperfect he was, and thousands of others who helped me to come to repentance and the Truth. I will, with the Spirit of the Almighty, hold fast, even if the men who taught me the Truth fall away into error. By the power of the Creator's Spirit, I will strive to strengthen the things that remain, until He comes, or until I die.

Hannah Danielson, sister of Mrs. Fisher, after a personal struggle with the truth, finally was convicted during the early evangelistic meetings of Herbert Armstrong. In her broken Swedish accent, she said, "Vell, I guess ve have to give up and keep the Sabbat." Bless her, and the thousands of true believers like her, scattered around the world.

The true Church has never been one incorporated organization. The gates of hades (the grave) will never prevail against the true Church. "God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him," Acts 10:34- 35.

Exiled From His Own Church

Gerald Flurry's Philadelphia Church of God offshoot idolizes the man who founded the Worldwide Church of God. New prospective members of Flurry's church are asked the question: "Do you believe Mr Armstrong fulfilled the role of the end-time Elijah? If they don't believe this then we don't invite them [to services]" (The Philadelphia Trumpet, January, 1993, page 15.

On the other hand, WWC leader Joseph Tkach has sought to bury Armstrong's teachings. Indeed, he has buried them nearly completely. The Good News magazine is dead. Armstrong's Mystery of the Ages book has been put out of print, his United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy booklet has been

killed. Many of Armstrong's teachings, such as Trinity, Born Again, opposition to inter-racial marriage, etc., have been reversed or watered down. Then, in 1995, the Tkach blew the lid off. He changed so many of the Church's teachings, such as the Sabbath, Holy Days, Clean and Unclean Meats, etc., that it could be truly said that the Worldwide Church of God had become another Protestant Church. Herbert W. Armstrong would not be welcome back in the Worldwide Church of God of today! In a real sense, Armstrong has been exiled from his own Church.

This should not surprise us. In the end time, the Savior will be standing at the door, on the outside, knocking for entrance into the hearts and minds of His own people, Revelation 3:19-21. But, this was true long before Armstrong died. In 1973, Herman Hoeh told me candidly in his office: "Richard, this is the Laodicean Church." The legacy of Herbert W. Armstrong (and the whole history of the Church since it was founded at Mt. Sinai and renewed on Pentecost in 31 A.D.) is that God's people, even with His Holy Spirit, have botched it time and time again. They have watered down His Truth and have not kept it faithfully for long. We need the return of the Messiah to make it right. We cannot consistently do the right thing, even with His Holy Spirit. "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches" Revelation 3:22.

Requiem for Truth?

Does the death of Herbert W. Armstrong indicate the end of the doctrines he taught? His death definitely did NOT extinguish these truths!

The strength of the Truth of the Almighty is not measured by numbers of copies of magazines, tons of free literature, amount of tithes contributed, Church members, television stations. It is shown in the power it has over people's lives. People sometimes change and corrupt the Truth, but the Truth lives on through scattered believers.

The Truth of God will not die out if we don't die spiritually.

A very deep spiritual lesson is given in Mr. Armstrong's Autobiography. During the Great Depression, the story goes, a poor widow was praying in her basement, with the window open, for God to give her a loaf of bread. Some mischievous little boys heard her pray and decided to play a trick on her. They got a loaf of bread and tossed it through the window. The widow knelt and gave God thanks. The boys

jeered that God didn't throw in the bread: they did. But the widow countered: "Maybe the devil brought it, but just the same, God sent it!"

Live by the Truth, no matter where you get it. As it says on the entrance to Ambassador College, "the Word of God is the foundation of knowledge." The Bible is the source of Truth, not a man, and not an organization of men.

--Written by Richard C. Nickels

This article was originally published as Bible Study No. 99.

-- END --